



# New Zealand Fish and Game Council

## BOARD PACK

for

## NZC Meeting 175

Friday, 27 June 2025

9:30 am (NZST)

Held at:

Brentwood Hotel - Tawa Meeting Room

16 Kemp Street, Kilbirnie, Wellington

# INDEX

Cover Page

Index

Agenda

Attached Documents:

1.4 a	Interests Register.....	9
1.5 a	11 Apr 2025 Minutes in Review NZC Meeting 174.pdf.....	11
2.1 a	Licence fee Consultation 2024 25.docx.....	20
2.2 a	Family Licence Modernisation feedback and options.docx.....	26
2.3 a	2025 Anglers Notice Changes - FINAL.docx.....	36
2.3 b	Anglers Notice Submission 2025 DRAFT-RAC.docx.....	43
2.3 c	CSIFGC AN SFLFFN Recs to NZFGC May 2025.doc.....	50
2.3 d	2025 Sports Fish Regulation Change Report PDF.pdf.....	53
2.3 e	Anglers Notice 2025_for update.docx.....	99
2.3 f	CSIFGC 25-26 Anglers Notice Report with decisions.docx.....	190
2.4 a	CAR Cover Report.docx.....	272
2.4 b	Appendix 1 CAR KPI.docx.....	275
2.5 a	Game Bird Monitoring Cover Report HG.docx.....	279
2.5 b	Appendix 1 F & G Monitoring Policy – Draft D3 270325.docx.....	282
2.6 a	Feedback Received on Draft Policy Consultation.docx.....	283
2.7 a	A paper to rescind the Managers Accord (NZC 175).docx.....	287
2.7 b	FG Managers Accord 2004 (NZC meeting 175).pdf.....	293
2.9 a	Report 174 NZC meeting HSW Framework .docx.....	296
2.9 b	Report Review of HSW Committee F&GC.pdf.....	300
2.10 a	Councillor training NZC paper.docx.....	307
2.10 b	Fish and Game Report on the Governance Workshops.docx.....	310

3.1 a	Public Excluded Motion.docx.....	314
4.2 a	CEO report.docx.....	315
4.3 a	RMA Legal Fund Update Cover Report.docx.....	318
4.3 b	Attachment 1 RMA fund as at 30 April 2025.pdf.....	323
4.3 c	Attachment 2 RMA Fund Update Report RPS PC1 Wellington F&G.docx.....	325
4.3 d	Appendix 3 RMA Phase 3 Funding Application.docx.....	334
4.3 e	Appendix 4 Estimate MCI report.pdf.....	339
4.3 f	Appendix 5 - Cost estimate for NPS FM reform 2025 KMc.pdf.....	340
4.3 g	Appendix 6 - Application to RMA Fund Template for JR.docx.....	341
4.3 h	Cost estimate for NPS FM reform 2025.pdf.....	346
4.5 a	NZC Communications Report June 2025.docx.....	347
4.6 a	Licence Sales Update June 2025 NZC_.docx.....	357
4.7 a	NZC Finance Report June 2025.docx.....	362
4.7 b	Table 1 P&L April2025.pdf.....	367
4.7 c	Table 2 NZC P&L Apr25.pdf.....	369
4.7 d	Table 3 National P&L Apr25.pdf.....	371
4.7 e	Table 4 NZC Balance sheet Apr25.pdf.....	374
4.7 f	Table 5 Aged receivables Apr25.pdf.....	376
4.7 g	Table 7 Research Fund as at 30 April 2025.pdf.....	377
4.7 h	Table 6 Aged Payables Apr25.pdf.....	378
4.7 i	Tables 8 and 9 Staff Development Grant Apr25.pdf.....	380
4.8 a	NZC Correspondence Register.docx.....	381

# AGENDA

## NZC MEETING 175



<b>Name:</b>	New Zealand Fish and Game Council
<b>Date:</b>	Friday, 27 June 2025
<b>Time:</b>	9:30 am to 5:30 pm (NZST)
<b>Location:</b>	Brentwood Hotel - Tawa Meeting Room, 16 Kemp Street, Kilbirnie, Wellington <a href="https://teams.microsoft.com/l/meetup-join/19%3ameeting_MDUzYzM2ODctOWUxMC00OWZiLTlIZTctOWIxMmY2ZjYwYmM0%40thread.v2/0?context=%7b%22Tid%22%3a%228fe7a0b5-5d63-4589-bb23-c70d2971f612%22%2c%22Oid%22%3a%228d3a039c-6c43-4b5e-8c6b-449959af33a6%22%7d">https://teams.microsoft.com/l/meetup-join/19%3ameeting_MDUzYzM2ODctOWUxMC00OWZiLTlIZTctOWIxMmY2ZjYwYmM0%40thread.v2/0?context=%7b%22Tid%22%3a%228fe7a0b5-5d63-4589-bb23-c70d2971f612%22%2c%22Oid%22%3a%228d3a039c-6c43-4b5e-8c6b-449959af33a6%22%7d</a>
<b>Board Members:</b>	Barrie Barnes (Chair), Bill O'Leary, DAVE COLL, Euan Williamson, Greg Duley, Linn Koevoet, Mark Sceats, Mike Barker, Sam Speight, Steve Haslett, Dave Harris, Romon Sargeson
<b>Attendees:</b>	Adrienne Murray, Corina Jordan, Graeme Nahkies, Jill Muench, Richard Cosgrove, Rosamond Connelly
<b>Guests/Notes:</b>	Debbie Oakley

### 1. Opening meeting

#### 1.1 Health and Safety Briefing

9:30 am (5 min)

Richard Cosgrove

#### 1.2 Chair to open up meeting

9:35 am (10 min)

Barrie Barnes

#### 1.3 Apologies

9:45 am (5 min)

Barrie Barnes

#### 1.4 Interest Register

9:50 am (5 min)

Barrie Barnes

Supporting Documents:

1.4.a	Interests Register	9
-------	--------------------	---

#### 1.5 Confirm Minutes of Meeting 174

9:55 am (10 min)

Barrie Barnes

Supporting Documents:

1.5.a	11 Apr 2025 Minutes in Review NZC Meeting 174.pdf	11
-------	---	----

## 1.6 NZC Health and Safety Report

10:05 am (10 min)

Richard Cosgrove

## 2. Decision Required

### 2.1 Licence fee and LEQ Forecasts

10:15 am (15 min)

Richard Cosgrove

This report to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council seeks approval for the Licence Forecast and consideration of the 2024/25 Licence fee

Supporting Documents:

---

2.1.a	Licence fee Consultation 2024 25.docx	20
-------	---------------------------------------	----

---

### 2.2 Family licence Feedback

Richard Cosgrove

Supporting Documents:

---

2.2.a	Family Licence Modernisation feedback and options.docx	26
-------	--	----

---

### 2.3 Anglers Notice Advice

Richard Cosgrove, Rosamond Connelly

Supporting Documents:

---

2.3.a	2025 Anglers Notice Changes - FINAL.docx	36
2.3.b	Anglers Notice Submission 2025 DRAFT-RAC.docx	43
2.3.c	CSIFGC AN SFLFFN Recs to NZFGC May 2025.doc	50
2.3.d	2025 Sports Fish Regulation Change Report PDF.pdf	53
2.3.e	Anglers Notice 2025_for update.docx	99
2.3.f	CSIFGC 25-26 Anglers Notice Report with decisions.docx	190

---

### 2.4 Consolidated Annual Report Policy

Richard Cosgrove, Rosamond Connelly

Supporting Documents:

---

2.4.a	CAR Cover Report.docx	272
2.4.b	Appendix 1 CAR KPI.docx	275

---

### 2.5 Gamebird Monitoring Policy update

Richard Cosgrove

Supporting Documents:

---

2.5.a	Game Bird Monitoring Cover Report HG.docx	279
2.5.b	Appendix 1 F & G Monitoring Policy – Draft D3 270325.docx	282

---

## 2.6 Policy Feedback

Rosamond Connelly

Supporting Documents:

---

2.6.a	Feedback Received on Draft Policy Consultation.docx	283
-------	---	-----

---

## 2.7 Managers Accord

Barrie Barnes, Graeme Nahkies

Supporting Documents:

---

2.7.a	A paper to rescind the Managers Accord (NZC 175).docx	287
2.7.b	FG Managers Accord 2004 (NZC meeting 175).pdf	293

---

## 2.8 Audit Letter and Final Annual report (Late)

Jill Muench

## 2.9 HS System Policy for Consultation

Richard Cosgrove

Supporting Documents:

---

2.9.a	Report 174 NZC meeting HSW Framework .docx	296
2.9.b	Report Review of HSW Committee F&GC.pdf	300

---

## 2.10 Councilor Training Report

Barrie Barnes

Supporting Documents:

---

2.10.a	Councillor training NZC paper.docx	307
2.10.b	Fish and Game Report on the Governance Workshops.docx	310

---

## 3. Public Excluded

### 3.1 Public Excluded Motion

10:30 am (60 min)

Barrie Barnes

Supporting Documents:

---

3.1.a	Public Excluded Motion.docx	314
-------	-----------------------------	-----

---

## 4. Reports to Note

### 4.1 Review Regional Budget presentation process

Barrie Barnes

### 4.2 CEO Report

Richard Cosgrove

Supporting Documents:

---

4.2.a	CEO report.docx	315
-------	-----------------	-----

---

### **4.3 RMA Fund Update**

Richard Cosgrove

Supporting Documents:

---

4.3.a	RMA Legal Fund Update Cover Report.docx	318
4.3.b	Attachment 1 RMA fund as at 30 April 2025.pdf	323
4.3.c	Attachment 2 RMA Fund Update Report RPS PC1 Wellington F&G.docx	325
4.3.d	Appendix 3 RMA Phase 3 Funding Application.docx	334
4.3.e	Appendix 4 Estimate MCI report.pdf	339
4.3.f	Appendix 5 - Cost estimate for NPS FM reform 2025 KMc.pdf	340
4.3.g	Appendix 6 - Application to RMA Fund Template for JR.docx	341
4.3.h	Cost estimate for NPS FM reform 2025.pdf	346

---

### **4.4 Research Update**

Barrie Barnes

### **4.5 Communications Paper**

Richard Cosgrove

Supporting Documents:

---

4.5.a	NZC Communications Report June 2025.docx	347
-------	--	-----

---

### **4.6 Licence Sales Update**

Richard Cosgrove

Supporting Documents:

---

4.6.a	Licence Sales Update June 2025 NZC_.docx	357
-------	--	-----

---

### **4.7 Finance Update**

Jill Muench

Supporting Documents:

---

4.7.a	NZC Finance Report June 2025.docx	362
4.7.b	Table 1 P&L April2025.pdf	367
4.7.c	Table 2 NZC P&L Apr25.pdf	369
4.7.d	Table 3 National P&L Apr25.pdf	371
4.7.e	Table 4 NZC Balance sheet Apr25.pdf	374
4.7.f	Table 5 Aged receivables Apr25.pdf	376
4.7.g	Table 7 Research Fund as at 30 April 2025.pdf	377
4.7.h	Table 6 Aged Payables Apr25.pdf	378

---

Supporting Documents:

---

4.7.i	Tables 8 and 9 Staff Development Grant Apr25.pdf	380
-------	--	-----

---

## 4.8 Correspondence Register

Barrie Barnes

Supporting Documents:

---

4.8.a	NZC Correspondence Register.docx	381
-------	----------------------------------	-----

---

## 4.9 General Business

11:30 am (15 min)

Barrie Barnes

## 4.10 Close meeting

Barrie Barnes

## 5. Close Meeting

### 5.1 Close the meeting

**Next meeting:** NZC Meeting 175- PE - 28 Jun 2025, 9:00 am

Friday Close 6.32 pm

Saturday Close 4.10 pm.

# Interests Register

## New Zealand Fish and Game Council



As of: 27 Jun 2025

Person	Organisation	Active Interests	Notice Date
<b>Barrie Barnes</b>	Alpha Pistol Club	Foundation Member	23 Aug 2022
	I love Fly Fishing	Owner	23 Aug 2022
	North Shore Flyfishers Inc	Treasurer	23 Aug 2022
<b>Greg Duley</b>	New Zealand Conservation Authority	Member	23 Aug 2022
	NZ Hunter - Magazine and TV Show	Owner	4 Dec 2021
<b>Linn Koevoet</b>	Civil Defense	Sector Coordinator	4 Dec 2021
	Waitaki River Volunteer Salmon Hatchery	Administration & Committee member	4 Dec 2021
<b>Mike Barker</b>	Mata Au Sports Fish Trust	Trustee	28 Nov 2023
<b>Steve Haslett</b>	ECAN/Brother-in-law Chair of risk, Finance & Audit committee	Extended Family	10 Feb 2023

Person	Organisation	Recently Closed Interests	Closing Date
<b>Gerard Karalus</b>	Misty Creek Trust (Small Beef Farmer)	Owner/Occupier	3 Jun 2025
	Tongariro & Lake Taupo Anglers Club	Member	3 Jun 2025



# MINUTES (in Review)

## NZC MEETING 174



<b>Name:</b>	New Zealand Fish and Game Council
<b>Date:</b>	Friday, 11 April 2025
<b>Time:</b>	9:00 am to 5:00 pm (NZST)
<b>Location:</b>	Brentwood Hotel , 16 Kemp Street, Kilbirnie, Wellington
<b>Board Members:</b>	Barrie Barnes (Chair), Bill O'Leary, DAVE COLL, Gerard Karalus, Greg Duley, Linn Koevoet, Mark Sceats, Mike Barker, Sam Speight, Steve Haslett, Nigel Juby, Dave Harris
<b>Attendees:</b>	Corina Jordan, Graeme Nahkies, Richard Cosgrove, Rosamond Connelly
<b>Apologies:</b>	Euan Williamson

### 1. Opening meeting

#### 1.1 Health and Safety Briefing

The CEO provided the meeting with a health and safety briefing.

#### 1.2 Chair to open up meeting

The Chair opened the meeting at 9:09 and a Karakia was recited.

#### 1.3 Apologies



##### Apologies

That the Council:

1. **Approve** the apology of Sam Speight for lateness.
2. **Approve** the apology of Dave Harris and Greg Duley for early departure.

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Linn Koevoet  
**Seconder:** Gerard Karalus  
**Outcome:** Approved

Note that Nigel Juby is attending the meeting as an alternate for Euan Williams. Also, following the resignation of Lindsay Withington, Dave Harris is the new Southland NZC representative.

#### 1.4 Regional Chairs presentation of Budgets

Regional Board Chairs and Managers joined the Council via Teams to present their regional budgets and answers questions from national councillors.

#### 1.5 Interest Register

## 1.6 Confirm Minutes of Meeting 173

**NZC Meeting 173 28 Feb 2025**, the minutes were confirmed as presented.



### Confirm Minutes of Meeting 173

That the NZC confirms the public minutes of the NZC meeting #173 on 28 February - 1 March

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Mark Sceats  
**Seconder:** Linn Koevoet  
**Outcome:** Approved

## 1.7 NZC Health and Safety Report



**That the Council: 1. Receive the information.2. Note that there w...**

That the Council:

1. **Receive** the information.
2. **Note** that there were 0 physical incidence, 0 accidents and 0 near misses in the reporting period
3. **Note** the concern regarding the wellbeing of staff due to high workloads and workplace tensions across Fish and Game

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Mark Sceats  
**Seconder:** Bill O'Leary  
**Outcome:** Approved

## 2. Decision Required

### 2.1 NZC draft annual work plan and budget FY26



**That the Council:1. Receive the information:2. Adopts the draft A...**

That the Council:

1. **Receive** the information:
2. **Adopts** the draft Annual Work Plan for the 2025/26 year;
3. **Adopts** the draft NZC budget for FY26 of **\$4,292,200** (inclusive of business cases) (FY25 total budget \$4,500,980). If the **\$4,292,200** Budget is approved, the Deficit for the 2025/26 Financial year will be **\$49,030**
4. **Notes** the draft budget for FY26 of **\$3,580,200** (without business cases)
5. **Notes** the NZC total reserves forecast of \$1,560,000 at the end of FY25.

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Sam Speight  
**Seconder:** Linn Koevoet  
**Outcome:** Approved

### 2.2 Licence Forecast



**That the Council:Receive the information.Agree to consult with th...**

That the Council:

1. **Receive** the information.

2. **Agree** to consult with the regions on the forecast LEQ for the 2025/26 Season being 72,975 for Fish and 30,601 for Game.

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Gerard Karalus  
**Seconder:** Mike Barker  
**Outcome:** Approved

## 2.3 Family Licence paper



### Family Licence

That the Council:

1. **Consult** with regions on amending the family licence regulations to allow for:
  - two primary licence holders,
  - allowing all family members to fish independently and
  - providing both of the primary licence holders equal fishing rights and voting privileges.
2. As part of the information provided for consultation, **investigate** any necessary legislative, or regulatory amendments and financial implications required to implement this change.
3. If the change is recommended, **agree** to monitor the financial and participation impacts of this change over a three-year period, with specific attention to rates of women's participation.
4. **Notes** that if the change is recommended, it will be promoted as part of a coordinated strategy to address barriers to women's participation in fresh water sports fishing.

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Dave Harris  
**Seconder:** Sam Speight  
**Outcome:** Approved

## 2.4 RMA Fund update



### RMA Fund Update

That the Council:

1. **Notes** that as of 28 February 2025, the RMA fund has committed funds of \$445,848. The remaining uncommitted funds of \$192,302 are available for new cases.
2. **Adopts** the template for case completion report (Attachment 2)

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Mike Barker  
**Seconder:** Bill O'Leary  
**Outcome:** Approved

## 2.5 NZC Finance Report



### NZC National Finance Report

That the Council:

1. **Receive** the NZC Finance Report for the 6 months ended 28 February 2025 with a surplus of \$49,347.

2. **Agree** to extend the budget of \$207,855 from reserves for financial support through to the end of the 2024/25 financial year.

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Gerard Karalus  
**Seconder:** Mark Sceats  
**Outcome:** Approved

Nigel Juby Abstained

## 2.6 Budget deliberations



### That the Council establish a dedicated 'future commitments' reser...

That the Council establish a dedicated 'future commitments' reserve fund.

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Nigel Juby  
**Seconder:** Dave Harris  
**Outcome:** Approved



### That the Council move from an accruals system to a reserves fund ...

That the Council move from an accruals system to a reserves fund as a way to provision for the national elections, anglers survey and staff conference.

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Nigel Juby  
**Seconder:** DAVE COLL  
**Outcome:** Approved



### That the Council move money from accruals to 'future commitments'...

That the Council move money from accruals to 'future commitments' reserves fund for these three items.

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Nigel Juby  
**Seconder:** Linn Koevoet  
**Outcome:** Approved



### That the Council approve a reserve top-up of \$45,872 for Auckland...

That the Council approve a reserve top-up of \$45,872 for Auckland/ Waikato (\$27,077) and Nelson/ Marlborough (\$18,795)

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Sam Speight  
**Seconder:** Linn Koevoet  
**Outcome:** Approved



### That the Council approve all budgets from reserves that have been...

That the Council approve all budgets from reserves that have been included within business cases or as reserve funded within baseline in the 2025/26 Budget applications.

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** DAVE COLL  
**Seconder:** Greg Duley  
**Outcome:** Approved

**That the Council approve all staff salaries increases as put forw...**

That the Council approve all staff salaries increases as put forward in the salaries component of baseline budget 2025/26 applications for existing staff, subject to available budgets.

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Nigel Juby  
**Seconder:** Greg Duley  
**Outcome:** Approved

**That the Council accept essential NZC business cases of \$136,000 ...**

That the Council accept essential NZC business cases of \$136,000 for increased licence costs, licence system RFP and additional magazine postage costs.

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Dave Harris  
**Seconder:** Mark Sceats  
**Outcome:** Approved

**Excluding the research position proposed in the NZC business case...**

Excluding the research position proposed in the NZC business case, the Council agrees to place a moratorium on the hiring of additional staff positions\* (permanent and full-time)\* at both the New Zealand Fish and Game Council and all Fish and Game Regions, until increased organizational financial sustainability is achieved, recognizing the validity of staff position business cases received.

\*additional staff positions refer to positions above establishment numbers as at April 2025

Motion passed 6:4

Nigel Juby requested that his opposing vote be noted.

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Nigel Juby  
**Seconder:** Dave Harris  
**Outcome:** Approved

Above motion was originally moved Nigel Juby/ Dave Harris. An amendment to the motion was the tabled by Mike Barker/ Dave Coll and this amendment passed 7:2. The above motion reflects the final motion with amendment incorporated.

**That the Council agree to the request from Southland Fish & Game ...**

That the Council agree to the request from Southland Fish & Game region to fund the Te Anau position from reserves

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Dave Harris  
**Seconder:** Gerard Karalus  
**Outcome:** Approved

**That the Council agree to top up RMA fund by \$100,000**

That the Council agree to top up RMA fund by \$100,000

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Mike Barker  
**Seconder:** Linn Koevoet  
**Outcome:** Approved

**That the Council agree to top up the Research fund by \$50,000**

That the Council agree to top up the Research fund by \$50,000

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Mark Sceats  
**Seconders:** Bill O'Leary  
**Outcome:** Approved

**That the Council agree to fund the NZC Research position as per B...**

That the Council agree to fund the NZC Research position as per Business Case.

Motion passed 8:2

Nigel Juby and Dave Harris requested that their opposing votes be recorded

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** DAVE COLL  
**Seconders:** Mike Barker  
**Outcome:** Approved

**That the Council recommend approval of 14 funding applications to...**

That the Council recommend approval of 14 funding applications to the value of \$960,449 (\$386,000 from the licence fee and \$574,449 from reserves)

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Gerard Karalus  
**Seconders:** Steve Haslett  
**Outcome:** Approved

**That the Council recommend approval of the Total Budgets of \$13,8...**

That the Council recommend approval of the Total Budgets of \$13,834,958 (subject to licence fee approval by approval by the Minister of Hunting and Fishing)

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Nigel Juby  
**Seconders:** Sam Speight  
**Outcome:** Approved

**That the Council:Recommend approval of the 2025/ 26 Adult whole s...**

That the Council:

1. Recommend approval of the 2025/ 26 Adult whole season sports fish licence of \$161 (increase of \$5) and Adult whole season game licence increase of \$119 (increase of \$4) (inclusive of the game bird habitat stamp) inclusive of GST be accepted and
2. Recommend approval of the 2025 26 non-resident whole season fishing licence of \$300 (increase of \$30)  
 (subject to licence fee approval by approval by the Minister of Hunting and Fishing)

Motion passed 9:1

Sam Speight voted against the motion as he considered that the organisation should be seeking a greater level of reserve funding.

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Mike Barker  
**Seconders:** Bill O'Leary

**Outcome:** Approved



**That the licence categories be charged at the agreed ratio for al...**

That the licence categories be charged at the agreed ratio for all categories  
Sam Speight abstained from casting a vote

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Mark Sceats  
**Seconder:** Gerard Karalus  
**Outcome:** Approved



**That the Council requests that the proposed licence fee (s) and b...**

That the Council requests that the proposed licence fee (s) and budget go to the Regions for Consultation

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Mark Sceats  
**Seconder:** Gerard Karalus  
**Outcome:** Approved



**That the Council request that the National Office develops a revi...**

That the Council request that the National Office develops a revised budget policy for next year (26/27) and consults the regions on it

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Nigel Juby  
**Seconder:** Sam Speight  
**Outcome:** Approved

### 3. Public Excluded

#### 3.1 Public Excluded Motion



**That the Council:1. pursuant to the provisions of the Local Gove...**

That the Council:

1. pursuant to the provisions of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 exclude the public from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting
2. And that relevant NZC staff remain to provide advice to the Council on applicable items.

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Gerard Karalus  
**Seconder:** Linn Koevoet  
**Outcome:** Approved

### 4. Reports to Note

#### 4.1 Variance report



**NZC Staff recommend that NZC: 1. Receive the National Variance Re...**

NZC Staff recommend that NZC:

1. Receive the National Variance Report as at 31 August 2024

2. Send out to the regions for consultation

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Mark Sceats  
**Seconder:** Linn Koevoet  
**Outcome:** Approved

## 4.2 Licence Sales Update



### Year to Date Licence Sales

That the Council:

1. **Receives** the report on licence sales year to date and compare results to the same period of prior seasons
2. **Resolves** to send this information out to the regions

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Mark Sceats  
**Seconder:** DAVE COLL  
**Outcome:** Approved

## 4.3 National & Regional Reserves Update



### That the Council 1. Receives the information;2. Note forecast 31 ...

That the Council

1. Receives the information;
2. Note forecast 31 August 25 organisational reserves status as \$6,922,955
3. Note the action for NZC staff to develop a Asset Replacement/ Depreciation Policy

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Sam Speight  
**Seconder:** Steve Haslett  
**Outcome:** Approved

## 4.4 Research fund update



### That the Council receive the Research Fund Update

That the Council receive the Research Fund Update

**Decision Date:** 11 Apr 2025  
**Mover:** Linn Koevoet  
**Seconder:** Sam Speight  
**Outcome:** Approved

## 4.5 General Business

## 4.6 Close meeting

Meeting closed at 4:10pm Saturday 12 April

## 5. Close Meeting

### 5.1 Close the meeting

**Next meeting:** No date for the next meeting has been set.

Friday Close 6.32 pm

Saturday Close 4.10 pm.

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

## **Licence Fee Consultation**

### **New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 175 – 27<sup>th</sup> & 28<sup>th</sup> of June 2025**

**Prepared by:** Jill Muench, Finance Manager and Samantha May, Office Manager, NZ Fish and Game Council

#### **Summary of considerations - Kōrero taunaki**

##### ***Purpose***

This report to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council provides background for the:

Approval of 2025/26 adult whole season Sports Fish & Game Licence fee, the Sea run Salmon Licence endorsement and the Designated Waters Licence, and;

Approval of the Licence forecasts for each Regional Council.

##### ***Financial considerations***

Nil  Budgetary provision /  Unbudgeted

##### ***Risk***

Low  Medium  High  Extreme

#### **CEO Recommendations - Ngā taunaki**

CEO recommends that the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Receive the information.
2. Considers the consultation received from Regional Councils
3. Agrees/Disagrees the Licence fees and categories as set out in the appended schedule and specifically:
  - a) That the 2025/26 adult whole season sports fish licence fee is set at \$161 and that the adult whole season game licence is set at \$120 (inclusive of a \$5 fee for the Game Bird Habitat Stamp), with all proportional changes to remaining licence fees and categories.
  - b) The Sea-run Salmon licence endorsement of \$5 (as a cost-recovery mechanism). (no change from 2024/25).
  - c) That Designated Waters Licence, as a \$5 annual licence per Fish and Game region for resident anglers and as a day licence to non-resident anglers at a fee of \$40. (no change from 2024/25).
4. Agrees to set the Licence forecast of 72,975 Fish LEQ and 30,601 Game LEQ as per Table 2 and 2a and:
5. Delegate to the Chief Executive the authority to recommend to the Minister the NZC Licence fee recommendation.

## Considerations for decision-making - Whai whakaaro ki ngā whakataunga

### *Legislative Implications*

- 1 Legislation provides for the following:

Section 26Q of the Conservation Act 1987 sets out the functions of Fish and Game Councils.

**Subsection (I)(d)(a) requires councils:**

To assess the costs attributable to the management of sports fish and game;

**Section 26Q(I)(d)(ii) requires Fish and Game councils:**

To develop and recommend to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council appropriate licence fees to recover costs and game bird habitat stamp fees;

**Section 26C(I)(e) requires NZC:**

To recommend to the Minister of Hunting & Fishing an appropriate fee for fishing and hunting licences, after considering the views and recommendations of Fish and Game Councils.

**Section 26C(I)(ia) also requires NZC:**

To recommend to the Minister, after considering the views and recommendations (if any) of Fish and Game Councils and the New Zealand Game Bird Habitat Trust Board, an appropriate fee in respect of any game bird habitat stamp and the form of such stamps (the form of the stamp to be approved as part of the 2011 Game Notice).

### *Policy Implications*

- 2 Operationally, the national policy of NZC specifies that all expenditure needs to be approved as part of the budget round, including capital expenditure and expenditure from reserves for all councils.
- 3 At the May 2020 NZC meeting, in response to COVID-19, the NZC set the minimum level of reserves at 20% of total budget for all councils. This level of general reserve is considered adequate to provide security against fluctuations in income and to ensure adequate operational cash flow.
- 4 The budget policy specifies that all expenditure from general and dedicated reserves needs to be notified/approved by NZC as part of the budget round, or by making an application for Exceptional Funding. There are consequences across all sectors of the organisation when any council's reserves are reduced in a manner inconsistent with this policy.

### **Risks and mitigations**

- 5 Licence forecasts are a risk for the organisation and if Regional Councils do not reach their targets they are required to use reserves to cover the shortfall.
- 6 In this financial year Fish and Game have sufficient reserves, however this is not sustainable in the long term.
- 7 The use of Reserves to cover operational costs is unsustainable.

### **Consultation**

- 8 See below the summary from the consultation. There is general concern that the NZC should apply to the Minister for a Licence increase and that our funding model and use of reserves is not sustainable.
  - 8.1 Licence Fee - Two Regions do not recommend that the Licence fee should be increased.

<b>Region</b>	<b>Base Licence Fee (incl GBHT stamp \$5) Sea Run Salmon and DW Licence</b>	<b>LEQ Forecast for 2024/25</b>	<b>Comment</b>
<b>Northland</b>	X	✓	Supports
<b>Auckland/Waikato</b>	✓	No comment	Auckland/Waikato Council accepts the budget and proposed licence fee but notes that the council is unable to determine the appropriateness of levies and grants being proposed for regions due to insufficient information.
<b>Eastern</b>	✓	✓	<b>Supports</b>
<b>Hawke's Bay</b>	✓	X	HBFGC does not support the NZC Fish licence LEQ forecast of 3010 for their region. Based on their analysis of the past three seasons, they propose the forecast be revised to 2800 to better reflect current trends.
<b>Taranaki</b>	✓	✓	Supports
<b>Wellington</b>	✓	No Comment	Supports
<b>Nelson/ Marlborough</b>	✓	No Comment	Concerned about the Magazine funding.
<b>West Coast</b>	✓	No Comment	Supports

Region	Base Licence Fee (incl GBHT stamp \$5) Sea Run Salmon and DW Licence	LEQ Forecast for 2024/25	Comment
North Canterbury	✓	✓	With reluctance With regard the LEQ – the forecasting system is unsustainable –
CSI	✓	No Comment	Supports
Otago	X	✓	Supports
Southland	✓	No Comment	Supports

### Discussion - Kōrerorero

9 The LEQ's pre-consultation were as follows (72975) Table 1:

Table 1	Fish 2022-23	Fish 2023-24	Est 2024-25	Extrapolated 2025-26
Northland	455	467	618	618
Auckland/Waikato	3550	3655	3838	3838
Eastern	8643	8504	9005	9005
Hawkes Bay	2525	2455	3010	3010
Taranaki	1034	1022	1217	1217
Wellington	2990	3039	2910	2846
Nelson-Marlborough	4410	4377	4217	4136
North Canterbury	11084	11007	10456	10180
West Coast	2253	2169	2200	2200
Central South Island	12946	12486	12406	12366
Otago	15828	15514	15491	15479
Southland	9084	8740	8300	8080
	74802	73435	73668	72975

Table 2	Game 2022-23	Game 2023-24	Est 2024-25	Extrapolated 2025-26
---------	--------------	--------------	-------------	----------------------

Northland	1552	1521	1537	1506
Auckland/Waikato	6518	6463	6518	6436
Eastern	2854	2663	2769	2567
Hawkes Bay	1750	1888	1667	1888
Taranaki	1086	995	1072	950
Wellington	3290	3239	3231	3214
Nelson-Marlborough	862	850	843	844
North Canterbury	2557	2576	2557	2576
West Coast	364	363	361	363
Central South Island	2267	2031	2267	1914
Otago	3989	3945	3944	3923
Southland	4625	4488	4574	4420
	31714	31022	31340	30601

### Financial Implications

- 10 Refer Table 3 attached for the financial implications of the Licence fee recommendations. This is assuming the licence fee increases to \$161 for Fish and \$120 for Game.
- 11 Overall, Fish and Game will Budget a deficit of \$630,097 with All regions using reserves of 4.6% to cover the deficit.

<b>Table 3: Overall Forecast Position for Fish and Game</b>			
<b>For the Year ended 31 August 2026</b>			
Net Licence Sales			12,745,536
Interest			200,544
Uplift of Non-Resident licences			117,382
<b>Total Income</b>			<b>13,063,462</b>
<b>Less Approved Budget</b>			<b>13,972,008</b>
<b>Less approved funding from Reserves</b>			<b>(278,449)</b>
<b>Total Surplus/(Deficit)</b>			<b>(630,097)</b>

- 12 From the responses received there were two Regions that disagreed with the licence fee increase.
- 13 The New Zealand Council proposes to allocate funds to the RM Legal fund for a total of \$100,000
- 14 The forecast for reserves across the country based a licence fee increase and the approved budget of \$13,972,008 is:

<b>Table 4 Reserves Forecast as at 31 August 2026 - Based on Fish \$161 and Game \$120</b>						
	<b>Forecast Reserves Aug 2025</b>	<b>Surplus /(Deficit)</b>	<b>Reserves required 20% of Budget</b>	<b>Top up Required to achieve 20% Reserves</b>	<b>Adjusted Reserves to no less than 20% 31/8/25</b>	<b>Reserves % of Base Fund</b>
Northland	214,033	(28,085)	122,069	0	185,948	30%
Auckland/Waikato	149,287	(44,451)	193,205	88,369	193,205	20%
Eastern	660,651	(71,041)	275,605	0	589,610	43%
Hawkes Bay	548,535	(109,997)	117,355	0	438,538	75%
Taranaki	258,546	(19,661)	85,458	0	238,885	56%
Wellington	410,195	(39,172)	170,260	0	371,023	44%
Nelson-Marlb	94,030	(27,161)	118,054	51,184	118,054	20%
Nth Canterbury	343,326	(91,728)	236,982	0	251,598	21%
West Coast	256,274	(52,760)	91,450	0	203,514	45%
Central SI	911,992	(87,405)	214,047	0	824,587	77%
Otago	843,587	(62,808)	272,996	0	780,778	57%
Southland	672,820	(81,929)	185,274	0	590,891	64%
NZC/NAT	1,559,679	(192,348)	711,646	0	1,367,331	38%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>6,922,955</b>	<b>(908,546)</b>	<b>2,794,402</b>	<b>139,554</b>	<b>6,153,962</b>	

### Options- Ngā kōwhiringa

- 15 The Council may
  - a. Agree to the adjusted LEQ targets of 72,975 as presented in Table 2 and/or
  - b. Agree to increase the Licence fee for the 2025/26 year (\$161 Fish, \$120 Game) and maintain the current fees of \$5 Salmon, \$5 per day DW (resident) and \$40 DW (non resident).

### Next actions - Ngā mahinga e whai ake nei

- 16 The NZC must delegate to the Chief Executive the authority to recommend to the Minister the NZC Licence fee recommendation.

## Family Licence Modernisation: Feedback and options

### New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 175 June 2025

Prepared by: **Maggie Tait, Principal Communications Advisor**

---

#### Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

##### *Purpose*

This report summarises regional council feedback on the proposed modernisation of family licences and presents three options for the New Zealand Council's consideration.

##### *Financial considerations*

Nil       Budgetary provision       Unbudgeted

##### *Risk*

Low       Medium       High       Extreme

#### Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations

That the New Zealand Council:

1. **Note** the feedback received from regional councils regarding the family licence modernisation proposal.
2. **Note** that economic analysis indicates perfect substitution dynamics make expensive preference studies redundant, as rational consumers will predictably switch to the lower-priced option offering identical utility.
3. **Consider** that the revenue impact modelling already represents a worst-case scenario, with data suggesting many additional household licences are held by adult children rather than spouses.
4. **Consider** the three options presented for advancing this initiative.
5. **Approve** one of the three options for implementation.

#### Whakarāpopoto - Executive Summary

2. Eleven regional councils provided formal feedback on the family licence modernisation proposal. While there is general support for the principle of modernising the licence to be more inclusive, significant concerns were raised about implementation timing, financial impacts, and the evidence base supporting the proposal.

3. Research demonstrates that Fish & Game has reached "carrying capacity" with its current demographic profile. If women participated in freshwater sports fishing at the same rate as men (3.6% vs. current 0.4%), licence holders would increase by an estimated 60,000, significantly boosting participation and revenue.
4. The feedback reveals tension between the public affairs benefits of modernising the licence structure and concerns about financial sustainability. Staff note that the reputational benefits of removing barriers to women's participation may outweigh potential short-term revenue impacts.
5. Comprehensive financial modelling to address all concerns raised would be expensive and time-consuming, potentially costing \$30,000-50,000 and taking 3-6 months to complete.
6. Our licence provider (ESL) has confirmed that minimal changes can be implemented during the 2025/26 season, with full functionality following in 2026/27. This phased approach allows immediate action on discrimination concerns while managing technical complexity.
7. No legislative change is required – the Sports Fish Licence Fees and Forms Notice definitions would need to be updated.
8. Three options are presented for Council consideration, with two options now enabling implementation to begin in the 2025/26 season.

### **Takenga mai - Background**

9. At Meeting #174, the New Zealand Council considered a paper proposing changes to the family fishing licence to create a more equitable system and boost women's participation in freshwater sports fishing. The current family licence structure designates one person as the "primary" licence holder with full fishing rights, while the "secondary" licence holder (typically a woman) can only fish with the primary holder or with children. Only the primary licence holder receives Fish & Game communications and has voting rights.
10. After consideration, the NZC resolved to consult with regions on amending the family licence regulations to allow for:
  - Two primary licence holders
  - Allow all family members to fish independently
  - Both primary licence holders to have equal fishing rights and voting privileges
  - Investigate any necessary legislative or regulatory amendments and financial implications as part of the consultation information package
  - If the change is recommended following consultation, monitor financial and participation impacts over a three-year period, with specific attention to rates of women's participation
  - Promote any agreed changes as part of a coordinated strategy to address barriers to women's participation in freshwater sports fishing

11. The proposal was circulated to all regional councils for feedback in early May 2025, with responses requested by 9 June 2025.
12. These proposed changes align with Fish & Game's R<sup>3</sup> strategy (recruitment, retention, reactivation) and the recommendations from the governance review highlighting the need for increased diversity.
13. Research commissioned by Fish & Game NZ from Dr Stu Hayes and Professor Brent Lovelock (University of Otago) identified several key barriers to women's participation in trout fishing:
  - **Lack of representation:** Traditional portrayals of fishing as a male-dominated activity have contributed to a lack of visibility of women in the sport
  - **Access to resources:** Women may encounter difficulties accessing essential resources and support systems, such as equipment, knowledge, and mentorship opportunities
  - **Cultural and social norms:** Deep-seated norms surrounding gender roles may discourage women from pursuing fishing as a recreational activity
  - **Lack of women in leadership positions:** Limited representation in governance and decision-making roles further restricts women's influence in the fishing community

## Kōrerorero - Discussion

### Summary of Regional Feedback

14. **Eastern Fish & Game** was supportive, passing a motion to refer the proposal to the Licence Working Group for consideration, including potential revenue impacts and category switching.
15. **Southland Fish & Game** resolved to support the suggested changes to the Family Licence.
16. **West Coast** resolved to support the changes to the Family Licence, in particular, supporting all individuals named on the licence being eligible to fish independently.
17. **Taranaki Fish & Game** supported the principles and process of reviewing eligibility criteria, providing detailed implementation recommendations including:
  - Both adults treated as equal licence holders
  - Single physical magazine per family unit
  - Review within three years (preferably less)
  - Adult couples without children can constitute a family licence
  - Noted potential to increase diversity in councillor pool
18. **Wellington Fish & Game** supported in principle but with important caveats:
  - Emphasised that discounting must not cannibalise adult whole season licence sales
  - Supported two adults fishing independently or together at same location, but NOT independently at different locations simultaneously

- Called for clear purpose definition and effectiveness assessment
- Required monitoring at Year 1 and Year 3 with option to remove if objectives not met
- Stressed need for clear regulations and education programme
- Recommended completion of Licence Price Optimisation Project before implementation

19. **Nelson Marlborough** supported the principle but raised concerns about:

- Potential financial losses exceeding estimates
- Risk of couples without children switching from two adult licences
- The small sample size of supporting data
- Lack of consultation with current family licence holders

20. **Otago** expressed the strongest reservations, recommending deferral until:

- Comprehensive financial modelling is completed
- The Licence Category and Pricing Optimisation Report is received
- Taupō implementation data is analysed
- The Licence Working Party provides recommendations

21. **Central South Island** supported the objective but identified several areas requiring further work:

- More robust financial modelling
- Consultation with current licence holders
- Input from the Licence Working Party
- Development of compliance guidance and change management plans

22. **Auckland/Waikato** did not support the proposal in its current form, noting:

- The proposal had not been evaluated by the Licence Working Party
- Equity concerns where partnered women would receive reduced fees while solo mothers would not
- Alternative approaches could achieve similar outcomes (e.g., allowing all adult licence holders to take two children fishing)
- Changes should be part of the broader licence optimisation process
- Support for Women on the Fly initiatives through workshops rather than licence changes

22. **ESL (licence system provider)** has confirmed a phased implementation approach is feasible:

**For 2025/26 season (minimal changes):**

- Change field names from Primary/Secondary to "Adult 1" and "Adult 2"
- Make at least one child mandatory
- Update licence description text to reflect new equal usage rights
- Retain single email address for primary licence holder

**For 2026/27 season (full functionality):**

- Database structure modifications to recognise two independent licence holders

- Individual data capture for both adults
- Separate communication preferences and voter registration
- Decision on individual licence cards
- Full system testing and implementation

### Key Themes from Feedback

23. **Financial concerns** dominated the feedback, with multiple councils questioning whether the \$149,501 in additional licence revenue truly represents the switching risk, as it may include adult children rather than spouses.
24. **Process concerns** included bypassing the Licence Working Party, rushing implementation, and not investigating the Taupō experience with similar changes.
25. **Equity issues** were raised by Auckland/Waikato, noting the proposal could create unfair advantages for partnered women while not helping solo mothers.
26. **Alternative approaches** were suggested, including:
- A single transferable licence (used by one person at a time)
  - Requiring at least one child on the licence
  - Pricing closer to two adult licences
  - Allowing all adult licence holders to take children fishing

### Financial Modelling Considerations

28. Comprehensive financial modelling to address all concerns would require:
- Analysis of current family licence holder demographics
  - Survey of existing licence holders' likely behaviour
  - Scenario testing of various uptake patterns
  - Revenue impact projections over 3-5 years
29. Such modelling would likely cost \$30,000-50,000 and take 3-6 months to complete.

### Economic Analysis of Switching Behaviour

30. Staff have consulted with economic advisors who note that the proposed changes create a perfect substitute product at a lower price point. In economic terms:
- For couples where one partner holds a Whole Season Adult licence and the other is secondary on a Whole Season Family licence, the updated WSF licence offers identical utility at a lower cost
  - Rational economic behaviour predicts near-100% switching in such scenarios
  - The only barriers to switching would be lack of information or administrative friction
31. Given Fish & Game's monopoly position in freshwater fishing licences, there are no market alternatives that could affect switching behaviour. This simplifies the analysis considerably compared to competitive markets.
32. Existing market data provides revealed preference information that is more reliable than expensive stated preference studies. The 2023/24 data shows that only 25% of new female licence holders in WSF households were 30 years old or younger,

suggesting many additional household licences are held by adult children rather than spouses.

33. This analysis indicates that:

- The revenue impact modelling already represents a worst-case scenario by assuming all additional household licences are spousal
- Expensive preference studies would likely confirm what economic theory already predicts
- Resources would be better allocated to implementation rather than redundant analysis

### **Public Affairs Perspective**

34. The current family licence structure has attracted criticism as outdated and discriminatory, particularly from women's angling groups and on social media.

35. Fish & Game's commitment to diversity and inclusion is questioned when the licence structure appears to treat women as secondary participants.

36. The reputational risk of maintaining the status quo may outweigh potential revenue losses, particularly given Fish & Game's need to broaden its support base beyond traditional demographics.

### **Options for Consideration**

#### **Option 1: Phased Implementation Beginning 2025/26 Season**

**Approach:** Implement immediate changes for the 2025/26 season with minimal system modifications, followed by full functionality in 2026/27:

##### **Phase 1 (2025/26 season - immediate):**

- Change field names to "Adult 1" and "Adult 2" (removing primary/secondary designation)
- Make at least one child mandatory on the licence
- Update licence description text to reflect equal fishing rights for both adults
- Retain single email address for this season only

##### **Phase 2 (2026/27 season):**

- Full database modifications for independent data capture
- Individual communication preferences and voting registration
- Separate licence cards if required

##### **Advantages:**

- Addresses discrimination concerns immediately
- Demonstrates commitment to change without delay
- Provides time for full system development
- Responds to urgency expressed by women's angling groups

**Disadvantages:**

- Financial impacts begin immediately
- Requires clear communication about phased approach

**Risk mitigation:**

- Clear communication about the changes
- Monitor switching behaviour from day one
- Use first year data to refine Phase 2

**Option 2: Modified Implementation with Financial Safeguards Beginning 2025/26**

**Approach:** Implement changes with pricing adjustments to mitigate revenue risk:

**Phase 1 (2025/26 season - immediate):**

- Change field names to "Adult 1" and "Adult 2"
- Require at least one child on the licence
- Update licence description for equal fishing rights
- Price at same ratio as the Taupō fishery at 1.52 of two adult licences (increase from current \$203 to approximately \$245, our current rate is 1.3)
- Single email address for 2025/26 only

**Phase 2 (2026/27 season):**

- Individual communications and voting registration

**Advantages:**

- Immediate action on discrimination issues
- Significantly reduces financial risk through pricing
- Maintains family focus of licence
- Allows phased technical implementation
- Addresses regional concerns about revenue

**Disadvantages:**

- Higher price may deter some families

**Risk mitigation:**

- Monitor price elasticity closely
- Review pricing after one year
- Clear communication about value proposition
- Consider targeted promotions for families

**Option 3: Defer to 2027/28 Season Pending Comprehensive Analysis**

**Approach:** Defer implementation to 2027/28 season pending:

- Comprehensive financial modelling
- Licence Working Party review
- Analysis of Taupō experience

- Broader consultation with current licence holders
- Integration with licence optimisation process
- Full technical specification development with ESL

#### **Advantages:**

- Addresses all regional concerns
- Minimises financial risk
- Allows consideration of alternative approaches

#### **Disadvantages:**

- Significantly delays addressing discrimination issues
- Risks negative publicity
- Expensive
- May lose momentum for change

### **Ngā mahinga e whai ake nei - Next Actions**

38. Following the Council's decision:

- **If Option 1 or 2:**
  - Engage ESL to begin development work
  - Finalise technical specifications for system changes
  - Prepare implementation plan and communications strategy
- **If Option 3:**
  - Commission financial modelling
  - Convene Licence Working Party
  - Develop consultation plan
  - Work with ESL on technical requirements specification

39. Regardless of option chosen, staff recommend:

- Clear communication to regions about decision rationale
- Development of monitoring framework for any changes
- Regular reporting on impacts

### **Conclusion**

40. The modernisation of family licences presents a choice between addressing clear equity issues within a reasonable timeframe and ensuring thorough analysis before change. While regional councils raise valid concerns about financial impacts and process, the reputational benefits of modernisation may outweigh these risks.
41. Research clearly demonstrates the significant opportunity cost of maintaining barriers to women's participation.
42. Staff note that public perception of Fish & Game as an inclusive organisation supporting diverse participation is crucial for long-term sustainability. The current licence structure undermines this positioning and contradicts both the R<sup>3</sup> strategy and governance review recommendations.

43. The Council must weigh the importance of thorough analysis against the urgency of addressing discriminatory structures that demonstrably deter women's participation in freshwater angling.

## Appendix 1

### DoC definition

Definitions for licence categories

#### Family means:

- one person, or one person and that person's spouse or partner; and
- the dependants of that person or those persons who
- ordinarily or periodically reside with that person or those persons; and
- are aged under 18 years on 1 July; and
- the grandchildren of that person or those persons, who are aged under 18 years on 1 July.

Family licence means a licence that entitles the holder and the holder's spouse or partner and any member of the holder's family, to take trout within the Taupō District (except at the Tongariro National Trout Centre) during the 12-month period, beginning on 1 July and ending on 30 June, that is stated in the licence.

Senior means a person who is aged 65 years or older on 1 July.

Child means a person who is aged under 18 years on 1 July.

Non-resident means a person who is neither a New Zealand citizen nor a permanent resident (as those terms are defined in section 4 of the Immigration Act 2009).

Partner means a civil union partner or a de facto partner.

## Appendix 2

### Implementation Considerations from Regional Feedback

Should the Council decide to proceed with modernising the family licence, the following implementation recommendations have been provided by regional councils:

#### Licence Structure and Administration

- Both adults on the Family Licence to be treated as equal licence holders with independent use and voting rights (Taranaki)
- Two adults can fish independently or together at same location, but NOT independently at different locations simultaneously (Wellington)
- Purpose and expected outcomes must be clearly defined for effectiveness assessment (Wellington)
- Single physical mailing address acceptable for both licence holders (ESL)
- All names to be clearly listed for compliance purposes (Taranaki)
- All children using the licence should be named (Wellington)
- Option to remove Family Licence if it doesn't meet objectives (Wellington)

## Communication and Materials

- Service the 'family' unit with a single physical magazine rather than individual copies (Taranaki)
- Provide voting papers together in one postage package where possible (Taranaki)
- Electronic communications to both adults (Taranaki)
- Clear decision needed on whether each person receives a plastic licence card (ESL)
- Develop supporting education programme to define purpose and usage (Wellington)
- Target promotional material at family groups (Wellington)

## System Requirements

- Database modifications to recognise two licence holders under one licence number (ESL)
- Changes to data entry screens for secondary licence holder details (ESL)
- Management of communication consents and voter registration (ESL)
- Allow children to fish alone using the licence (Taranaki)

## Review and Monitoring

- Implement with a review clause within three years, preferably less (Taranaki)
- Monitor at Year 1 and Year 3 for unexpected results (Wellington)
- Monitor switching behaviour and revenue impacts (Multiple councils)
- Include in broader licence price optimisation project (Taranaki, Auckland/Waikato)
- Complete Licence Price Optimisation Project before implementation (Wellington)
- Develop clear compliance guidance (Central South Island)

## Alternative Approaches Suggested

- Single transferable licence used by one person at a time (Nelson Marlborough)
- Require at least one child on the licence (Central South Island)
- Price closer to two adult licences (Otago)
- Allow all adult licence holders to take two children fishing free (Auckland/Waikato)

## Process Improvements

- Engage Licence Working Party for evaluation (Multiple councils)
- Conduct broader consultation with current family licence holders (Nelson Marlborough, Central South Island)
- Learn from Taupō's implementation experience (Otago)
- Develop comprehensive change management plan (Central South Island)

## Regulatory Requirements

- Regulations must be very clear for compliance and enforceability (Wellington)
- Make regulations less complex for anglers to understand (Wellington)

## 2025 Anglers Notice Regulation Changes

### New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 175: 27 June 2025

Prepared by: Ros Connelly, Governance and Policy Advisor

---

#### Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

##### **Purpose**

The purpose of this paper is for the New Zealand Council to consider the Draft Anglers Notice Regulations as resolved by Fish and Game Regional Councils. The Draft Anglers Notice Regulations, as agreed by NZC, will then be collated and provided to the Minister of Hunting and Fishing for approval alongside supporting information.

##### **Risk**

Medium

#### Ngā taunaki – Recommendations

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. **Agree** to the proposed *Auckland/ Waikato Region* trout daily bag limit reduction to two trout for all rivers and lakes.

Yes / No

2. **Agree** to the proposed *Auckland/ Waikato Region* expansion to bait fishing waters from 9 rivers to 49 rivers and the opening of an additional 65 streams for year-round fishing.

Yes / No

3. **Agree** to the proposed *Taranaki Region* condition changes to allow for scented artificial lure use, the prohibition of fish from other water bodies as bait and the transfer of water from other waterbodies.

Yes / No

4. **Agree** to the proposed *Wellington Region* bag limit of simplification of 2 Brown or Rainbow Trout (up from 1 Rainbow or Brown Trout and no limit on other sports fish)

Yes / No

5. **Agree** on the proposed *West Coast Region* to simplify rules on the Rough River.

Yes / No

6. **Agree** on the proposed *North Canterbury Region* season length on Lake Blackwater and Winding Creek to start the season a month earlier.

Yes / No

7. **Agree** to the proposed *Central South Island Region* introduction of a winter season for Lake Opuha/ Ōpūaha from 1 June to 30 August with a two fish daily bag limit and an open season for all waters of the Ahuriri River Catchment from 1 September to 30 April.

Yes / No

8. **Agree** to the proposed *Central South Island Region* introduction of an open season for the Awakino River/ Te Awakinonui 1<sup>st</sup> Saturday in November – 30 April with a 2 trout daily bag limit and fly and spin methods permitted. Designate as a sea-run salmon water. Introduce a sea-run salmon fishing season from the 1<sup>st</sup> Saturday in November to 31 March, and fly and spin methods are permitted.

Yes / No

9. **Agree** to the proposed *Central South Island Region* condition changes to allow for scented artificial lure use, prohibition of the use of any feed pellets used for the rearing of trout and salmon as bait and permission to use a portion of fish as bait, excluding trout, salmon and fish ova

Yes / No

10. **Agree** to the proposed *Central South Island Region* bag limit introduction of a maximum 1 brown trout, subject to the existing 2 sports fish daily bag limit at Lake Alexandrina during the winter season and introduce a 2 sports fish bag limit for the upper Ōhau River, Wairepo arm and Kelland Pond

Yes / No

11. **Agree** that the proposed sea-run salmon season bag limit for 2025/26 for the CSIFG and NCFG regions complies with the threshold management strategy and the 2021 threshold management bands and is based on the final estimates of the combined Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata sea-run salmon spawning population size available no later than 23 June 2025, as follows-
- combined spawning population size between 1,200 and 5,100 fish – retain 2 fish season bag limit
  - combined spawning population size of less than 1,200 fish – implement 1 fish season bag limit

12. **Agree** the proposed *Southland Region* changes to simplify rules at Lake Manapouri

### **Executive Summary - Whakarāpopoto**

1. The New Zealand Council has a statutory role to provide advice to the Minister for Hunting and Fishing on hunting and fishing matters. This includes providing a draft set of conditions for the Fishing season, along with a rationale for any changes. The Minister will consider the advice from Fish & Game regions and will approve it in the form of Anglers Notice Regulations or will request further changes ahead of approval.
2. This year, two regions have proposed substantive changes to the draft Anglers Notice Regulations. Six further regions have proposed minor changes, and five regions have not proposed changes beyond updating days and dates.
3. Taken together, the changes enhance fishing opportunities by increasing and simplifying bag limits, increasing fishing locations (substantially in the case of Auckland/ Waikato) and increasing options to use scented artificial lures.
4. Of note, the very low sea-run salmon returns in the Central South Island and North Canterbury Fish and Game regions will likely precipitate the lowering of the season bag limit to one fish for the season for the first time.

### **Background - Takenga mai**

4. The Conservation Act 1987 specifies that the functions of the New Zealand Fish & Game Council include (in Section 26C):  
*in relation to Anglers Notices and notices for game seasons (under [section 15 of the Wildlife Act 1953](#)),—*
  - (i) *to coordinate their preparation and recommendation to the Minister for approval:*

- (ii) *to advise the Minister:*
- (iii) *to arrange for their publication under the [Legislation Act 2019](#):*

5. While the functions of the Fish & Game Councils include (in Section 26 Q (1)):

*The functions of each Fish and Game Council shall be to manage, maintain, and enhance the sports fish and game resource in the recreational interests of anglers and hunters, and, in particular,*

*(b) to maintain and improve the sports fish and game resource -*

- (iii) by formulating and recommending to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council conditions for fishing and game seasons*

6. Following last season, communications with the Minister's office clarified the expectation that the following information was to be sent to NZC, so that it could be included as part of the NZC recommendations on the draft Notice:

- A copy of the council paper requesting the regulation changes and minutes of the Council's decision.
- What population monitoring was undertaken to inform the regulation change and the impact that the proposed regulations will make to the sustainability of those populations.
- What consultation did the region undertake for the proposed regulation changes, and a summary of the consultation feedback.
- Any other pertinent information that was presented to the council that was included in their decision-making,

7. The draft Anglers Notice has been compiled by staff, and a summary of the proposed changes is discussed below:

## Discussion - Kōrerorero

8. **Auckland/ Waikato** – The region has undertaken an extensive consultation process with anglers and these changes will increase the angling opportunities in the region substantially. If approved anglers will be able to use more methods in more locations than in previous years. There is also a reduction in regulations to make it more consistent across the region.
9. **Central South Island** – The region has also undertaken a significant consultation process and has responded to angler feedback and walked back some of the original proposals following that feedback. Of note they are making their regulations less restrictive and more practical for anglers. Also the region has identified that the Awakino River/ Te Awakinonui was not included in the original designation of sea-run salmon rivers in 2021. This river is a tributary of the Waitaki River below the Lower Wataki dam and salmon spawn in the waters of the river. Not having this river listed exposes the potential of excessive harvest of these fish which, if caught downstream in the Lower Waitaki, would be subject to a more restrictive management programme.

## Non-significant date changes

10. For all regions, including those who have not made any substantive changes to their Anglers Notice conditions, it is necessary to make minor changes to the Regulations to bring the year, date and day into line for the 2025/26 season. If the date change has not been mentioned in the above discussion, the date change proposed is only to ensure the seasons start and end on the right days

## Name changes

11. A number of regions have proposed changes to place names. Mostly, this is to include te reo Māori place names or to correct spellings.

### ***Legislative Implications***

12. The Minister for Hunting and Fishing approves the Anglers Notice, which is classed as secondary legislation. The requirements for such secondary legislation have been reviewed by the Parliamentary Counsel Office (PCO), and changes to the drafting requirements are being legislatively amended this year.
13. NZC staff are involved in the process, but the requirements and conditions expressed by the Minister's staff should be considered the norm from 2025 onwards. This is a restatement of Regulatory best practice that the organisation should be aiming for. Regional councils will need to ensure they fulfil these obligations in the future to ensure the Minister's support for any changes.

### ***Section 4 Treaty Responsibilities***

14. South Island Fish & Game Councils have fulfilled their obligations under the Ngai Tahu Settlement Act 1996. Consultation with iwi will need to be considered as part of improving the organisation's regulatory maturity and ability to meet our obligations under te Tiriti o Waitangi.
15. The Wellington Region is proposing to change the name in the Anglers Notice of the Tauherenikau River to Tauwharenīkau River following the enactment of the Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairapapa Tāmaki nui-a-Rua Claims Settlement Act 2022.

### ***Risks and mitigations***

16. Ensuring a robust process for fishing regulation that includes incorporation of population/ spawning monitoring, assessment of the sustainability of the population, and widespread consultation with licence holders and interested partners, including iwi, ensures that Fish & Game's management of sports fishing regulations is seen by legislators and the wider public as fit for purpose

and responsible and reaffirms the trust that Parliament has placed in the organisation to manage these species.

17. Failure to act in such a manner in the submission of hunting regulation proposals undermines Fish & Game's ability to be seen as the managers of sports fishing in New Zealand.

### **Consultation**

18. The two regions that have proposed substantive changes have undertaken considerable consultation with their communities. Changes were made to the proposals following consultation to reflect the feedback from the community.

### **Next actions - Ngā mahinga e whai ake nei**

19. Following the NZ Council Meeting, these decisions and advice will be collated and submitted to the Minister's Office and his team for their consideration.

Appendix 1 – Draft Briefing for the Minister on Proposed Anglers Notice changes

Appendix 2 – Tracked changes version of Anglers notice

Combined supporting documentation from Fish & Game regions proposing regulation changes.



## Fish & Game New Zealand Submission

Date:	13 June 2025	File reference:	
-------	--------------	-----------------	--

### Minister for Hunting and Fishing

<b>Subject:</b>	<b>ANGLERS NOTICE FOR FISH AND GAME REGIONS 2025</b>
<b>Action Sought:</b>	Approval of the draft Anglers Notice for the 2025–2026 Season.
<b>Deadline:</b>	The Anglers Notice is to be approved by Friday 18 July 2025 and gazetted by Thursday 31 July 2025, or earlier if possible, to allow for the publication in sufficient time of the sports fishing regulation guides.

<b>Paper Type:</b>	<b>Risk Assessment:</b>	<b>Level of Risk:</b>	<b>F&amp;G Priority:</b>
Statutory	Negative public or political reaction to regulations.	Low	High

<b>Contact for telephone discussion (if required)</b>			
<b>Name</b>	<b>Position</b>	<b>Telephone</b>	
Richard Cosgrove	Acting Chief Executive	(mob) 021 646 245	
Ros Connelly	Policy Advisor	(mob) 027 733 5076	

## Executive Summary

1. The purpose of the Anglers Notice is to set out the conditions under which a licence holder may fish for sports fish in a particular area. Each regional fish and game council is responsible for recommending sports fishing conditions, bag limits, closed waters and other details in its own region. The First Schedule of the Notice provides for fishing conditions common to all regions.
2. All changes proposed are unlikely to be controversial and mostly involve adjusting:
  - a. Season length.
  - b. Daily bag and size limit.
  - c. Permitted methods and authorised tackle.
  - d. Fishing boundaries.
  - e. Addition of trial Controlled Fisheries areas.
3. A larger suite of changes are being requested by the Auckland/ Waikato and Central South Island regions. In both these cases the net effect of the proposed changes is to increase fishing opportunities and simplify the rules. The Auckland/ Waikato region is proposing a consistent two trout daily limit, which is a reduction for some rivers. However this is accompanied by the opening of additional rivers for fishing opportunities.
4. Central South Island are proposing to reduce the sea-run salmon season bag limit for locations that have a combined spawning population of less than 1,200 to 1 fish. The final estimates of spawning populations will not be available until late June.
5. The draft Notice has been considered by the Department of Conservation.
6. The New Zealand Fish and Game Council (NZ Council) endorses the need for consistency and simplified conditions applied across all Fish and Game Council regions. Work has been undertaken by NZ Council staff this season to provide this consistency in the formatting of the regulations across all Fish and Game Councils.
7. Pages 3 to 5 provide further detail to this one-page summary.

## Recommended Action

It is recommended that you:

		<b>Minister's decision</b>
(a)	<b>Approve</b> the attached Anglers Notice for Fish and Game Regions 2025 by signing and dating the last page of that Gazette Notice.	(yes / no)
(b)	<b>Note</b> that once signed, the NZ Fish and Game Council office will arrange for the Notice to be published in the NZ Gazette.	(noted)

..... / ..... / .....

**ANGLERS NOTICE FOR FISH AND GAME REGIONS 2025**

**3**

Richie Cosgrove  
**Acting Chief Executive Officer**  
**New Zealand Fish and Game Council**

Hon. James Meager  
**Minister for Hunting and Fishing**

**ANGLERS NOTICE FOR FISH AND GAME REGIONS 2025****4****Purpose**

1. This paper seeks your approval of the 2025–2026 Anglers Notice for the 12 Fish and Game Council regions throughout New Zealand (except for the Chatham Islands and for fishing in the Taupō Fishing District) for the Fish and Game sports fish season from 1 October 2025 to 30 September 2026.

**Background**

2. Under section 26R(3) of the Conservation Act 1987, regional Fish and Game Councils are required to prepare anglers notices for the New Zealand Fish and Game Council (NZ Council) to consider and recommend to the Minister of Conservation. As soon as practicable after a notice is approved by the Minister, the NZ Council is required to publish the notice in the Gazette and regional Fish and Game Councils must make copies available for sale to the public.
3. The purpose of the Anglers Notice<sup>1</sup> is to set out the conditions under which a licence holder may fish for sports fish in a particular area. The notice identifies the conditions applicable in each of the 12 fish and game regions relating to:
  - a. Size and limit bag for any species of sports fish.
  - b. Any open or closed season in any specified waters in the area for any particular sports fish.
  - c. Any requirements, restrictions or prohibitions on fishing tackle, methods, or the use of any gear, equipment, or device.
  - d. Hours of fishing.
  - e. Handling, treatment or disposal of any sports fish.
4. An Anglers Notice may also declare any waters within the area of jurisdiction of the Fish and Game Council to be fisheries experimental waters, and to make provision for the protection of fish in those waters for fish research purposes<sup>2</sup>.
5. The sports fish season traditionally opens on 1 October and runs through to 30 September of the following year. Some high-country fisheries traditionally do not open until the first Saturday in November. The length of season varies between waters within regions, but a large number are open all year round. Some waters are closed to angling after 30 April and others after 30 June. A winter only licence is also available for the period 1 April to 30 September.
6. The two main methods of sports fishing for trout and salmon (referred collectively as salmonids) are fly fishing and spin fishing.
  - a. Fly-fishing can be divided into several different methods according to the techniques used. The two main divisions are Wet Fly and Dry Fly fishing with artificial flies (usually made with bird feathers and thread) that mainly imitate insects or beetles - the simple difference being that a wet fly sinks and a dry fly floats.
  - b. Spin fishing, or thread lining, is fishing with lures (metal or plastic) that imitate small fish. The equipment used is different as the spinning lures are heavier than an artificial fly and are cast with a thread line rod and reel.
  - c. Other forms of sports fishing (usually more popular with junior anglers) include using natural bait or dough on weighted naked hooks.
  - d. Coarse fishing is another form of sports fishing and targets the non-salmonid listed species in Schedule 1, Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983 – Perch and Tench in all Fish and Game regions of New Zealand, and Rudd only in the Auckland/Waikato Fish and Game region. The most popular method is float fishing, using a float attached to the line and a long pole or rod, which when the line is cast out the float will sit at the surface of the water.

---

<sup>1</sup> Section 26R(4) Conservation Act 1987

<sup>2</sup> S26R(5)

## ANGLERS NOTICE FOR FISH AND GAME REGIONS 2025

5

7. The full list of sports fish species contained in Schedule 1 of the Freshwater Fisheries Regulation 1983 is: Brown Trout, Rainbow Trout, American Brook Trout or Char, Lake Trout or Char, Atlantic Salmon, Quinnat or Chinook Salmon, Sockeye Salmon, Perch, Tench, Rudd (found or taken in Auckland/Waikato Fish and Game region) and any hybrid of such fish.

### Comment

8. Most Fish and Game regions have made no or minor changes to the Anglers Notice for the 2025-2026 season. The large majority of alterations are related to annual date changes for those seasons which traditionally start on a Saturday.
9. Two regions have permitted the use of scented artificial lures in spin fishing waters, which now means that seven out of 12 Fish & Game regions recognize this activity. Scented soft baits are highly effective lure for anglers targeting trout in some waterways and when fished with the correct technique can potentially improve catch rates and overall satisfaction. Scented soft baits that are designed to imitate bait fish function as spinners when actively fished, albeit with a scent attractant
10. NZ Council staff have made a small number of system changes to ensure consistent terminology is used between regions. The names of a number of rivers or lakes have been corrected in several instances to bring them in line with common useage or due to Treaty settlements etc/
11. Specific changes are set out below:

<b>First Schedule Changes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No changes</li> </ul>
<b>Second Schedule Changes</b>	
Northland	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No changes</li> </ul>
Auckland/Waikato	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Expanded bait fishing waters from 9 rivers to 49 and opened 65 additional streams for year-round fishing.</li> <li>Two trout daily limit across the region for all rivers and lakes.</li> </ul>
Eastern	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No changes</li> </ul>
Hawke's Bay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No changes</li> </ul>
Taranaki	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Minor changes allowing for scented artificial lure use, prohibition on the use of fish from other waterbodies as bait and the transfer of water from other waterbodies – both for biosecurity reasons. Simplification of daily bag limits</li> </ul>
Wellington	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Minor changes to simplify rules including increasing the bag limit to two fish per angler per day on the Hokowhitu (Centennial Lagoon). Change of spelling of Tewharenikau River.</li> </ul>
Nelson/Marlborough	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No changes</li> </ul>
West Coast	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Minor changes to simplify catch limits on Rough River.</li> </ul>
North Canterbury	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Minor changes to Lake Blackwater and Winding Creek to start the season a month earlier.</li> </ul>
CSI	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Introduction of a winter season for lake Opuha/ ōpūaha</li> <li>Permission to use a portion of fish as bait, excluding trout, salmon and fish ova</li> <li>Allowing for scented artificial lure use</li> </ul>

## ANGLERS NOTICE FOR FISH AND GAME REGIONS 2025

6

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Explicit prohibition of the use of any feed pellets used for the rearing of trout and salmon as bait</li> <li>• All waters of the Ahuriri River catchment to have an open season from 1 November to 30 April with 2 trout daily bag limit and fly and spin methods permitted.</li> <li>• Introduction of the an open season for the Awakino River/ te Awakinonui from 1 November to 30 April</li> <li>• Designate the Awakino River/ te Awakinonui as a sea-run salmon water. Introduce a sea-run salmon fishing season from 1 November to 31 March with fly and spin methods permitted.</li> <li>• Introduce a daily limit of max 1 Brown trout at Lake Alexandrina</li> <li>• Introduce a 2 sports fish bag limit for upper Ohau River, Wairepo Arm and Kelland Pond.</li> <li>• That the sea-run salmon season bag limit for 2025/26 for the CSIFG and NCFG regions complies with the threshold management strategy and the 2021 threshold management bands and be based on the final estimates of the combined Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata sea-run salmon spawning population size available no later than 23 June 2025, as follows- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- combined spawning population size between 1,200 and 5,100 fish – retain 2 fish season bag limit</li> <li>- combined spawning population size of less than 1,200 fish – implement 1 fish season bag limit</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Otago	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Minor changes of place names</li> </ul>
Southland	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Minor changes to correct errors in season dates at Brightwater Spring and Mataura River</li> <li>• Lake Manapouri rules simplified and dates updates</li> </ul>

### Cost Implications

12. The compliance costs of the proposed changes to the 2025 Anglers Notice are considered by Fish and Game to be minor. Fish and Game rangers responsible for compliance and law enforcement are funded through Fish and Game annual budgets. The proposed changes are not expected to impose any costs on the Department of Conservation or other public agencies.

### Consultation

13. Each regional Fish and Game Council is responsible for determining the fishing conditions, bag limits, closed and open waters and other details in its own region. They all carry out formal and informal consultations with clubs or at public meetings of interested people. Agreement on any changes for the coming season is reached at a regional Fish and Game Council meeting conducted as a public forum. This agreement is then conveyed to the NZ Council for its consideration and endorsement as a draft notice to the Minister.
14. Auckland/ Waikato and Central South Island, who are proposing a larger set of changes, both conducted extensive consultation exercises. Anglers in these regions were consulted via website, Reel

**ANGLERS NOTICE FOR FISH AND GAME REGIONS 2025**

7

Life Newsletter, Spring Flyer, and direct email. 199 submissions were received on the Auckland/Waikato proposal and 39 on the Central South Island proposal. Other regions conducted smaller consultation exercises going directly to Angling clubs and/or putting information up on social media.

15. The draft notice has also been considered by the Department of Conservation. The Director-General of Conservation is represented at NZ Council meetings and local Departmental staff are involved in the formulation of recommended conditions.
16. Comments by Department officials about previous Notices noted inconsistencies in layout and terminology. As a result, efforts have been made to rectify many of these inconsistencies, and this will continue to be a driver in the preparation of uniform content.

**Section 4 of the Conservation Act**

17. Regional Fish and Game Councils in the South Island, in accordance with the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998, maintain a consultative relationship with that Iwi. All Regional Fish and Game Councils have contact with local iwi over various land and habitat management issues. No specific Section 4 issues have been identified with this submission.

**Risk Assessment**

18. The proposed changes are not significant for this season. Therefore, the risk of negative public or political reaction to the recommended actions is low.

**Legislation**

19. Section 26R of the Conservation Act requires Fish and Game Councils through the New Zealand Fish and Game Council (NZ Council) to prepare an annual Anglers Notice and recommend such notices for approval by the Minister. As soon as practicable after a notice is approved by the Minister, the NZ Council is required to publish the notice in the Gazette and Regional Fish and Game Councils are to make copies of notices available for sale to the public.

**Legal Correctness**

20. This year's Gazette Notice is based on previous years. The NZ Council has made its own legal check of this Notice. Changes have been minimal, primarily to the dates, and include refinement of bag limits, season duration and permitted methods. The format of the notice has previously been confirmed as suitable and has been considered by Department of Conservation officials.

**Attachment**

- Copy of the draft Anglers Notice for Fish and Game Regions 2025 attached for your signature (on the last page), if approved.

**23 May 2025**

Rosamond Connelly  
&  
Richard Cosgrove

New Zealand Fish and Game Council  
PO Box 25-055  
WELLINGTON 6011

Dear Rosamond and Richard,

### **CSI 2025/26 ANGLERS NOTICE RECOMMENDATIONS**

At its 22 May 2025 meeting Council undertook its Anglers Notice review including a triennial review of eleven non-urgent regulations change proposals. Additionally, one matter of urgency was reviewed.

Eight changes to conditions for the 2025/26 Anglers Notice were resolved through the Triennial review. A summary of the changes is presented in this letter and the full Angler Notice review document including assessment of the proposal and public consultation summaries is provided as a separate document for your reference. Additionally, changes are required to the Sports Fish Licence Forms and Fees Notice (SFLFFN). I have drafted all changes to the draft Anglers Notice shared file.

Regarding the Sports Fish Licence Forms and Fees Notice, two changes need to be made.

1. Administrative-only date changes are required (s3(b)) for the Ōhau River controlled period to reflect the variable controlled period start and finish dates associated with its adopted 'first Saturday in September' season start date and how the period adjoins the variable open season start dates that are adopted to confirm with the 'first Saturday in November opening'. Accordingly, the 2025/26 Ōhau River controlled period dates are 1 October 2025 – 31 October 2025 & 5 September 2026 – 30 September 2026.
2. It was resolved that Awakino River / Te Awakinonui has an open season with conditions as a sea-run salmon water.

As such, please add "Awakino River / Te Awakinonui" to the list of sea-run salmon water listed for the Central South Island Region in the interpretation of the SFLFFN.

Regarding the 2025/26 Angler Notice eight changes were resolved as follows:

1. It was resolved:

INTRODUCE A WINTER SEASON FOR LAKE OPUHA / ŌPŪAHA – 1 JUNE TO 30 AUGUST WITH A 2 SPORTS FISH DAILY BAG LIMIT AND FLY, SPIN AND BAIT METHODS PERMITTED

Key Justifications for resolution: A winter season introduces a new season fishing opportunity in wintertime while maintaining existing values around the event-like 1 October opening day and eliminates potential incompatible interactions with duck hunters on the opening weekend of duck season and during May.

2. It was resolved:

INTRODUCE A REGULATION TO PERMIT A PORTION OF FISH TO BE USED AS BAIT, EXCLUDING TROUT, SALMON AND FISH OVA.

Key Justifications for resolution: simplifies ‘fish’ bait regulations and increases options and availability of fish bait options.

3. It was resolved:

INTRODUCE NEW REGULATIONS TO PERMIT THE USE OF SCENTED ARTIFICIAL LURES IN WATER WHERE SPIN FISHING IS PERMITTED, WHEN ACTIVELY FISHED SO AS TO IMITATE A BAIT FISH.

Key Justifications for resolution: provides opportunity at 46 additional waters for spin anglers to utilise and enjoy popular modern scented soft baits that imitate bait fish.

4. It was resolved:

INTRODUCE A REGULATION THAT EXPLICITLY PROHIBITS THE USE AS BAIT ANY FEED PELLETS USED FOR THE REARING OF TROUT AND SALMON.

Key Justifications for resolution: Simplifies a regulation by making it readily understandable.

5. It was resolved:

ALL WATERS OF THE AHURIRI RIVER CATCHMENT SHALL HAVE AN OPEN SEASON OF 1<sup>ST</sup> SATURDAY IN NOVEMBER – 30 APRIL.

Key Justifications for resolution: Simplifies the regulations and provides an additional month of fishing opportunity.

6. It was resolved:

INTRODUCE AN OPEN SEASON FOR THE AWAKINO RIVER/ TE AWAKINONUI 1<sup>ST</sup> SATURDAY IN NOVEMBER – 30 APRIL WITH 2 TROUT DAILY BAG LIMIT AND FLY AND SPIN METHODS PERMITTED. DESIGNATE AS A SEA-RUN SALMON WATER. INTRODUCE A SEA-RUN SALMON FISHING SEASON FROM 1<sup>ST</sup> SATURDAY IN NOVEMBER TO 31 MARCH AND FLY AND SPIN METHODS PERMITTED.

Key Justifications for recommendation: Increases opportunity for anglers.

7. It was resolved:

INTRODUCE A BAG LIMIT OF MAX 1 BROWN, SUBJECT TO THE EXISTING 2 SPORTS FISH DAILY BAG LIMIT AT LAKE ALEXANDRINA DURING THE WINTER SEASON.

Key Justifications: provides for the legal harvest and utilisation of a fatally injured brown trout, and, spawning surveys are in place to assess any potential impact of regulation change on the population.

8. It was resolved:

INTRODUCE A 2 SPORTS FISH BAG LIMIT FOR UPPER ŌHAU RIVER, WAIREPO ARM AND KELLAND POND

Key Justifications: Simplifies regulations by bringing them into line with the bag limits of their interconnected waterways.

There is one further opportunity for a change to the CSI and NC sea-run salmon season bag limit. On 22 May CSI Council passed a resolution that covered all contingencies for the final salmon population estimate so once the estimate is known the NZFG Council can be notified without the need for further regional council meetings. At this stage, spawning estimates would require a change to the season bag limit reducing from two fish to one fish, however further spawning surveys will be undertaken in June to improve the estimate. I am anticipating I can provide the updated estimate from and associated recommendation to you by 23 June, however, information is also required from NCFG and may only be available after 23 June. I understand a 23 June deadline will provide adequate time to be incorporated as an Anglers Notice change recommendation but you may be able to accept a latter deadline for NCFG.

I bring one final Council resolution for regulations change to your attention for completeness. It relates to the following season 2026/27 season. Council resolved the change but chose to defer the introduction of the regulation to allow for time to socialise the change with anglers and retailers.

1. It was resolved:

INTRODUCE A REGULATION TO ENFORCE THE USE OF SINGLE-HOOK SINGLE-POINT LURES AT LAKE HERON IN THE 2026/27 SPORTS FISHING SEASON.

Key Justifications for recommendation: *introduce a regulation that may improve the welfare of caught and released lake-type salmon.*

Please let me know if you have any questions.

Yours faithfully



Rhys Adams  
Senior Fish & Game Officer



# Auckland Waikato Fish & Game Council 2025 Sports Fishing Regulations Review

Dr Adam Daniel & Beau Jarvis-Child

Auckland/Waikato Fish & Game Council

Submitted 30 Jan. 2025



## Contents

1	Summary .....	4
2	Background.....	5
2.1	National initiative to consolidate and simplify rules .....	5
2.2	Legal requirements.....	5
2.3	Trout Populations .....	7
2.4	Managing Anglers in the Auckland Waikato Region.....	8
2.5	Catch and release.....	8
2.6	Grouping populations for management .....	10
2.7	Consultation.....	10
3	Proposed Rule-changes and Staff Recommendations .....	11
3.1	Bag limits .....	11
3.1.1	Bag Limits Background .....	11
3.1.2	Bag Limits Angler feedback .....	11
3.1.3	Bag Limits Staff Recommendations.....	12
3.1.4	Fishing Methods Background .....	12
3.1.5	Fishing Methods Angler feedback.....	14
3.1.6	Staff Recommendations Methods .....	17
3.2	Season Length.....	20
3.2.1	Season Length Background .....	20
3.2.2	Season Length Angler feedback.....	20
3.2.3	Season Length Staff Recommendations .....	20
3.3	Size Restrictions .....	21
3.3.1	Size Restrictions Background .....	21
3.3.2	Size Restrictions Angler feedback .....	21
3.3.3	Size Restrictions Staff Recommendations .....	21
4	APPENDIX 1: SPORTS FISH AND GAME MANAGEMENT PLAN .....	22
4.1	Species Management .....	22
4.2	Angler and Hunter Participation .....	22
4.3	Administration and Statutory Servicing.....	23
5	APPENDIX 2 ANGLER RULE CHANGE SURVEY REPORT.....	24
5.1	Methods .....	24
5.1.1	Questionnaire .....	24
5.1.2	Analysis.....	24
5.2	Results .....	24
5.2.1	Respondents .....	24
5.2.2	Quantitative Survey Results.....	25
5.2.3	Qualitative Survey Results.....	29
6	APPENDIX 3 EMAIL REMITS .....	32
7	REFERENCES .....	45

## 1 SUMMARY

---

Fish & Game regions are required to manage sports fish in accordance with the Conservation Act 1987 and the regional Sports Fish & Game Management Plan (SF&GMP). The Conservation Act 1987 and Auckland/Waikato Fish & Game Council SF&GMP require sports fish to be managed with the following principles:

1. Ensure that the sustainability of the resource has priority over utilisation.
2. A precautionary approach will be adopted in managing fish and game populations if information is lacking.
3. Maximise recreational opportunities for hunters and anglers.
4. Establish where necessary controlling mechanisms for access to, and use of, fisheries within defined carrying capacities manage and advocate for appropriate social carrying capacities.
5. Protect pressure sensitive remote or backcountry fisheries and to manage within those capacities to preserve high quality recreational experiences.

The 2025 fishing regulation review was unique as it proposed a national initiative to simplify regulations similar to Northland and Southland regions allowing all methods in most waterways with a conservative limit. The initiative was introduced to increase opportunity for anglers and to simplify complex regulations that are seen as a barrier to new anglers. The Southland Fish & Game Council were the first to implement simplified regulations, and although their licence sales have not increased, there have not been significant complaints, noticeable impacts to fisheries or dramatic shifts in anglers use (former fly fishing only areas have not been overrun with spin anglers).

The Auckland Waikato fishing regulations are complicated and seen as a barrier to new users. Staff frequently receive calls from anglers requesting clarifications on fishing regulations and requests for areas to fish with children. Currently, there are 5 fly fishing only, 72 spin fly, and 10 fly spin bait streams listed in the Auckland Waikato fishing regulations. There are 10 listed lakes that are open to all gear types aside from two reservoirs where bait is restricted for biosecurity reasons. In addition, there are 15 notes (additional rules) that can be applied to the 97 listed streams and lakes.

Anglers were consulted via the Reel Life Newsletter, Spring Flyer, and direct email. Remits were collected via an online survey or written letter (email or paper). The number of responses was relatively low with 168 respondents to the online survey, 31 emails, and no written submissions.

Most anglers agreed that simplifying regulations would be beneficial (72%). The most selected limit was two fish for both streams (51%) and lakes (31%; see section 3.2.1). Removing minimum size limits was less popular with 40% support and allowing year-round fishing had 55% support from anglers.

Fly anglers are the primary users of steam (63%) and backcountry fisheries in the Auckland Waikato region and strongly opposed sharing fly only areas with bait or spin anglers. Some fly anglers believed their superior skill should be rewarded with access to the best fishing areas and that allowing other gear types would reduce their enjoyment of the fishery, ruin sensitive fisheries and degrade waterways. Bait and spin anglers generally supported opening more water to bait anglers and providing more opportunities for all anglers. The lack of legal fishing areas for elderly and young anglers who cannot fly or spin fish was raised as a significant concern.

There is valid evidence to support restrictions to protect backcountry fisheries with heavy angling pressure like the Whakapapa River. In addition, warm summer water temperatures are likely causing elevated mortality even in catch and release fisheries, making the fly fishing only restriction ineffective at protecting some sensitive fisheries like the Mangatutu, where drift dive surveys have documented declines in fish populations. The council has previously decided to manage catch and release mortality with education limiting the tools available for management. The Controlled Fisheries licence could be used to manage angler use in sensitive fisheries but must be approved by the minister and is not immediately available. Summer closures are also an option and have been used by DOC but would need to last from December through February during the peak of the fishing season. Annual summer closures would restrict fishing even when stream temperatures were safe for fishing, unnecessarily restricting angler use.

**With the limited options available staff recommend:**

- 1. Reducing limits to 2 trout for all water bodies to provide a conservative and uniform approach to harvest.**
- 2. To retain most fly fishing only areas due to a lack of other angler use controls.**
- 3. Retain traditional fishing season on sensitive fisheries only.**
- 4. Remove minimum size limits.**

The addition of bait fishing to spin and fly-only areas is largely a political decision and should be decided by the council as it would be unpopular with fly anglers but is unlikely to significantly impact fisheries with a two-fish limit. Option A would retain 24 spin fly areas with a two-fish limit open year-round, and option B would open all non-sensitive waterways to all methods with a two-fish limit year-round (full list in Table 5). All other notes and closed waters would remain the same.

## **2 BACKGROUND**

---

### **2.1 NATIONAL INITIATIVE TO CONSOLIDATE AND SIMPLIFY RULES**

The 2025 rule changes have been unique due to a national push to simplify rules and make them consistent across regions while protecting sensitive fisheries. For example, Northland has opened their rivers up year-round with a two fish limit (two stocked lakes have a three fish limit) and Southland has retained most of their seasons but has opened nearly all rivers to all methods (fly, spin, and bait) with a two fish limit. The goal is to reduce the complexity of regulations as a barrier to participation and increase opportunity by allowing longer seasons and liberal gear restrictions. The results of the changes have not been significant, with no substantial increases in licence sales and little or no negative feedback from anglers. However, complex regulations have been raised as a barrier to participation in the Auckland Waikato region and well covered in international literature (Heyser & Messerli, 2022; Miller et al., 2003).

### **2.2 LEGAL REQUIREMENTS**

The Conservation Act 1987 provides guidance on setting sports fish regulations based on sports fish and game management plans. The key points are to “have regard to sustainability” and to “include such provisions as may be necessary to maximise recreational opportunities for hunters and anglers”. The specific provisions are as follows:

(17L (1)) The purpose of a sports fish and game management plan is to establish objectives for the management of sports fish and game, or both, within any region or part of any region.

(17L (4) (a)) “have regard to the sustainability of sports fish and game in the area to which the plan relates” and 17(L) (4) (c) “include such provisions as may be necessary to maximise recreational opportunities for hunters and anglers”

The Sports Fish & Game Management Plan for Auckland Waikato Fish & Game Region 2021 – 2031 has several key outcomes, issues, and policies (Appendix 1) around setting regulations that hinge on taking a conservative approach to managing sustainable sports fish populations, maximising angler and hunter participation while maintaining the quality of the recreational experience. The outcomes, Issues, objectives and policies are conflicting as they call for maximum opportunity, simple regulations, angling methods that cater for all users and maintaining a quality experience in pressure sensitive areas. The policies call for a conservative approach to ensuring sustainable sports fish populations and maintaining a quality experience by protecting pressure sensitive fisheries. The following are excerpts from the SF&GMP:

**SF&GMP relevant outcomes:**

1. To maintain sustainable populations of harvestable sports fish and game bird species.
2. To manage sports fisheries and game resources having regard to sustainability to meet the interests and recreational needs of present and future generations of anglers and hunters.
3. To encourage maximum angler and hunter participation while maintaining the quality of the recreational experience.

**SF&GMP relevant issues:**

1. There is a statutory requirement to manage sports fish and game to ensure species and population sustainability. There is an ongoing need for information on sports fish and game populations dynamics and factors affecting their abundance, including harvest, as well as a precautionary approach to their management. Declines in habitat quality and quantity may also lead to declines in fish and game habitat values and productivity. As such, there is a need to demonstrate a cautious management approach considering any perceived decline to the fish and game resource.
2. It is difficult to monitor all sports fish and game species and habitats to a desirable level of precision and therefore we must prioritise resourcing into areas and species where the populations are under greatest stress and where regulations are likely to influence population levels.
3. There is a demand for clear and simple angling and hunting regulations and some anglers and hunters want liberalisation of methods and season restrictions when sports fish and game populations allow for additional harvest.
4. Angling and hunting methods must cater for all including the young and the elderly. Young anglers and hunters in particular are an important market and are the future of the sports. They may need assistance to learn about sports fishing and game bird hunting.
5. Participation levels, user density and methods of angler access are impacting on the quality of recreational experience in some circumstances such as in ‘backcountry’ and ‘remote’ fisheries where wilderness values are important. Problems with fisheries at this end of the recreational opportunity spectrum require active management to avoid conflicts between users over user densities or modes of access (e.g. aircraft or jet boats).

**SF&GMP relevant objectives:**

1. To manage sports fisheries and game resources having regard to sustainability to meet the interests and recreational needs of present and future generations of anglers and hunters.

2. To optimise angling and hunting opportunity and maintain or improve the recreational fishing and hunting opportunities available in Auckland/Waikato.

#### **SF&GMP relevant policies:**

1. Ensure that the sustainability of the resource has priority over utilisation.
2. A precautionary approach will be adopted in managing fish and game populations if information is lacking.
3. Establish where necessary controlling mechanisms for access to, and use of, fisheries within defined carrying capacities manage and advocate for appropriate social carrying capacities.
4. Protect pressure sensitive remote or backcountry fisheries and to manage within those capacities to preserve high quality recreational experiences.

Although the Auckland Waikato SF&GMP has been approved, the current document does not prioritise conflicting policies or give effect to the Conservation Act 1987 section 17(L) (4) (c) “include such provisions as may be necessary to maximise recreational opportunities for hunters and anglers”. The first minister of Hunting Fishing (Tod McClay) repeatedly stated that he would like Fish & Game to “maximise recreational opportunities for hunters and anglers”. Considering the policies in the SF&GMP and the requirements of the Conservation Act 1987 the following criteria, listed in order of importance, will be applied to evaluating the proposed rule changes.

1. **Ensure that the sustainability of the resource has priority over utilisation.**
2. **A precautionary approach will be adopted in managing fish and game populations if information is lacking.**
3. **Maximise recreational opportunities for hunters and anglers.**
4. **Establish, where necessary, controlling mechanisms for access to and use of fisheries within defined carrying capacities, and manage and advocate for appropriate social carrying capacities.**
5. **Protect pressure-sensitive remote or backcountry fisheries and manage within those capacities to preserve high-quality recreational experiences.**

## **2.3 TROUT POPULATIONS**

To manage trout populations, it is important to know the range of the population and potential overlaps with other populations. Unlike waterfowl where the population is managed as one unit there are hundreds of distinct trout populations in the Auckland Waikato region. The current regulations list 94 separate management units just for streams making the regulations relatively complex. The Wild Fish Tagging Program has provided essential information about both brown and rainbow trout populations within the region with over 4500 fish tagged in 28 waterbodies within the Auckland Waikato region since 1996.

Rainbow trout are the dominant species, making up 92% of tagged fish within the Auckland Waikato region. Tag returns have shown very little movement (<0.1%). The movement that has been detected has been within the same river system for example, fish tagged in the Puniu have been recaptured upstream in the Mangatutu (likely spawning). The lack of movement between streams indicates that rainbow trout populations should be managed as distinct populations.

Although brown trout only make up about 8% of fish tagged in the Wild Fish Tagging Program (unpublished data) and 2% of fish counted on drift dives (Daniel, 2022) they are highly sought after by anglers. Brown trout are highly mobile within the Auckland Waikato region (Wilson & Boubee, 1996) with fish from the upper Waipa and Mangatutu travelling to the Waikato River during the winter to

feed (Wilson & Boubee, 1996). The wild fish tagging program has detected similar movement, with 20% of brown trout tag recoveries occurring in other rivers, including fish from the Ngakoaohia being recovered in Lake Whangape. Although brown trout are highly mobile, the populations are thought to be distinct as the adult fish return to spawn in their natal streams (Charteris, 2015; Gabriëlsson et al., 2014). Brown trout spawning habitat within the Waikato and Waipa systems was identified using otolith microchemistry, the primary spawning areas were the upper Waipa, Mangatutu and a third unidentified stream (Gabriëlsson & Knight, 2014). Brown trout require slightly cooler water to initiate spawning and avoid spawning in some rivers, like the Puniu (Gabriëlsson & Knight, 2014).

Due to the separate nature of fish populations in the Auckland Waikato region, it is important to manage each individual population based on the criteria listed in section 2.1. This has led to complicated regulations that are seen as a barrier to many inexperienced anglers.

## **2.4 MANAGING ANGLERS IN THE AUCKLAND WAIKATO REGION**

The goal of most fishing regulations internationally is to manage the sport rather than the fish population. Although the Auckland Waikato SF&GMP does have provisions to manage the social aspects of fishing the primary focus is to set regulations that will ensure adequate fish populations (maintaining a precautionary approach). When considering the impact of regulation changes, it is important to consider the impact and proportion of angler time spent using each method (fly, spin, and bait). Auckland Waikato anglers have previously reported spending 63% of their time overall fly fishing in the Auckland Waikato region (streams), with spin fishing representing 27% of angling time and bait fishing 9% (A. Daniel, 2018). The Whakapapa & Whanganui River Angler Use Monitoring study photographed nearly 500 (primarily backcountry) river users and of the anglers photographed only 1% had retained fish (A. Daniel, 2017). Spin fishers represented 12% of the anglers captured in the study and 6% of them had dead fish (A. Daniel, 2017). Although there was a documented increase in retention of trout by spin anglers the overall retention was still very low, but retention alone does not represent the total loss of fish caused by fishing as catch and release fish is known to cause some fish mortality.

Auckland Waikato fisheries have been managed using three tools:

1. Bag limits to set a maximum number of fish taken.
2. Gear restrictions to reduce the number of anglers and to create fly fishing only waters to increase the enjoyment of fly anglers by restricting access to spin and bait anglers.
3. Season length to protect spawning and to let the fish rest to increase catch rates on opening day.

## **2.5 CATCH AND RELEASE**

Catch and release fishing during the summer is likely to be the biggest killer of trout in the Auckland Waikato region's streams and is difficult to manage using traditional regulations. Due to relatively warm water conditions in the Auckland Waikato region, trout are highly susceptible to post-release mortality. Aside from the spring-fed streams like the upper Waihou and Waimakariri, the only Auckland/Waikato streams that consistently stay below 19°C are high mountain waterways like the Whakapapa. About half of the overall fishing effort in the Auckland Waikato region occurs between December and March (Stoffels & Unwin, 2023) when temperatures are at their peak.

Trout generally move upstream to find thermal refuge and can only occupy about 16% of the overall habitat during peak summer temperatures. The limited movement of rainbow trout detected in the Auckland Waikato wild fish tagging program was upstream from mainstems like the Puniu to higher

elevation and cooler tributaries like the upper Mangatutu. Anglers actively target fish as they are concentrated in the upper reaches of streams like the Awakino and Mangatutu. These thermal refuges are largely fly fishing only waters or mountain fisheries where it is assumed most anglers catch and release, like the Whakapapa and Whanganui fisheries (A. Daniel, 2017).

Mortality after release was traditionally thought to be caused by hooking injuries and believed to be very low but recent research has shown that heat related stress is a far greater threat to released fish in New Zealand and abroad (Boyd, 2008; Cowx, 2017; Havn et al., 2015) with maximum mortality rates of 16-30% for Rainbow trout. A study of trout caught and released in Lake Otamangakau when water temperatures were in excess of 19°C documented a mortality rate of around 30%. A similar study of trout caught in streams in Montana (USA) resulted in 20% mortality of released fish.

Recent analysis of the Wild Fish Tagging Database shows an 8% lower recovery rate for fish tagged during the late summer. This summer related loss (assumed to be heat related stress) is in addition to normal catch and release mortality. Considering our tagging team are some of the most experienced anglers in the region and well versed in fish handling the 8% additional loss during summer is likely a conservative estimate compared to the average angler.

To put this in perspective, competition anglers on the Whanganui averaged 39 fish each during 2020 national championships with top competitors landing 25 fish an hour. The Whanganui regularly reaches 19°C during the summer, and at 20% mortality after release, a skilled fly angler could kill the equivalent of a 5-fish limit in an hour without taking any fish home. The wild fish tagging team have been landing 6-19 fish a day per angler (mean 6.6) on the Mangatutu Stream, indicating a potential loss of 1.7 per trip (20 % mortality) even if all fish are released. Post release survival can also be significantly increased by air exposure (netting the fish and taking a photo) with mortality of 48% (Ferguson & Tufts, 1991) for fish held for 30 seconds which is about the average (Lamansky & Meyer, 2016) for released trout.

The Auckland Waikato council has previously decided to manage post release heat related mortality with education. The Department of Conservation has chosen to close Lake Otamangakau during peak temperatures in February and similar closures should be considered for streams like the Mangatutu and Puniu if the educational approach is not effective and drift dive monitoring data continues to show a decline in the trout population. Unfortunately, high temperatures exceeding 19°C can occur from December to March in many Auckland Waikato streams so setting fixed closed seasons could unnecessarily limit opportunity during the peak season. Exploring options to protect heat sensitive fisheries and studying the mortality rate of released fish in New Zealand streams would be prudent to inform future regulation changes.

## 2.6 GROUPING POPULATIONS FOR MANAGEMENT

In an effort to keep the regulations as simple as possible, populations can be grouped so they can be managed with the same regulations. If standard limits and season lengths are set, it is possible to drastically reduce regulations, adhere to the policies in the SF&GMP and comply with the Conservation Act. For example, four groups of waterbodies can be sorted using the five criteria listed in section 2.2. The four groupings are as follows:

- 1) Closed waters
  - a. Small hydro lake spawning tributaries
- 2) Sensitive or backcountry fisheries
  - a. sensitive remote or backcountry fisheries
- 3) Controlled fisheries
  - a. Sensitive fisheries or spawning streams
- 4) All other waters

By using constant bag limits and seasons when grouping fisheries into management classes the current regulations can be simplified. The grouped classes can be colour-coded to be displayed on a map, further assisting anglers in interpreting the regulations based on their location. The goal of using the groupings with a colour system is to eventually integrate the regulations into a phone-based mapping system like Pocket Maps (Figure 1).

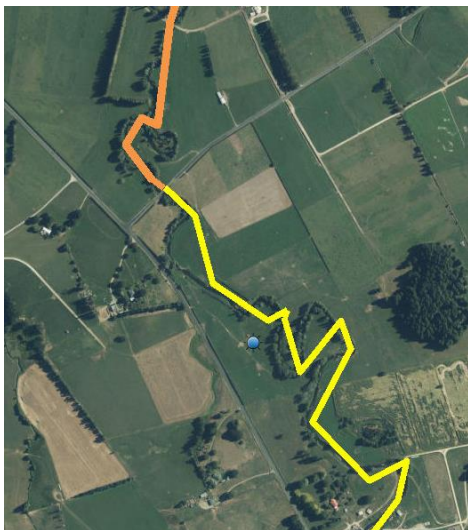


Figure 1. An example of the Mangatutu Stream with colour coded regulations.

## 2.7 CONSULTATION

The potential for liberalising the Auckland Waikato regulations was communicated to anglers in the spring flyer, Reel Life and a direct email to all licence holders in the angler database (previous five years). Anglers were asked to provide feedback via an online survey (Appendix 1), written letter or email (Appendix 2). Considering the severity of the proposed changes, feedback was limited with 168 respondents to the online survey, 31 emails, and no written submissions.

The online survey received 157 respondents that specified their preferred fishing method, and the responses were dominated by dedicated fly anglers with 51% of respondents spending 90% of their time fly fishing, only 11% of respondents spend 90% their time spin fishing. In comparison the 2018

Auckland Waikato online angler survey that was sent using the same Auckland Waikato angler database (all anglers that provided an email in the previous five years) had over 1000 respondents that indicated 37% time spent angling on streams was spin or bait fishing. It is not uncommon for user groups to be overrepresented in opt-in surveys and the proposal to eliminate exclusive fly fishing only water infuriated some anglers with one respondent labelling the proposed rule changes as “terrorism”. The most adamant objections were from fly fishing guides operating on the Whanganui and Whakapapa.

The Whanganui and Whakapapa fishery above Taumarunui has had a significant increase in angler use and added pressure from guides that have left the Taupō region due to increased fees. It would be prudent to learn more about the anglers in the area and where they are fishing to better manage the fishery.

### 3 PROPOSED RULE-CHANGES AND STAFF RECOMMENDATIONS

#### 3.1 BAG LIMITS

##### 3.1.1 Bag Limits Background

Bag limits are one of the primary tools used to limit fishing related trout mortality and most Auckland Waikato streams currently have a 5 fish limit with limits ranging from zero to no limit (for fish under 300 mm on some spring creeks). Unfortunately, fish mortality is also caused by catch-and-release angling (see section 3.2.1), so fishing pressure must also be considered even if a limit of zero is used. Although catch and release fishing is practised by most stream anglers, zero limits are discouraged for ethical reasons as a policy by the NZ Fish & Game Council.

##### 3.1.2 Bag Limits Angler feedback

Anglers were asked what their preferred bag limit was, and the most common response for both streams (Figure 1) and Lakes (Figure 2) was 2 fish (Appendix 2). The mean response for steam limits was 2.6 and 3.5 for lakes, with lakes (Appendix 2).

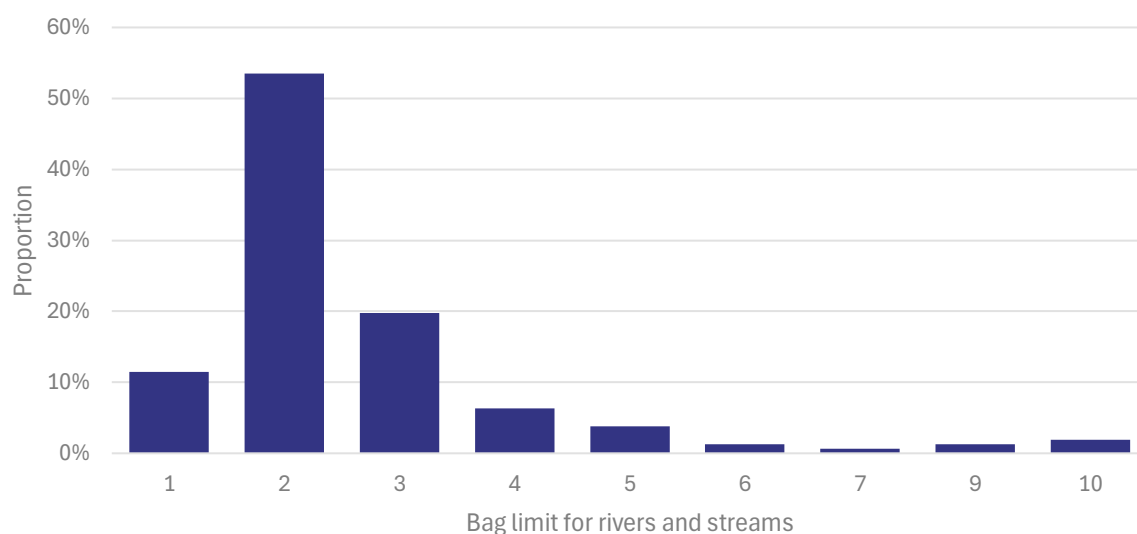


Figure 1: The distribution of responses regarding an appropriate, consistent bag limit on all rivers and streams (n=167; Appendix 2).

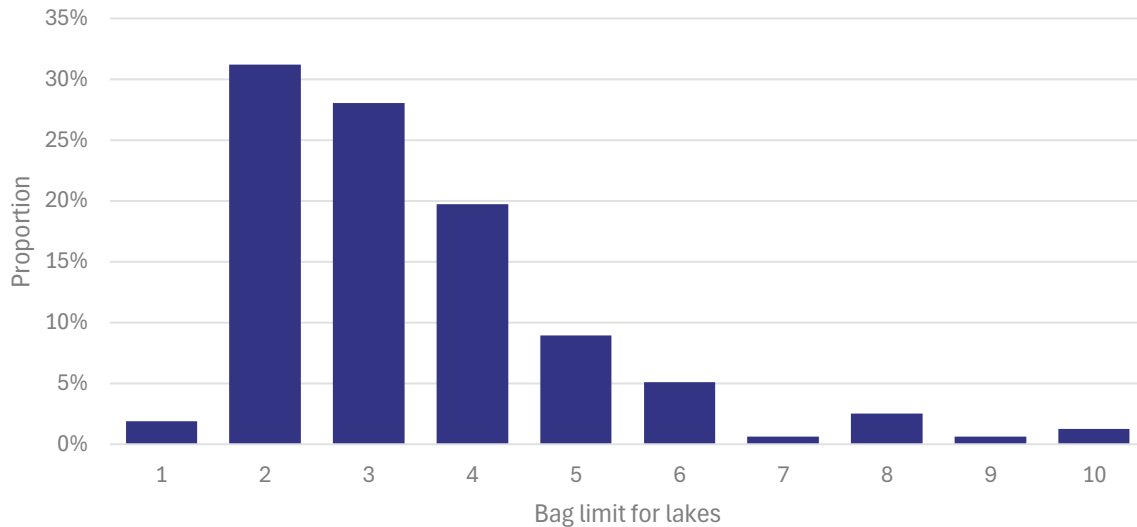


Figure 2: The distribution of responses regarding an appropriate, consistent bag limit on all lakes (n=167; Appendix 2).

### 3.1.3 Bag Limits Staff Recommendations

Considering the response from anglers for a 2 fish limit and a strong response in favour of simplifying regulations (72% in support; Appendix 2) staff recommend a two fish limit for all waterways. Although there are some sensitive fisheries like the Whakapapa that may justify lower limits to protect trophy fisheries, limiting access or fishing pressure are likely better tools considering the high proportion of anglers that practice catch and release in backcountry fisheries. Using a universal limit will greatly simplify the regulations and protect fisheries with only minor limitations on opportunity.

The Lake Arapuni stocking program is under review and staff have recommended a pause to the stocking program that could result in lower fish numbers over the next 3-5 years. Although a three fish limit could be applied to lakes the proposed changes to the Lake Arapuni stocking program have introduced considerable uncertainty that justify a conservative limit.

### 3.1.4 Fishing Methods Background

The primary users of streams and the core angling customers of the Auckland Waikato Fish & Game Council are fly anglers, so it is important to manage the fishery in line with existing policy without alienating our core customers. There are two policies in the Auckland Waikato SF&GMP that support restricting angling activity to protect fish populations in addition to maintaining the backcountry experience:

1. Establish where necessary controlling mechanisms for access to, and use of, fisheries within defined carrying capacities manage and advocate for appropriate social carrying capacities.
2. Protect pressure sensitive remote or backcountry fisheries and to manage within those capacities to preserve high quality recreational experiences.

Neither policy requires limiting access via gear type or to maintain fly fishing only areas. But The intent of the policies is to maintain “high quality recreational experiences” by limiting anglers. Under the participation section of the Auckland Waikato SF&GMP there are two relevant passages:

1. Angling and hunting methods must cater for all including the young and the elderly. Young anglers and hunters, in particular, are an important market and are the future of the sports.

2. Participation levels, user density and methods of angler access are impacting on the quality of recreational experience in some circumstances such as in 'backcountry' and 'remote' fisheries where wilderness values are important. Problems with fisheries at this end of the recreational opportunity spectrum require active management to avoid conflicts between users over user densities or modes of access (e.g. aircraft or jet boats).

Restricting fishing methods is commonly used to reduce angling pressure, reduce mortality and improve angler satisfaction by selecting methods thought to be less harmful with fewer participants. Although excluding spin and bait anglers theoretically reduces angling pressure by a third, one of the core objectives in the Auckland Waikato region is to separate fly anglers as many fly anglers appreciate the exclusive access to some of the region's best streams. Some fly anglers dislike sharing water with non-fly anglers, the following are excerpts from fly angler submission:

- Fly fishing is a "challenging art. As such there is a selection bias as to the types of individual who will choose to do so."
- "Spinning does not mix with fly fishing."
- "I personally see a correlation with littering and damage to vegetation, banks etc caused by people bait fishing."
- "I have talked many bait fishermen/ women here on the Whanganui and Whakapapa they all used Mussels from the supermarket and none of them had a License."
- "Unethical fishing because anyone can do it."
- "The rubbish left by bait fisherman will litter the side and stream eg the wharfs around the country are full of plastic bait bags."
- "Soft plastics and bait (try ganged koura tails) will slaughter the stocks because anyone can do it, no skill or interest in preserving the fishery is required."

Fly fishing has historically been considered less harmful to fish and a good method for reducing angling pressure. However, in the Auckland Waikato region most anglers that fish streams are fly anglers (especially backcountry streams), so angler numbers are not substantially reduced. Catch and release fly angling during the summer may also be more harmful than other methods due to the increased number of fish landed. In terms of protecting fish populations or maintaining trophy fisheries, the use of fly fishing-only areas is questionable. The lower Whakapapa drift dive Monitoring reach is an easily accessible spin/fly fishing area with a two fish limit that holds just as many large fish as the upper Whakapapa monitoring reach (A. Daniel, 2021) that has a zero limit for rainbow trout, is fly fishing only and has very limited access. The high use and easy access of the lower Whakapapa River monitoring reach is likely mitigated by cold water allowing for high survival of released fish. If the Auckland Waikato council intends to use fishing methods to protect sensitive fisheries by reducing use, then spin only areas would be more effective due to the reduced number of anglers participating. However, if poor survival of released fish in warm rivers, like the Mangatutu, is the primary factor limiting the trout population closures, limiting access or landing limits (land two fish and you must stop fishing) are better management tools.

The Controlled Fishery Licence and Designated Waters Licence are both specifically designed to manage the carrying capacity of fisheries. By balloting fishing days or requiring an extra licence fisheries can be managed in a more equitable way with more certainty around angler numbers. The Designated Waters Licence was created to reduce overseas anglers in areas where fisheries were overwhelmed and require at least 50% use by overseas anglers to justify the designation. No Auckland Waikato fishery would currently meet this threshold, and staff have never received a complaint about excessive numbers of overseas anglers. The Controlled Fishery licence is intended to allow a booking

or ballot system to control angler use in overcrowded fisheries and could be used as a mechanism to reduce pressure on high quality streams with high angler use like the Whakapapa (Table 1). But the low angler use of the other fly fishing only areas is very unlikely to justify a controlled fishery designation (Table 1). Both The Controlled Fishery licence and the Designated Waters licence require ministerial approval and consultation managed by the minister's office as they are new fees that are imposed on anglers. Neither option would be available for the 2025/26 season, but staff could begin preparation for future consideration by the minister.

*Table 1. Angler use (angler days) of current Auckland Waikato fly fishing only waters derived from (Stoffels & Unwin, 2023). The "% change in use" is the change in angler use from the 2014/15 to the 2021/22 national angler survey.*

Stream	Angler days	% change in use
Whakapapa	3772	+29
Mangatutu	989	+60
Kaniwhaniwha	499	+60
Awakino	420	+10
Kakahu	126	+270
Ngakoaohia	90	+250

There has been a significant shift in spin angling over the last decade from spinners and hard lures (generally treble hooks) to soft baits (primarily single hooks). The Lower Waikato Fishing competition has been dominated by soft bait anglers since 2012 (Wilson, 2012). Although there is no indication that treble hooks significantly increase the mortality rate of released fish (A. Daniel, 2022a) the use of treble hooks is often cited as a reason spin fishing should not be allowed in sensitive fisheries. The use of treble hooks was reviewed and approved by the Auckland Waikato Fish & Game Council in 2022. Spin anglers are currently only excluded from the six streams listed in Table 1.

Bait anglers only represent about 9% (A. Daniel, 2018) of stream angling pressure in the Auckland Waikato region. It is assumed that bait anglers retain more fish and have higher hooking mortality of landed fish (compared to spin and fly fishing in the same temperature water) but the limited data available suggests bait anglers catch trout at less than half the rate of fly anglers (Lake Arapuni Fishing Competition unpublished data). Currently, bait anglers are restricted to lowland waters and can only fish 10 of the 87 listed streams or stream reaches in the Auckland Waikato region despite paying the same licence fee as all other anglers. Although concerns of elevated fish mortality when bait fishing are valid the low number of bait anglers would significantly reduce the impact of the method. The implementation of a low daily bag limit (two fish) would further mitigate the potential impact of bait angling.

### 3.1.5 Fishing Methods Angler feedback

The majority of respondents to the online survey and email were fly anglers who oppose opening fly only fisheries to other methods. Just over 60% of respondents opposed all methods on all rivers and there was a direct relationship between the proportion of time a respondent spent fly fishing and their opposition to the proposal (Figure 3).

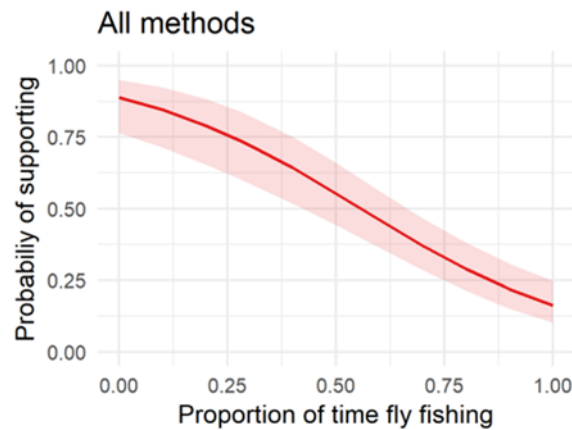


Figure 3: The estimated relationship between supporting fly, spin and bait fishing being allowed in all waterways and the amount of time spent fly fishing compared to other methods (Appendix 2).

Fly fishing guides that submitted remits strongly believed that if their clients see bait anglers, it will reduce their enjoyment and push anglers away from the Auckland Waikato region, reducing their income. Some fly anglers were so passionate they threatened to stop trout fishing altogether if they were forced to fish with bait anglers. Many fly anglers believe that fly-only waters are essential for preserving fishing quality, reducing overcrowding, and minimising the disturbance caused by other fishing methods in addition to reducing the impact of angling on fragile fisheries (Appendix 2 & Appendix 3). There is little evidence to backing most of the claims made in support of fly fishing only areas aside from reducing fishing activity that could be lowered by a third by excluding spin and bait anglers. However, the majority of backcountry stream anglers are fly fishers, so the restriction is not that effective for limiting angler use or reducing catch and release related mortality.

Fly anglers had several reasons for excluding other anglers and the following are quotes from remits:

- “To stop meat hunters from overfishing rivers with fragile eco systems.”
- “I consider fly fishing the ultimate and that anglers progress to this. Therefore, it is something to aim for.”
- “Spin fishing is inhumane and ruins fisheries. There are enough spin fishing opportunities already.”
- “Fly fishing in New Zealand has a legacy that should be protected, not just for international, but among local residents.”
- “It's a sports fish, not a meat fishery.”
- “I think it's important to have access to a few reaches of fly only water as this makes it more enjoyable.”
- “Increasing the variety of angling methods, will increase angling pressure.”
- “Spin fishers have no etiquette.”
- “The advancement of lures and soft bait methods which include products containing high amounts of HDPE, micro plastics and rubber.”
- “As a landowner with private water I get frustrated walking down to see the mess spin fishermen leave.”

Anglers were asked to specifically list the streams that they would like to be designated as fly fishing only. The existing fly fishing only streams were specifically listed in angler submissions aside from the Kakahu that was covered in a request to retain all existing designations. The waterbodies that were specifically requested as fly fishing only water are listed in Table 2.

Table 2. Anglers' submissions on streams that should be fly fishing only. Streams in yellow are currently fly-fishing-only waters or have sections that are fly-fishing only.

<b>Suggested fly fishing only waters</b>
All existing fly-only areas
All headwater streams
Awakino (above Mahoenui)
Hunua Reservoirs
Kaniwhaniwha
Mangatutu
Moakurarua
Ngakoaohia
Pirongia Mountain Streams
Puniu above Bayley Bridge
Waihou
Waipapa above the falls
Waipa above Otorohanga
Waitawheta (Above Franklin Road)
Whakapapa
Whanganui above Taumarunui

Spin and bait anglers were generally supportive of opening more rivers to all methods and staff have received several complaints from anglers with families that there are very limited opportunities to fish in quality streams with kids in the Auckland Waikato region due to gear restrictions that prohibit bait. Due to high temperatures in lowland streams where bait is legal, it is very difficult to catch trout with bait in the Auckland Waikato region during the summer, including the summer school holidays. The lack of quality fishing areas for beginners often leads to unsuccessful attempts to teach kids to fish. Submitters also expressed their concern that elderly anglers were excluded as some could no longer fly fish. Staff have been assisting one such angler who is in a wheelchair and unable to spin or fly fish. The angler has purchased a full-season licence for over 40 years but does not have any accessible bait fishing water available near his home and has been asking for help to find a location where he can fish legally. Anglers in support of opening more water to spin and bait fishing submitted the following comments:

- “It means the nicest rivers are only available to be fished by a specific group and particularly affects junior anglers. For example, I cannot take my children fishing to my two favourite rivers as they don’t yet have the skill to fly fish. At the least make it legal to fish with a bubble and fly in fly only rivers. “
- “Having fly only waters could also discriminate against those with less money, as in general fly gear is more expensive.”
- “Fly fishing only proposals smack of elitism.”
- “I fish for trout with all methods and I find it quite frustrating not being able to bait fish in most waters. It's a great way to get kids involved but I can only do this in a few places that are generally not that scenic or enjoyable for the kids. So, more bait fishing waters please. “
- “All rivers should be available for fishing to all anglers, such as those that can't fly fish”
- “Fly fishing is difficult physically for smaller folk especially a lot of women, and those not confident wading. Soft bait fishing makes it more accessible to all.”

- “I would say that allowing spin and fly together is good, but keep bait fishing separate for the lower areas.”
- “With a reduced limit there is no need to restrict fishing method.”
- “As we get older (pensioners) it becomes very difficult to fly-fish. Spin-fishing is a lot easier on the old joints. Also, access without overhanging trees and bushes can often make fly-fishing almost impossible. Please change the rules from fly-fishing only as we oldies also enjoy trout fishing.”
- “Absolutely No (i.e. we need to get rid of this exclusive approach) - comment as to why. While the reason in the article was touted as a way of reducing fishing pressure, I believe retaining flyfishing only waters continues to encourage an elitist attitude among some. I also think it creates a lack of opportunities in some areas due to lack of readily accessible waters (i.e. close to home) for non-fly fishers.”

### 3.1.6 Staff Recommendations Methods

There is justification for imposing restrictions on the Whakapapa River to control angler use in an effort to “ensure a high-quality recreational experience”. The continually increasing angler use (Stoffels & Unwin, 2023) and added pressure from guides pose a threat to the region’s top fishery. Unfortunately, a controlled fishery designation is not immediately available but preparing for a controlled fishery to be considered by the minister is prudent. In the meantime, it is recommended that the upper whakapapa (1 km above the Ohinetonga Road) be designated for fly fishing only, and the lower river remains for fly and spin fishing.

There is also justification to protect fisheries from heat related mortality (catch and release in addition to population level impacts). These sensitive fisheries (Table 3) would ideally have heat related restrictions due to increased probability of high angler related mortality during warm periods between December and April. The stream reaches are also considered important spawning sites so winter closures are also justified. Although the Auckland Waikato Council was the first in the county to ban fishing competitions above 19°C an educational approach was adopted for recreational anglers. There is limited monitoring of stream temperature with real-time monitoring only available for two of the sensitive fisheries currently making compliance difficult. Heat related restrictions would also be unpredictable with some stream temperatures rising by 4°C during a hot day. Ramping up heat related mortality education amongst anglers and consulting on practical solutions to manage heat stressed fisheries with anglers is highly recommended.

Considering the lack of other tools to manage heat related stresses and the strong desire amongst fly anglers to maintain fly fishing only areas it is recommended that the listed streams are designated fly fishing only in their upper reaches with winter closures. The upper Waipa is notably missing from the list and is heat sensitive in addition to being a critical spawning stream. The lack of access on the upper Waipa has resulted in low fishing pressure that will adequately protect the fishery. The Kakahu has also been dropped from the Fly fishing only waters due to low angler use.

*Table 3. Backcountry and pressure sensitive fisheries recommended to be fly fishing only in the Auckland Waikato region.*

Stream	Section	Season
Awakino	upstream of Mahoenui Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Jun
Kaniwhaniwha	upstream of Quarry Road	1 Oct - 30 Jun
Mangatutu	upstream of Lethbridge Road	1 Oct - 30 Jun
Ngakoaohia	upstream of Pirongia/Kawhia Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Jun
Whakapapa	upstream of 1 km upstream of Ohinetonga Rd	1 Oct - 30 Jun

The designation of streams currently listed as fly fishing and spin fishing (controlled fisheries; Table 4) is primarily a political rather than a species management decision. If we assume that heat related stress will be managed via an educational approach and a conservative limit is in place, adding bait fishing onto the remaining waters would likely have a minimal impact. In terms of additional fishing pressure, bait anglers are a small proportion (<10%) of the overall angler use, and southland staff indicated there was no significant shift in gear type when their regulations were liberalised. The increased opportunity would be welcomed by parents of young anglers, the elderly and beginners. However, there is a risk that some fly anglers would be upset.

*Table 4. Controlled fisheries requiring additional consideration in the Auckland Waikato region.*

Stream	Section
Kakahu	
Kaniwhaniwha	downstream of Quarry Road
Little Waipa Stream	(Horahora Road Bridge deemed to be the mouth)
Mangaohae	
Mangatepopo	
Mangatutu	downstream of Lethbridge Road
Mangawhio Stream	
Maramataha	
Moakurarua	upstream of Honikiwi Road
Okauaka	
Ongarue	upstream of Waimiha Stream confluence
Piopiotea	
Pokaiwhenua Stream	
Puniu	upstream of Seafund Road Bridge
Tawarau	Above power station intake
Tumai Stream	
Waione	
Waipa	upstream of State Highway 3 Bridge
Waipapa River	above lower falls
Waitawheta	upstream of end of Franklin Road
Whakapapa	downstream from 1 km upstream of Ohinetonga Rd
Whakapapa-iti	
Whakapapa-nui	
Whanganui	upstream of Whakapapa River confluence

Considering the political nature of the decision two options have been prepared for council A) Controlled fisheries are Fly and Spin only, and B) All other lakes and rivers open to fly, spin and bait. Option A is largely based on social considerations with a slightly more conservative approach in terms of protecting fish stocks and a far more socially acceptable approach for fly anglers. Option B is just

the opposite as it is far more likely to upset fly anglers than damage fisheries. Fish can recover quickly from dramatic declines in population and eradication of a population is only possible with poison or a significant natural disaster so even a catastrophic error in setting regulations can be reviewed the following year and rectified without long term damage to a fishery. Table 5 gives an example of “Option A” and “Option B” as they would appear in the regulations.

Table 5. “Option A” (upper) showing potential Auckland Waikato regulations with sensitive fisheries, controlled fisheries and all other waters. “Option B” (lower) is an example of potential Auckland Waikato regulations with only sensitive fisheries and all other waters with the exception of the Whakapapa.

Option A				
Stream	Reach	Open	Method	Limit
Awakino	upstream of Mahoenui Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Jun	F	2
Kaniwhaniwha	upstream of Quarry Road	1 Oct - 30 Jun	F	2
Mangatutu	upstream of Lethbridge Road	1 Oct - 30 Jun	F	2
Ngakoaohia	upstream of Pirongia/Kawhia Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Jun	F	2
Whakapapa	upstream of 1 km upstream of Ohinetonga Road	1 Oct - 30 Jun	F	2
Whakapapa	downstream of 1 km upstream of Ohinetonga Road	1 Oct - 30 Jun	FS	2
Kakahu		All year	FS	2
Kaniwhaniwha	Downstream of Quarry Road	All year	FS	2
Little Waipa Stream	Upstream of Horahora Road Bridge	All year	FS	2
Mangaohae		All year	FS	2
Mangatepopo		All year	FS	2
Mangatutu	downstream of Lethbridge Road	All year	FS	2
Mangawhio Stream		All year	FS	2
Maramataha		All year	FS	2
Moakurarua	upstream of Honikiwi Road	All year	FS	2
Okauaka		All year	FS	2
Ongarue	upstream of Waimiha Stream confluence	All year	FS	2
Piopiotea		All year	FS	2
Pokaiwhenua Stream		All year	FS	2
Puniu	upstream of Seafund Road Bridge	All year	FS	2
Tawarau	Above power station intake	All year	FS	2
Tumai Stream		All year	FS	2
Waione		All year	FS	2
Waipa	upstream of State Highway 3 Bridge	All year	FS	2
Waipapa River	above lower falls	All year	FS	2
Waitawheta	upstream of end of Franklin Road	All year	FS	2
Whakapapa-iti		All year	FS	2
Whakapapa-nui		All year	FS	2
Whanganui	upstream of Whakapapa River confluence	All year	FS	2
All other rivers & lakes		All year	FSB	2

Option B				
Stream	Reach	Open	Method	Limit
Awakino	upstream of Mahoenui Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Jun	F	2
Kaniwhaniwha	upstream of Quarry Road	1 Oct - 30 Jun	F	2
Mangatutu	upstream of Lethbridge Road	1 Oct - 30 Jun	F	2
Ngakoahia	upstream of Pirongia/Kawhia Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Jun	F	2
Whakapapa	upstream of 1 km upstream of Ohinetonga Road	1 Oct - 30 Jun	F	2
Whakapapa	downstream of 1 km upstream of Ohinetonga Road	1 Oct - 30 Jun	FS	2
All other lakes & rivers		All year	FSB	2

## 3.2 SEASON LENGTH

### 3.2.1 Season Length Background

The intention of a closed season is to protect spawning fish and to allow fish to remain undisturbed and increase catch rates on opening day. Opening day has also been used as a marketing tool to increase hype for the new season with the aim of increasing licence sales. Most Auckland Waikato streams fish better in the summer when fish are concentrated in the upper reaches of streams so fishing pressure is low during the opening. Rangers rarely see large numbers of anglers on opening day aside from the Whakapapa.

Trout spawning season in the Auckland Waikato region is from May to September, with peak spawning in June and July for brown and rainbow trout, respectively. Protecting trout spawning is critical, but most spawning occurs in small tributaries or the very upper reaches of catchments that are not always fished by anglers. The Mangatutu is an exception where groundwater upwelling attracts significant mainstem spawning. It is unlikely that extending the fishing season would have a significant impact on spawning but monitoring potentially impacted spawning sites would be prudent if the fishing season is extended. If small spawning tributaries are identified in the future closures similar to the hydro lake spawning tributaries would be prudent.

### 3.2.2 Season Length Angler feedback

Angler feedback about year-round fishing season included concerns about overharvesting, increased pressure, and making trout wary. Overall, 55% of anglers supported year-round seasons. Overharvesting and increased pressure are unlikely to be a factor during the New Zealand winter due to reduced fishing activity, high water and the dispersal of fish. Trout spread out to take advantage of cool water temperatures after spawning dramatically reducing fish densities with rainbow trout moving downstream and most large brown trout migrating to more productive feeding areas in big systems. Fish do bite more frequently and are less likely to spook when they encounter fewer anglers (Young & Hayes, 2004) but due to the low turnout for opening day this is not a significant concern for Auckland Waikato fisheries.

### 3.2.3 Season Length Staff Recommendations

The Sensitive fisheries listed in Table 3 include the major Auckland Waikato spawning streams that justify a closed season. However, a closed season is difficult to justify for other open streams as the hydro lake spawning streams are permanently closed to fishing, and most other spawning areas are inaccessible. The increased opportunity of year-round fishing outweighs the potential impacts on streams as it is unlikely to significantly affect fish recruitment due to the nature and timing of trout

spawning. Many brown trout spawn during the open season now without any apparent disruption to the species. There is potential for unforeseen exploitation of spawning sites, so monitoring for unforeseen disruption of significant spawning sites is prudent.

### **3.3 SIZE RESTRICTIONS**

#### **3.3.1 Size Restrictions Background**

Minimum size restrictions are generally used to ensure some trout grow large enough to spawn. However, from a population perspective, it is far better to remove small trout (<300 mm) than large fish in terms of reproduction and angler satisfaction. Requiring anglers to remove large fish can be detrimental because fecundity is positively linked to fish size and weight (Asim Bazaz et al., 2022). Although there is a valid argument that retaining trout less than 300 mm is pointless in terms of consumption it would be far better for anglers to take small fish in terms of preserving the population.

Several spring creeks currently have no limit on trout under 300 mm to increase opportunity for anglers, but drift dive data has shown boom and bust cycles in the Waihou River, indicating that at times, the spring creeks experience low recruitment (A. Daniel, 2022b). It is also extremely uncommon for anglers to take multiple small fish in areas with no limits.

#### **3.3.2 Size Restrictions Angler feedback**

Of the anglers that completed the online survey, only 40% agreed with removing size restrictions and there were a handful of comments relating to ethical concerns about taking undersized fish in addition to a suggestion to create a slot limit to protect trophy fish. The two primary concerns from angler feedback are captured in the following comments from anglers:

- “I would not support removing the size limit. Anglers often self regulate when they see people poaching tiny trout. I have experience on south Waikato streams with people taking dozens of 10cm fish, what meat do you get from this?”
- “I propose that a maximum size limit be imposed as well. This will protect our trophy fish.”

#### **3.3.3 Size Restrictions Staff Recommendations**

Size Restrictions, in addition to a conservative limit, are not necessary to manage Auckland Waikato fisheries and may be counterproductive when most anglers would prefer to catch large fish. Considering fecundity is around 3 eggs per gram of fish, it would take approximately 8 fish under 300 mm to equal the fecundity of one 2 kg fish, so from a management perspective, allowing anglers to take smaller fish as part of their limit is better for the fishery. A slot limit to protect large fish is a good suggestion but our only trophy fishery (Whakapapa River) has no shortage of large fish. If drift dive monitoring detected a change in the density of large fish or the council designated new trophy fisheries, that lacked large fish, slot limits would be a good management tool.

## 4 APPENDIX 1: SPORTS FISH AND GAME MANAGEMENT PLAN

---

Sections of the Sports Fish & Game Management Plan for Auckland/Waikato Fish & Game Region 2021 – 2031 relevant to setting regulations.

### 4.1 SPECIES MANAGEMENT

- (Species management (8.0)) Regulations need to take a precautionary approach to avoid over harvest.
- **(Outcome (8.1))** To maintain sustainable populations of harvestable sports fish and game bird species. Throughout the region, publicly owned and managed fish and game resources are thriving within natural habitats and areas. Wild fish and game resources maintain a population which produces sufficient numbers for a self-sustaining annual harvest in the long term.
- **(Issues (8.2.1))** There is a statutory requirement to manage sports fish and game to ensure species and population sustainability. There is an ongoing need for information on sports fish and game populations dynamics and factors affecting their abundance, including harvest, as well as a precautionary approach to their management. Declines in habitat quality and quantity may also lead to declines in fish and game habitat values and productivity. As such, there is a need to demonstrate a cautious management approach in light of any perceived decline to the fish and game resource.
- **(Issues (8.2.4))** It is difficult to monitor all sports fish and game species and habitats to a desirable level of precision and therefore we must prioritise resourcing into areas and species where the populations are under greatest stress and where regulations are likely to influence population levels.
- **(Objectives (8.3.1))** To manage sports fisheries and game resources having regard to sustainability to meet the interests and recreational needs of present and future generations of anglers and hunters.
- **(Objectives (8.3.3))** To optimise angling and hunting opportunity and maintain or improve the recreational fishing and hunting opportunities available in Auckland/Waikato.
- **(Policy (8.4.1))** Achieve sustainability through the following approach:
  - A. ensure that the sustainability of the resource has priority over utilisation (i.e., utilisation will be dependent on sustainability)
  - B. in the absence of reliable information or in the face of uncertain information, a precautionary approach will be adopted in managing fish and game populations
  - C. management decisions will be based on the best available information
  - D. the absence of information will not be used as a reason for failing to adopt management measures.

### 4.2 ANGLER AND HUNTER PARTICIPATION

- **(Angler and Hunter Participation (10))** Protection of the quality of the angling experience, which in some areas includes feelings of solitude, remoteness and appreciation of natural surroundings and high-water quality, must remain a priority for the Council. Too much angling pressure can diminish the perceived value of the backcountry fishery. Similar pressures also impact on hunting.

- **(Outcomes (10.1))** To encourage maximum angler and hunter participation while maintaining the quality of the recreational experience.
- **(Issues (10.2.1))** There is a demand for clear and simple angling and hunting regulations and some anglers and hunters want liberalisation of methods and season restrictions when sports fish and game populations allow for additional harvest. Angling and hunting methods must cater for all including the young and the elderly. Young anglers and hunters in particular are an important market and are the future of the sports. They may need assistance to learn about sports fishing and game bird hunting.
- **(Issues (10.2.2))** Participation levels, user density and methods of angler access are impacting on the quality of recreational experience in some circumstances such as in 'backcountry' and 'remote' fisheries where wilderness values are important. Problems with fisheries at this end of the recreational opportunity spectrum require active management to avoid conflicts between users over user densities or modes of access (e.g. aircraft or jet boats).
- **(Objectives (10.3.1))** To minimise and simplify regulations controlling angling and hunting so that they do not become an impediment to participation, but not at the expense of precautionary management.
- **(Objectives (10.3.6))** To manage potential conflicts between recreational users over modes of access and methods.
- **(Objectives (10.3.7))** To provide opportunities for new anglers and hunters to participate in sports fishing and game bird hunting.
- **(Objectives (10.3.11))** To set limits on angler or hunter use of fisheries and hunting areas where pressure of use threatens or adversely affects the quality of recreational experience and to actively manage those areas for their key characteristics.
- **(Policies (10.4.1))** Review tri-annually angling and hunting conditions and assess them for their relevance, clarity and simplicity.
- **(Policies (10.4.))** Liaise with other regions over the annual review of angling and hunting conditions and to seek consistency between regions.
- **(Policies (10.4.10))** Establish where necessary controlling mechanisms for access to, and use of, fisheries within defined carrying capacities.
- **(Policies (10.4.1))** Monitor, manage and advocate for appropriate social carrying capacities to protect pressure sensitive remote or backcountry fisheries and to manage within those capacities to preserve high quality recreational experiences and the spectrum of fishing and hunting opportunity in Auckland/Waikato.

### **4.3 ADMINISTRATION AND STATUTORY SERVICING**

- **(Policy (12.4.3))** Invite anglers and hunters, and iwi to participate in Anglers Notice and Game Gazette reviews.

## 5 APPENDIX 2 ANGLER RULE CHANGE SURVEY REPORT

---

### Angler Rule-change Survey 2024

By Beau Jarvis-child

#### 5.1 METHODS

##### 5.1.1 Questionnaire

There were two avenues for licence holders to provide feedback on the proposed rule change. They could either email Adam Daniel or complete an online questionnaire hosted by SurveyMonkey. Licence holders were informed of these two options via the Spring Flyer (email) and a separate specific email. The questionnaire was structured to present information on the rule change (summarised from the broader write-up in the spring flyer) and included information about each rule. Participants were asked if they supported each component (yes/no) and whether they supported the wider goal of simplifying the rules. There were also opportunities for open-ended feedback. This report primarily focuses on the responses to the survey.

##### 5.1.2 Analysis

Support for each rule change was estimated based on the proportion of time spent fly fishing compared to other methods. We hypothesise that people would feel differently about some regulation changes depending on their preferred fishing method. Here, we combined spin and bait partly because we had little data on people who spent a lot of time bait fishing compared to other methods and partially because it is the spin and bait regulations proposed to be liberalised. A logistic regression model was used to estimate the levels of support against time spent fly fishing, and Poisson regression was used when modelling suggested bag limits. Content analysis was used to analyse the open-ended responses. Each response was coded based on the key themes/sentiment, allowing key themes to be identified along with their frequency.

#### 5.2 RESULTS

##### 5.2.1 Respondents

We received 168 responses to the survey. Of these, 157 respondents provided complete data (e.g., also indicated their preferred fishing method).

We cannot assume that this collection of respondents is a random sample of the licence-holder population. Given the nature of the rule change proposal, it is likely that dedicated fly-only-fishers may hold stronger feelings and, therefore, be more vocal. To try to account for this, we collected information on respondents' fishing preferences and, where possible, described the results with respect to these preferences.

For those who responded to the survey, fly fishing was the most preferred method – with about half of respondents spending 90% or more of their time on this method. In comparison, only 11% of respondents spend 90% or more of their time spin fishing. Bait fishing was the least preferred method, with 83% never bait fishing. While people have their preferences, most (60%) enjoy a combination of methods (Figure 1).

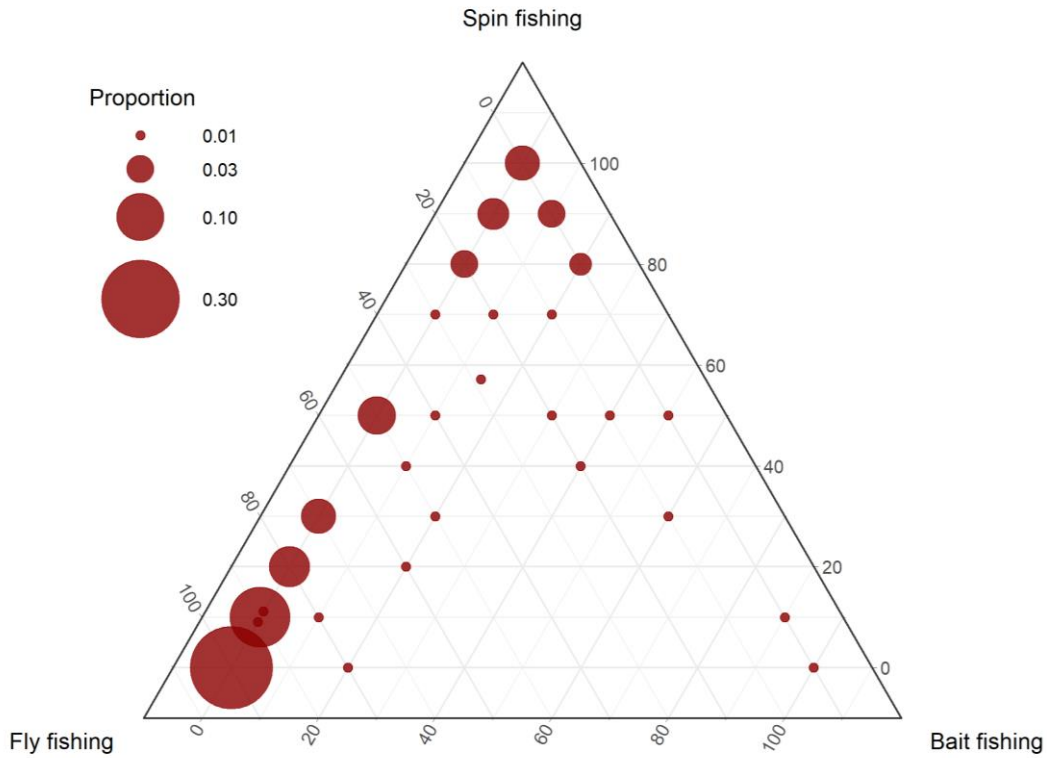


Figure 1: The distribution of preferences in fishing methods of the survey respondents (n=157). The position of the points indicates how much time individuals spend either fly, spin or bait fishing, while the size of the points indicates the proportion of the sample this was associated with.

### 5.2.2 Quantitative Survey Results

Across the board, most survey respondents supported simplifying the regulations to make the sport more accessible (72% on average). While support for this did lessen for those who spent more time fly fishing, it was still in the majority (Figure 1). In addition, there was widespread support for reduced bag limits across all waterways as a primary method of restricting harvest, which increased slightly for those who spent more time fly fishing (Figure 2).

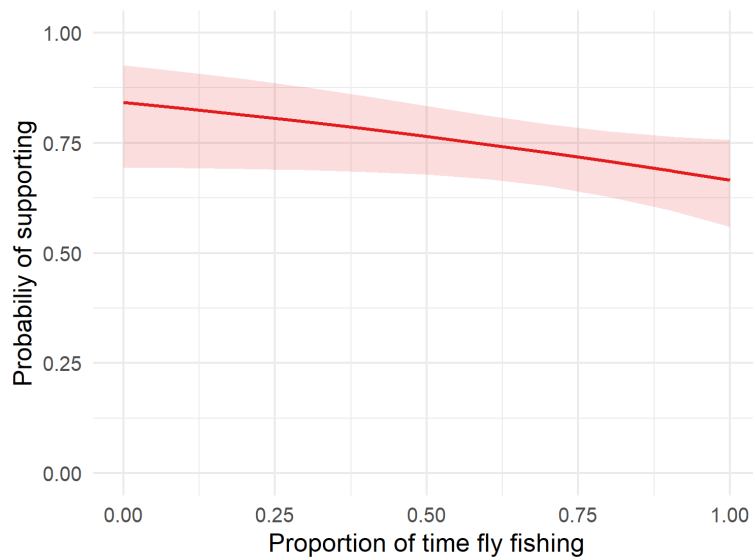


Figure 2: The predicted proportion of individuals that supported simplifying the rules to make the sport more accessible based on how much time they spent fly fishing compared to other methods.

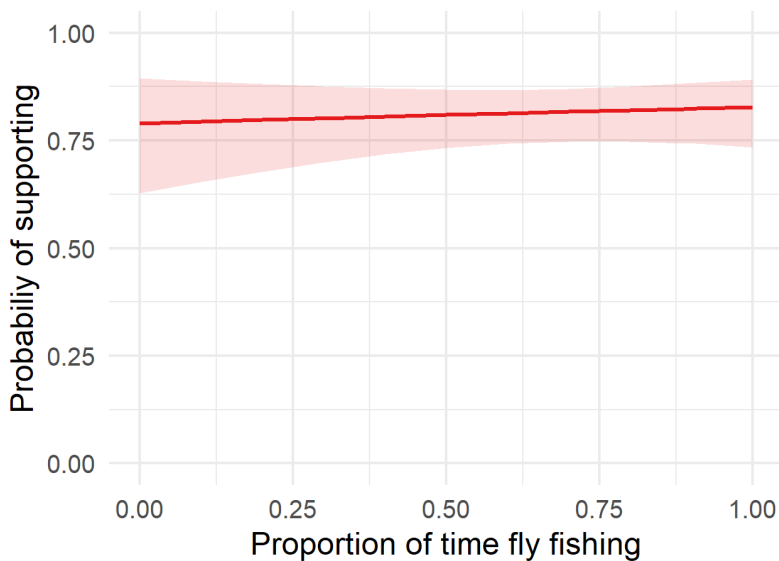


Figure 3: The predicted proportion of individuals that supported reduced bag limits across all waterways as a primary method of restricting harvest, based on how much time they spent fly fishing compared to other methods.

However, regarding the specific rules, the responses were less consistent (Figure 4). Support for allowing all methods in all waterways varied significantly depending on people's preferred method of fishing. Those who spent more time spin or bait fishing were highly supportive, whereas those who spent more time fly fishing were much more likely to be unsupportive (Figure 4). Overall, given the higher presence of fly anglers in the responses, just under 40% of anglers supported this rule change on average.

Overall support for a year-round season for all waterways (albeit with a few exceptions) and support for consistent bag limits across all waterways was similar. While people, on average, the majority supported these changes (54% for year-round season and 64% for consistent bag limits), those who spin or bait fish were slightly more likely to support these changes, while those who spent more time fly fishing were slightly less likely to be supportive.

Support was generally weaker for removing size restrictions across all waterways, and there was less of a difference based on fishing methods. On average, only 40% supported this. Again, spin and bait fishers had slightly more support than fly fishers (Figure 4).

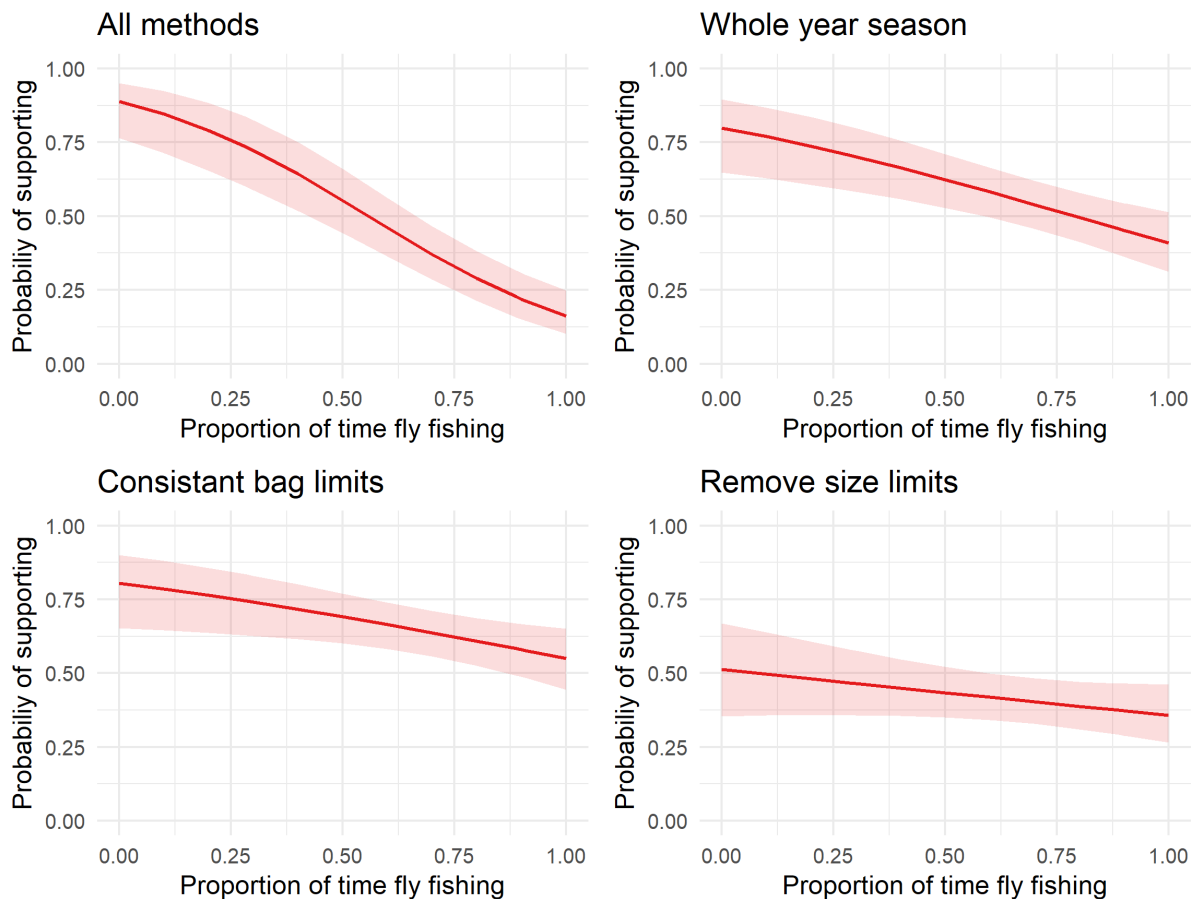


Figure 4: The estimated relationship between supporting a rule change and the amount of time spent fly fishing compared to other methods. All methods = “support fly, spin and bait fishing being allowed in all waterways”. Whole year season = “support a year-round season for all waterways (albeit with a few exceptions)”. Consistent bag limits = “support consistent bag limits across all waterways”. Remove size restrictions = “support removing size restrictions across all waterways”.

The average response regarding an appropriate limit across all waterways was 2.6 for rivers/streams and 3.5 for lakes. The most common response for both was 2. The distribution of responses is shown in Figures 5 and 6. For lakes, responses did not change significantly between fly fishers and bait/spin fishers. However, for rivers and streams, those who spent more time fly fishing had, on average, slightly lower proposed limits ( $p=0.036$ ).

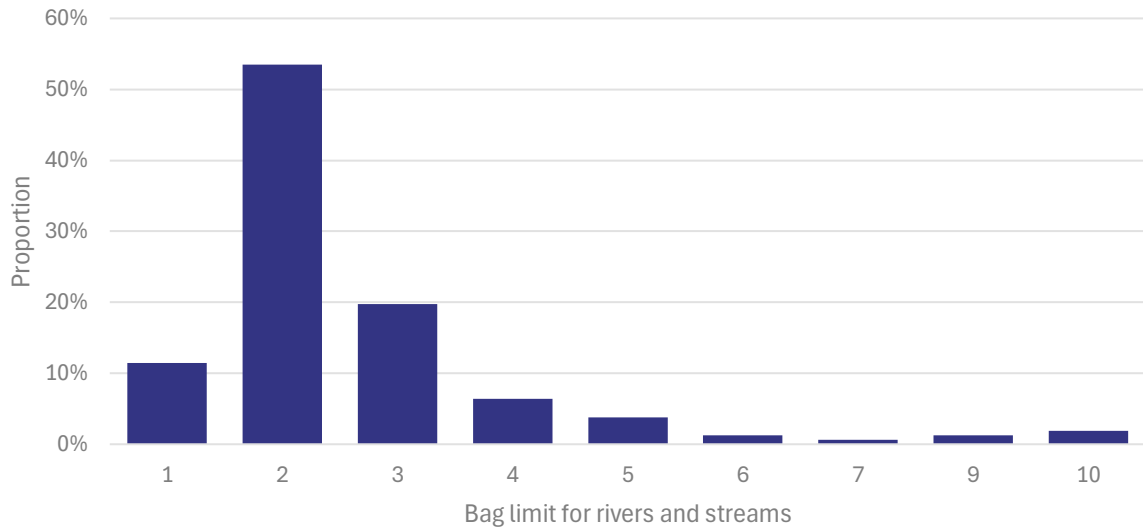


Figure 5: The distribution of responses regarding an appropriate, consistent bag limit on all rivers and streams (n=167).

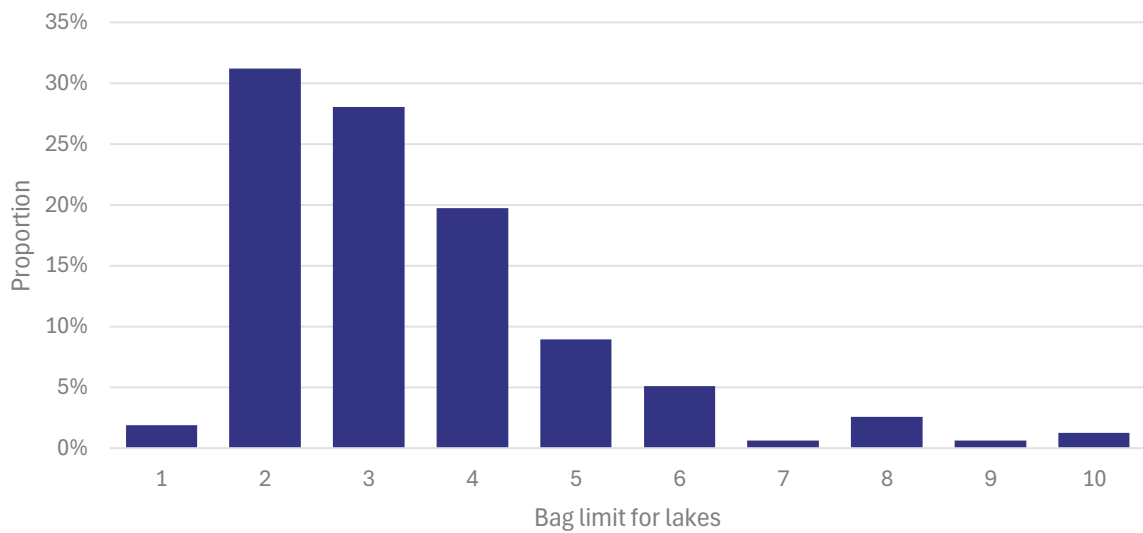


Figure 6: The distribution of responses regarding an appropriate, consistent bag limit on all lakes (n=167).

## 5.2.3 Qualitative Survey Results

### 5.2.3.1 Fly only – where?

Many respondents suggested that fly-fishing-only regulations should be enforced in all headwaters (n=40), smaller streams and backcountry areas (n=11). In addition, some responses highlighted specific waters, namely:

<b>Suggested fly-only waters</b>
Mangatutu
Waitawheta
Moakurarua
Kaniwhaniwha
Awakino (above Mahoenui)
Whakapapa
Upper Whanganui
Waipapa above the falls
Waipa below Otorohanga
Puniu below Bayley Bridge
Whanganui below Taumarunui
Pirongia Mountain Streams
Waihou
Hunua Reservoirs
Manganui o te Ao
Ngakoahia
Tawarua River Headwaters

*Table 1: Suggested fly-only waters.*

### 5.2.3.2 Fly only – why?

In the open-ended responses, those supporting fly-only waters perceived them as both favourable for the environment and fisheries and necessary for the sport's legacy. Those who were against fly-only waters cited elitism and unequal opportunities. More specifically:

For those that support fly-only waters, fly fishing is widely perceived as a more sustainable method, as it puts less pressure on fisheries and the environment (n=26). Many respondents highlighted the inhumane aspects of spin and bait fishing, such as the use of treble, which they perceive results in higher mortality rates for fish (n=13). Fly fishing is also seen as less invasive, avoiding introducing foreign food and pollution into ecosystems (n=3), and is better suited for sensitive or backcountry rivers (n=8). The emphasis on catch-and-release practices further reduces the harvest and supports sustainable fishing (n=5). In addition, fly fishing is regarded as a prestigious and challenging sport, with many respondents emphasising the need for fly-only waters to protect its legacy and heritage (n=18). With respect to tourism, some believe it is necessary to promote New Zealand's iconic natural areas and trophy fisheries to overseas anglers (n=5) who desire an enjoyable and exclusive experience with few crowds (n=7). Respondents also expressed concerns about methods not overlapping well, with spin fishing disturbing the experience of fly anglers and creating conflicts (n=6). This is in part because of the perception that fly fishing fosters respect for the environment and other anglers (n=4) and is seen as a pursuit of skill and sport, contrasting with spin fishing's association with harvesting for food (n=4).

Many responses expressed concerns that fly-only regulations create inequalities by favouring specific groups while discriminating against others. Several respondents (n=7) argued that fly-only waters disadvantage children, juniors, and beginners, for whom spin fishing is often more accessible and easier to learn. Others mentioned that fly-only areas discriminate against lower-income anglers, as fly fishing is perceived as more expensive (n=5). Additionally, some respondents (n=3) noted that spin fishing is easier for older individuals and women, who may find fly fishing more physically demanding. Several individuals (n=4) criticised the elitist nature of fly-only waters, calling for the dissolution of this attitude and the need for more inclusive opportunities. A few respondents (n=4) agreed that bag limits would be a more equitable way to manage harvests rather than restricting specific methods, arguing that this approach would ensure fair opportunities while protecting fisheries.

#### 5.2.3.3 Additional Restrictions.

Here, licence holders were asked what additional restrictions they would recommend. Many respondents supported designating certain rivers or sections as fly-only, notably trophy or spawning rivers, with some naming specific examples like the Whakapapa and Mangatutu Rivers (n=18). Of those, several emphasised that fly-only rivers should also be catch-and-release (n=7). Bag limits were another frequently mentioned topic, with many advocating for limits tailored to specific rivers or conditions (n=8) and others suggesting a general two-fish limit (n=7). Reducing bag limits during spawning seasons was also a common suggestion (n=5), while some supported increasing limits in overpopulated fisheries (n=2) or lowering them to protect trophy fisheries (n=3). There was strong support for catch-and-release policies in sensitive or spawning areas (n=10), with some advocating for a complete catch-and-release approach in these zones (n=6). A few respondents called for a ban on treble hooks (n=3) and the mandatory use of barbless hooks (n=2). Protecting spawning streams through stricter regulations or closures also featured prominently (n=9).

Several participants highlighted the need for region- or river-specific regulations, arguing against a “one-size-fits-all” approach (n=12). Some preferred to leave current rules unchanged (n=5), while others trusted Fish & Game to make decisions informed by scientific research (n=4). Size restrictions to protect breeding fish were also suggested (n=4). Across the responses, there was strong overall support for conservation measures based on sustainable harvest and scientific evidence (n=8).

#### 5.2.3.4 Open-ended feedback

The opportunity for open-ended feedback garnered a wide range of responses, some more relevant to the rule change than others. Often, respondents restated their perspectives from previous questions. The responses are summarised as follows:

##### Access Issues:

- Many respondents emphasised the need for improved access to rivers, streams, and public fishing areas. Overgrown vegetation, restricted access, and privatised land crossings were mentioned. Suggestions include clearing scrub, building tracks, and adding stiles for fence crossings.

##### Regulation Complexity:

- While some support simplifying fishing regulations, others feel the current system works well and is not confusing for experienced anglers. Concerns exist that blanket rules fail to account for the unique characteristics of individual rivers and lakes.

##### Fishing Methods:

- Divisive opinions on expanding bait and spin fishing:
  - Supporters believe it encourages younger and new anglers.

- Opponents argue bait fishing leads to overharvesting, unethical practices, and gut-hooked fish, particularly in sensitive waterways.

#### Treble Hooks and Barbless Rules:

- Many advocate for banning treble hooks due to the damage they cause, especially to fish released back into the water. Some propose expanding "barbless hook-only" waters.

#### Seasonality and Bag Limits:

- Concerns about opening waters year-round include fish overharvesting, increased pressure, and making trout wary.
- Others favour maintaining seasonal closures to give fish a recovery period.

#### Fly Fishing Perception:

- Some respondents view fly-fishing-only regulations as elitist, while others advocate for preserving fly fishing as a high-skill tradition.

#### Cost and Licensing:

- Suggestions include pro-rata license fees, better license enforcement, and simpler renewal processes.
- High costs were cited as a barrier to participation, especially for families and retirees.

#### Youth and Future Anglers:

- Encouraging younger generations is a recurring theme, with ideas like more bait-fishing areas for kids and accessible urban fishing locations.

#### Environmental Concerns:

- Pollution in lakes and rivers (e.g., agricultural runoff) is seen as reducing fish quality and size.
- Calls for sustainable fisheries management, such as catch-and-release rules in headwaters and limiting fish harvest during spawning.

#### Tourism and Behaviour:

- Concerns about overfishing and bad etiquette were linked to bait fishing practices, with comparisons made to popular areas like the Twizel canals.

## 6 APPENDIX 3 EMAIL REMITS

---

Adam

My Name Is John Dickson and I am a fisherman in the Hamilton area

I would like to give my thoughts to the proposed changes to the fish and game regulations

It is actually the first time I have made a formal submission on any topic, But I feel obliged to do so given the interest in the fishing community

I have had some conversation with Nigel Juby and hence have some understanding of the rationale behind the proposed changes

As a medical practitioner, who works in a field of constant change, I am aware of some principles that are relevant here

Firstly, it is our natural inclination to dislike change. When offered an alternative way of doing things, even though they may prove better, we are often at first reluctant to take them on.

Secondly, very often if a change is made to solve a particular problem, it is often replaced by other problems, some of them unintended and unexpected

This leads to the third principle "If it isn't broken, don't fix it"

I note the comment regarding the hundred regulations that apply in this region. Looking on your website, they mostly relate to closed season details and the regulations relating to how we fish are relatively few.

In that regard, I don't I don't think they are unnecessarily complicated

The proposed changes regarding the opening or closing of seasons seem reasonable. Having said that in this area, there is reasonable access to winter fishing. Furthermore, we have the blessing of the proximity to the Taupo region with some of the best winter fishing in the world

I myself like the seasonality of fishing where there is a place in time for things

Therefore, I do not have any particular objection to that change, but in my heart would prefer to leave things as they are

I take the point that a possibly significant cause of fish mortality is fishing in hot conditions with the metabolic cost of a fish being caught is often unsurvivable. Particularly as this is the period where brown trout are more likely to spawn. In that regard, it would make more sense to close some fisheries in late summer. Doing so as likely to result in a march on parliament by fisherman and hence this is probably an issue best dealt with by education rather than regulation.

I feel differently about the proposed changes to open all fisheries to all styles of fishing. Flyfishing, even though perhaps the most effective way to catch fish, is a challenging art. As such there is a selection bias as to the types of individual who will choose to do so. I suspect that opening all fisheries to spin and bait fishing will see more fisherman who fish primarily to provide for the table and rather than the art of fishing or the wilderness experience. Therefore, I think you will find there will be more fisherman who are less respectful of fish health or indeed, the fish and game regulations. I can see scenarios where local bait or spin fisherman pop down to a rivers best pools once a week or so to extract the bigger fish , with potential conflict over access.

The Southland experience, where I gather similar changes have proved not to be problematical, may be different from here where we have a larger population base.

Perhaps that is an unkind social judgment reflective of my own biases. Furthermore you might say it is not our place to judge on such variables. Nevertheless this change has the potential to possibly reshape the fishing experience.

It seems to me that there is ample opportunity for fisherman who prefer those methods and Fish primarily for the table to do so under the current regulations. And keeping the concept of the third principal above (Not changing things in a way that may have unexpected and unintentional consequences, unless there is a clear advantage to doing so), I think that I would oppose this change and would prefer things to be left as they are

Finally thank you, and your team for the many hours of unpaid work that you perform on our behalf in the interest of the fishery and fishermen.

John

---

Hi Adam,

I think it is great to simplify the rules for rivers. I assume the rules for lakes will remain as they are?

My view on the proposed rules:

**Year-round season on most rivers (excluding spawning areas)**

Agree, I think fish should be left to spawn in peace so identifying the spawning areas is critical.

**No restrictions on gear (spin, bait and fly on all streams)**

Totally agree.

I don't see a reason for one method to be favoured over the others. I personally own fly gear for the purpose of fishing the "fly only" waters and that happens very very rarely.

All these rules here and there put parents and children off freshwater fishing in my view. Kids can't try what they want and is easy - have to be guided all the time - this is allowed, this is not.

**2 fish daily limits for all rivers**

Neutral on this one - maybe make it 3 or 4 fish if the 5 fish limit is an issue.

Small limit favours locals and they have the opportunity to go often anyways.

The reality for me:

I live in South/East Auckland.

A fishing trip is minimum \$100 in petrol driving south and I would like to bring something home after such expense.

I can't afford to go often, majority of my trips are blanks anyways just to reinforce the above.

When I go, I spent a lot of time trying to find access to the river, searching for a farmer to ask for permission, etc...

As a result I go to the lakes more often than rivers.

Thanks again!

Regards,

Klim

---

I am in favour of bait fishing on all waters, it will bring more people to the sport who will probably become fly fishers.

Kind regards,

Stuart Buchanan

---

Hello Adam.

I have just, through a third party, read the basic framework of possible or proposed changes to the AKL/ WAIKATO chapter of F & G.

Whilst I totally agree with your comment regarding a multitude of conflicting regulations I feel a blanket opening of everything including bait fishing is just pushing the parcel way too far. We are so fortunate in this country to have such magnificent waterways and part of that pleasure is to have seasonal and fly only restrictions in some areas. To kill off spawning fish in sensitive back country rivers where there are no releases makes little sense. When it becomes a financially driven decision to perhaps just sell more licences it probably strikes a nerve with passionate fly fishermen who I'm sure represent a high percentage of ongoing annual licence sales.

By all means simplify the regulations in some of the less significant non-trophy waters but do stand firm on closed seasons for rivers like the Whakapapa, Whanganui above the confluence, and other important waterways and some tributaries. How would duck shooters react without an opening day to look forward to. Fly fishermen probably feel the same.

I have purchased a licence every year for almost sixty years and I guided professionally out of Rotorua for 20 years. I am still an associate member of the NZPFGA. During this time we operated a lodge with an exclusively high end US fishing clientele. NZ arguably offers one of the world's finest wild fisheries. I would even argue for "catch and release" only in some of our rivers, an extremely common compliance in other countries. We need to look after our wild fisheries for the next generation. Let's not change for change sake.

At 80 years of age I still look forward to opening day. With the Taupo winter fishing option for North Islanders we are well catered for during the closed season. As for bait fishing.....probably best kept for eels and coarse fish!

Just my thoughts.

Tight lines

Simon..... <\*)>><

Simon Robertson

Rotorua Trout Safaris Ltd.

3a/38 James Cook Crescent

Remuera 1050

T: 027 2896442

Associate member : NZPFGA

---

Couple of points. I agree re changes to catch limits, fish size limits etc. Such changes are part of ongoing fisheries management and would likely need to continue to change in response to fish population changes.

I don't agree with allowing all fishing methods in all places. I don't think there is any groundswell of demand for changes to allow bait fishing or spinning in fly-only water. Maybe there are some tweaks that could be done on some streams but I am fully in favour of retaining the status quo. I believe that the argument that the system needs simplifying is coming from the top and not from the anglers.

Closing streams in winter is a management issue again so I would fully respect Fish and Game making the call on streams that should be closed.

Regards

Steve Davis

ps I couldn't find the survey!

---

Having read through the proposed rule changes I wish to comment.

Having fished for many years I do not support the removal of fly fishing only areas. Apart from being easier to take trout, spinning does not mix with fly fishing. The method disturbs the water more and covers water more quickly putting flyfishers at a disadvantage with respect to enjoying their sport. All the fly fishers I know release their fish when fishing in the Auckland area streams. My experience of spin fishers is that they kill their catch. I note your argument about survival of released fish but do have some scepticism of how real this is.

If the rules are changed I would be keen that this is for a trial period to see how it does work in practise

Thanks for this and your other great work

Jonathan Cross

---

Hi Auckland/Waikato Fish and Game Council, I have no problem with the move to simplify the fishing regulations in our area.

I am comfortable with liberalisation of fishing methods but would prefer the upper reaches to be fly-fishing only.

I am happy with a consistent bag limit [ 2 fish ] but am concerned that some of the back-country rivers will not be able to tolerate this level of harvest [ e.g. upper reaches of Whakapapa River ], while others such as Waihou will remain overcrowded with fish.

I am not comfortable with the known spawning streams being fished all year long.

My concern with the proposed changes is that the fishing pressure is very different in different parts of the country and the proposed changes do not reflect the different demographics and fishing pressures.

Tom Watson

---

Hi Adam,

I trust you are well. I was looking for the survey but could not find it in relation to a submission.

Only comment my end is and it might sound exclusive. But I think the Whakapapa should be fly fishing only not bait or spin. I've seen recent pics from anglers using soft plastics and due to the nature of the equipment would say the fish will be damaged or not survive. I promote barbless where I can. I'd hope such a good fishery could be preserved for the future.

Thanks.

Rob Vaz

---

Please find my feedback on the proposed changes/survey questions found on your website. I think it is very positive creating more consistent rules which also helps the self-regulating nature that the Waikato needs when fish and game do not have the capacity to monitor our vast range of waterways. I am concerned with the introduction of bait to streams but I think the rest seems sensible and well thought out.

Thanks for giving members the chance to participate.

#### Q1 Methods of take

Your evidence on the catch rate comparable to other methods seems valid. I would comment that the main concern I would have with limiting the restrictions to allowing for bait fishing is largely due the way these fishermen fish which does not align with other methods of fishing. Bait fishing parking up on a river restricts others ability to use the waterway and compared to a fly or spin fishermen who moves frequently allowing more fishermen per area the fishing methods are not comparable allowing people to fish next to each other. I personally see a correlation with littering and damage to vegetation, banks etc caused by people bait fishing compared to other types.

Talking with local Iwi suggest they have concern with tuna being likely to be caught with bait which is of concern to me as we need to protect, prioritise actions to improve our native species.

I also have concerns with foul fishing (foul hooking fish on purpose during spawning) in shallow spawning streams with spin fishing methods which may create Canadian like issues.

#### Recommendation for trout

1. For fishing on lakes all methods accepted, experienced fishermen generally move onto more untouched areas so the easiest access or most common to be fished should be the least restricted to get people started.
2. fishing on main rivers all but bait
3. fishing on small shallow streams fly fishing only, protects the amenity value for dedicated experienced anglers who show these areas a lot of respect.

#### Q2 Closed season

Trout are introduced species and reduce the ability for native species to thrive. As a farmer I see what the trout eat in my waterway during spawning so more than happy to allow people to remove a few extra from the population in these small farm streams. It does not seem right to restrict fishing on small waterways which hold hundreds of trout in 50m spacings during spawning.

### Q3 Consistent bag limits

Agree, 2 fish per person seems sensible. Allows boat fishermen to catch a good feed per boat for the family and a solo angler is not commonly taking more than 2.

Recommendation - Increase the size limit and allow 3 per person

### Q4 Size restrictions

If the principle of sustainable fishing means holding other anglers to account and having a clear standard of acceptance I would not support removing the size limit. Anglers often self regulate when they see people poaching tiny trout. I have experience on south Waikato streams with people taking dozens of 10cm fish, what meat do you get from this?

Thanks For the information , Comparing Southland with Auckland for a survey is looking for something that suits your needs the population numbers are so vastly different .

And yes the Spin anglers are a concern in the use of treble hooks should be banded and if you looked at Wellington with a slot limit introduced they are banning triple hooks so they can be released . This is down to you to educate that fisherpersons will catch more fish with a single hook or spinning with a fly .

I agree about the fishing to hot a water , in Slovenia they close all smaller streams if the reach 20c not just com people . Is very hard if we have organised a comp people have booked acom travelled , marked beats and cannot move venues because we need permission .

Please let my know when you stop duck shooters because they are to good a shoot

Thanks Adam Peter Scott will be sending out letters to councils impacted

Thank you Adam and yes I have talked to you on the River did not consider you a ranger sorry . what about the whakapapa / Whanganui bait/ no closed session . Peter

---

Peter Scott <[peter@hanak.co.nz](mailto:peter@hanak.co.nz)>

**Subject:** Auckland/Waikato Fish & Game - Proposed changes to fishing regulations .

1/ To many Regulations there may be to many but if you do not police any what does it matter weather you have 2 or 100 , last time I saw a Ranger was at least 12 year ago and he was a volunteer ranger on the Ohinemuri

2 / only one significant spawning stream the Mangatutu does someone your board like this stream , Unfortunately you control what may be the best combine river in the world the Whakapapa / Whanganui and you treat it like it is not significant . This may be your only real Trophy water .

3/ Bait fishing I have talked many bait fishermen/ women here on the Whanganui and Whakapapa they all used Mussels from the supermarket and none of them had a License , but of course your rangers would know that .

4/significant spawning stream , looking after the Ohinemuri is very important with this river being closest to the biggest population in NZ the upper Waipa ,there are many streams as important as the Mangatutu and I really like that stream

5/ simplifying regulation and opening river up year round why not do that with hunting , duck shooting let me know when you drop opening day for duck shooting

I will be writing a letter to your board and to the Fish and Game council spent the weekend fishing/ Teaching with you new Chairwomen

6/ like the picture is it the Mangatutu

---

Hi Adam, good to talk to you today although the fact that I had to call you to understand what is actually proposed illustrates the central problem with this proposal.

This proposal lacks an explicit rationale. What is the problem which Fish and Game is trying to resolve and why do they believe that this proposal will resolve that problem?

Simplifying the regulations implies that the existing regulations are a problem. How are they a problem? How do you know they are a problem?

To say that Southland made these changes and nothing bad happened there is hardly a rationale. What problem was Southland trying to solve? Why did they believe that simplifying the regulations would solve that problem? What has been the positive impact of these changes in Southland - were angler numbers dropping and have license sales in Southland increased as a result of the simplified regulatory environment?

I understand that Fish and Game commissioned a report which is the driver behind these changes. Why haven't members been told about this report? Why is this report not available to members?

The level of detail provided is dismal. There is an implication that all the fly only zones with the exception of the Mangatutu will disappear. That's a very significant change for fly fishermen but I only managed to get into the detail of that by talking to you. If you are consulting about change then your members deserve something more detailed than the few paragraphs provided.

For fly fisherman a reduction in fly only water is a very significant change which needs a carefully thought through and explicit rationale.

There should be a consultation document which outlines the perceived problem, the proposed changes and why Fish and Game believe these changes will impact positively on the problem. This is a minimal requirement for any competent organisation consulting about change today.

Towards the end of our call, I asked you for an update on the organisational changes that Fish and Game have been talking about in recent years. I asked because it has been clear for a long time that Fish and Game needs a much more professional approach. The poor quality of this consultation effort illustrates the urgent need for an organisational refresh.

Please don't take this personally Adam. I have always found you easy to approach, very knowledgeable and helpful. Unfortunately, I don't feel the same way about Fish and Game as an organisation.

As a fly fisherman I feel that this proposal signals a significant shift in the alignment of my interests with the direction of travel within Fish and Game. I am struggling to understand why I should continue to be a subscribing member.

Concerns.

1. Transfer of disease and pest species via contaminated baits.
2. Fish rendered nonviable to release due to deeper hooking with use of bait.
3. Devaluation of the trout fishing sport.
4. A limit reduction to 2 per day is too lean, unfair for many who cant fish often and seems unnecessary. I question my own participation in the future if the limit is only 2. I am not greedy, but there will be times depending on effort and related expenses where 2 is insufficient and unfair.
5. Policing. Unlicensed people can just say that they are eeling.

Possible solutions to the above in order.

1. With simplification of regulations, make it blinding clear and very strict that baits used must be from the same waterway or heavy penalties.
2. No solution if bait is used.
3. Reduce the cost of license accordingly. By 50% in my opinion, especially with a daily catch limit of only 2.
4. Make the daily catch limit 4 fish per day.
5. Running lines only, but, why can't someone use a rod for eels if they desire to?

Positives.

1. Revitalizing trout fishing.
2. Simplification of regulations.
3. Am presuming the cost of licenses will be reduced

Good luck.

Erin Hampson-tindale

Hey Adam.

Sorry mate. Just lastly, but I must add

---

I was sitting here having my coffee this morning and another feeling that came over me around the idea of allowing bait fishing for trout after having more time to process my thoughts.

I think broad bait fishing will devalue the sport. Trout fishing has a certain sophistication and class to it, which gives it value and in turn creates revenue based on the fact that it is a privilege to undertake in the sport and thus, we buy our licenses.

The fact that trout are actually an introduced pest that gorges on all that's native and indigenous is irrelevant given that in reality, money rules.

I think normalizing bait fishing for trout will seriously degrade and devalue the sport.

Cheers mate.

Erin

---

Hello Daniel and thanks for the opportunity to comment on proposed changes to fishing regulations in the Auckland/Waikato region. I am an obsessed fresh water angler having fished NZ waters over the last fifty plus years beginning my adventure in the Wellington Fish and Game region on the Otaki river. I believe there is opportunity for all methods, fly, spin and bait to apply on our New Zealand lakes and rivers having progressed as a young angler from spin fishing to fly fishing which has been my preferred method over the last 40 or so years. I say preferred method as not to sound elitest, as I love promoting our great outdoors to our younger anglers, the voices of our future sport. I have been involved with childrens fly fishing events at the Tongariro National Trout Centre over the last 30 years. Fishing the pond advocates for fly fishing providing a quality experience for the children involved.

What concerns me with the overall feeling of these proposed Fish and Game regulation changes is the open door policy of these changes and the effect this may or may not have on our National Angling Jewels our unique and unspoilt rivers and lakes of NZ. If simplifying the regulations for the Auckland /Waikato regions is aimed at making it simple for anglers to understand the regulations and simply get more anglers on the water and increase licence sales, it will probably achieve its aim but at what expense to the future wellbeing of our present great fisheries. The past great work and dedication of Fish and Game management will I believe largely have been ignored at the prospect of a quick fix and fingers crossed approach. Managers in the past would have thought of this if it was that simple but they had a clear vision ( I believe ) of Fish and Games future and most importantly of the future wellbeing of our rivers and lakes, their environmental outcomes, their habitat protection and kaitiakitunga for future anglers.

The fact that some changes have already been implemented by Southland Fish and Game and so far have had no adverse effect means nothing, yet! I am not against change here but I am against blanket, as mentioned quick fix change. Anglers in general are passionate about their sport and the environment, they return year after year to their favourite lake or river because of a number of authentic, positive reasons not just fish numbers. International anglers visiting our waters will judge us for sure, like why are

they now charged more to fish in what has become an anything goes unprotected river. A blanket change may create a tide we can't turn. I would be most interested to be involved in any future discussions,  
Thanks for your time and Tight Line

Peter Wilton, Taupo.

Adam

---

Whoever could have anticipated Fish & Game would ever encourage trout roe and hooked cicadas and soft plastics being used on prime back-country streams instead of prosecuting that activity

Not even a proposal to preserve any streams for ethical fishing. Wow.

'For the children'?....I'm left speechless.

The fix for this is political, inside and outside Fish & Game.

You might get away with this for a little while but not forever.

Regards

Tim Blanch

---

Hi Adam

Just did the survey and wrote in it that I would be happy to join a discussion group if there were any, but I don't think the survey can get back to its participants? Anyway, I would like current (there are hardly any: 5 river sections out of 80!!) fly-only waters to remain and I would like a potential universal bag to be higher than 2; in the survey I said 4 but perhaps I could live with 3.

Cheers

J

---

Hello Adam

Any long term hard stats on the " impact on fish stocks" or just loose observation by people in favour of unethical fishing because anyone can do it?

The legalisation of jigging in Lake Taupo and the Rotorua lakes has been a disaster. Tourist operation party boats love it, 'we all get to kill a fish'. I see the same deep holes fished daily, 365 days a year, weather permitting.

When they have bait, release will be impossible with deeply swallowed hook ups.

I'm a foreigner who has made 60+ fly fishing trips to NZ.

If this stupidity becomes actuality I see that ending in a couple of years, there's always Alaska.

You might like to look at sophisticated Nth American trout management. Try your approach with the premium trout streams there and there will be a revolt.

Why would you want to push the resource?

"You won't know what you got til it's gone".

Regards

Tim Blanch

---

This proposal will destroy the fishery

allowing bait on almost all streams will disincentivize people to take up fly fishing

catch and release will become redundant as bait is usually taken down into the gut

the rubbish left by bait fisherman will litter the side and stream eg the wharfs around the country are full of plastic bait bags

regards steve besley

---

Good morning

I am a trout fisher in the Waikato and King Country area and licence holder for 50 years. Over this time I have seen many changes in both the fish populations in various streams as well as the fishing pressure. For example, 30-50 years ago there was an abundant population of brown trout in the upper Waipa catchment, with many fish migrating into the head waters as summer advanced. These days the Morakurarua and upper Waipa are predominantly rainbow fisheries with a smaller population of brown trout. Similarly the ratio of browns to rainbows has shifted to a lesser degree in the Mangatutu and Puniu rivers. There is generally a reduction in mayfly hatches on these and other streams and even lace fly numbers are greatly diminished compared to decades ago. Younger fishers will not be aware of the wonderful fishing we enjoyed through the 70's and 80's in particular, although the fishing can still be excellent.

I am keen to see younger folk get into the sport, and to this end it's great that there are opportunities for spin and bait fishing throughout the district. However some fisheries are quite susceptible to over fishing and also the experience in the headwater fisheries can be destroyed by indiscriminate and uncontrolled fishing pressure. I am very aware that with the increase in catch and release philosophy, the fish in some of our smaller streams become increasingly shy and difficult to catch as summer progresses. In fact it's almost possible to "label" some of the fish as having been caught before, judging from their behaviour. This is especially true in areas that are fished almost on a daily basis.

On a number of occasions I have had a day's fishing destroyed by spin anglers marching along the river banks in full view and covering great distances of river with a few casts into each pool before rapidly walking on up river, leaving long stretches of river disturbed - effectively for the rest of the day. On smaller rivers, spin fishers and fly fishers do not often share the same approach to leaving the river as undisturbed as possible.

I believe that sensitive smaller streams in the headwaters should be designated as fly only. Making all fisheries open to all methods runs the risk of destroying a special experience for everyone. Fly only fisheries are not "exclusive" in fact the opposite, as their very existence encourages younger people to take up fly fishing in order to enjoy the very special surroundings and quiet enjoyment of these pristine places. There are lots of opportunities for "all method" fishing in the larger rivers and lakes, but the small streams in particular need to be protected for the unique experience available in those areas. There is a significant risk in relaxing rules to a level of all methods, everywhere. All sports and recreations by and large have self imposed rules to make sure participants can enjoy themselves but within certain boundaries of behaviour etc.

There are very few fly only waters in the district currently. When these were designated in the past, it was for good reason. In particular, I would encourage a fly only rule upstream of Toa's bridge on the Waipa, for the upper Mangatutu above the quarry, and for the Moakurarua above Honikiwi. The very nature of these small streams means that they can only tolerate limited fishing effort. An attempt to increase numbers of

people fishing such areas will spoil the experience for everyone. Nobody wants to spend the day fly fishing up a small stream behind a group of spin fishers.

Close seasons are essential to allow rivers to have a "rest" especially during spawning times. Catching slabby fish post spawning is easy and inexperienced fishers may find this rewarding without realising the damage that can be done. Some rivers are more vulnerable to fishing pressure than others, so catch limits should be tailored to suit, and indeed should be varied regularly to reflect fish populations etc.

I would be worried if a "any method" and "no close seasons" philosophy was then adopted for game birds and whitebait, just to increase availability for everyone ! How about "all methods" on the Taupo rivers, say the Tongariro for example.....

The intention to increase angler access to rivers is great and I applaud Fish and Game's work regarding this. The relaxation of rules and regulations however may well prove to be detrimental. We are all custodians of our very special fishery and need to preserve a good experience for everyone in the future.

I will also complete the on-line survey

Mike Goold

---

Hi Adam

Thanks for the opportunity to make a submission on the rule changes.

The points I would like to make are these:

Bait fishing would create a static fishing environment in a number of our waterways more suited to a mobile fishing approach, this then denies other anglers opportunity.

Bait fishing could increase a higher mortality in small fish with the hook causing internal damage and the inability to remove the barbed hook to avoid this.

Bait fishing will increase angler pressure on waterways, a sort of dumbing down the approach and impacting on other more sporting approaches, we see it on US waterways.

Bait fishing would increase fish take in rivers that during higher flows and turbidity currently fish have some degree of protection with the current approaches being much less effective during this time.

The baits available today must have a greater impact on fish numbers than when the bait was a worm on a hook approach, this could mean more fish caught and an angler upsizing while on the water with smaller fish discarded as they sought to achieve this. Again younger fish becoming victims of this approach.

Some cultures here will welcome this with groups descending on waterways currently protected by the current legislation. Bringing a take all they can approach. We see this consistently in the saltwater fisheries.

Some rivers such as the Arapuni and Mangatutu need rules to protect not just the fish numbers but the experience of fishing such waters. Two that I believe should be totally catch and release with flyfishing only.

Large groups taking over a fishery already occurs with the NZ Sport flyfishing organisation virtually ticketing waters for their competitions excluding others from such waters this would only get worse with allowing bait fishing.

I would like to see the winter spawning rules brought forward a month to end of May in sensitive fisheries especially giving those fish that have already moved into these environments added protection especially with the possible threat of bait fishing occurring.

A two fish limit should be applied to ALL sports fishing in the region in all waterways as a stand alone rule change not as a means to allow the other changes to occur unless a no keep catch and release approach,

many if not all waterways are in a poorer environmental state than twenty years ago the Waikato Regional Council water quality testing reflects this and a change to a two fish limit is overdue already with habitat degradation and ongoing concern and reality.

I feel we need to bring in changes to better protect fisheries rather than add to the fishing pressure waterways that have high water temperatures where fish experience stress should be closed during key times ok it might deny holiday makers their access but that should be seen as a privilege not a right.

The current regulations are not that difficult to understand what could be rather the issue is anglers ignorance of the rules a simple willingness to understand that they cannot just do what they want rather as with all other environments people enter that comes with responsibilities.

I was in Hawkes Bay when similar rivers which were once flyfishing only were opened to spinning and the numbers of spinning sets sold in retail rapidly increased as families with recently occupied lifestyle blocks descended on waterways,

removing the quality experience from those who had previously enjoyed a better quality experience.

If this is driven to increase license sales I would rather pay more for a license rather than allowing more pressure on waterways by dumbing down the approach our decreasing wild fisheries need more protection rather than pressure.

I would like instead the focus of F and G to be on access to waterways with a better fishing experience for those who value what such an experience brings. I feel a bait fishing rule would mean much of this (including access would be lost) as angling pressure increases especially those where there is currently a delicate balance between access and angler numbers.

Thanks for taking the time to read through my views.

Regards

Mark

Good afternoon

---

I am a keen fly fisher, but I try to avoid eating fish; not for ethical reasons: but I just do not enjoy the taste.

The result is that the proposed changes to the bag limits have no effect on me. I suppose that makes me a trophy fisher.

Most of our fisheries have a lower size limit. I propose that a maximum size limit be imposed as well. This will protect our trophy fish. The survival rate should be high as most fly fishers have a high ethical standard and will take great care to return fish to the water in a healthy state to give someone else a chance to experience the thrill of a trophy fish.

Two big attractions for overseas fishers are the size and ease of access to our trout. Killing a large trout is removing genetic growth potential out of the gene pool. The remaining pool is poorer for this. In any event, I understand that smaller (just size) fish taste far better than the bigger fish.

As a last point, I believe that the current bag limits for both fresh and salt species should be reviewed to truly sustainable levels.

Kind regards

Chris Glass

---

Hi Adam,

I trust you are doing well.

A lot of food for thought great newsletter.

Notes: losing access lower Waipapa this is also a safety issues if people can't access the boat ramp to save a life?

Whakapapa still noticeable pressure early season

This should be a fly fishing only river or designated waters so Europeans can't stay there for weeks.

Thanks,

Rob Vaz

---

I think u should keep the ngakohia as it is the fish need a rest after spawning people sneak in there and spin fish it's fly only water it's sad that stream has gone down hill over the last few years Johnny

Replying to the changed does it mean the pirongia streams

With be open year round? Personally I think that's a terrible idea they hardly have many fish in them if people take 2 out each time there will be none left the fish numbers have dropped considerably in the last 5 years I think this change will ruin the little pirongia stream

Thanks johnny

---

You do understand this proposal will rapidly destroy premier trout fishing in NZ ?

Regardless of the food available the gene for 'bigness' must survive in numbers or silly little fish prevail.

Soft plastics and bait (try ganged koura tails) will slaughter the stocks because anyone can do it, no skill or interest in preserving the fishery is required.

"You know not what you do". A trout fishing tragedy will result.

Regards

Tim Blanch

---

The new changes sound great.maybe frustrating for seasoned anglers,no one likes change but this change may benefit all anglers higher population in numbers and higher catch rates if the limit is two fish per person.

Kind regards,

Shane Michael.

## 7 REFERENCES

---

- Asim Bazaz, by I., Ahmad, I., Shah, T. H., Bhat, F. A., Asimi, O. A., Bhat, B. A., Yousuf, Z., & Razak, N. (2022). Study on Spawning Fecundity and its Relation with Body Size of Rainbow Trout (*Oncorhynchus Mykiss*) from Hatchery of Kashmir Himalayas. *Open Access Journal of Biogeneric Science and Research*. <https://doi.org/10.46718/JBGSR.2022.11.000270>
- Boyd, J. W. (2008). *EFFECTS OF WATER TEMPERATURE AND ANGLING ON MORTALITY OF SALMONIDS IN MONTANA STREAMS*.
- Charteris, N. J. (2015). *Movements of brown trout in the lower Waikato River determined by otolith microchemistry*.
- Cowx, I. G. (2017). *Impact of catch and release angling practices on survival of salmon : report*. Environment Agency.
- Daniel, A. (2018). *2018 Auckland/Waikato Fish & Game Angler Profile Survey* (p. 19).
- Daniel, A. (2020). *Whakapapa River: 2020 Drift Dive Survey* (p. 8).
- Daniel, A. (2022a). *Auckland/Waikato Fish & Game Council 2022 sports fishing remits staff report*.
- Daniel, A. (2022b). *Auckland/Waikato Fish & Game Council annual drift dive monitoring program report 2022*.
- Daniel, A. (2017). *Whakapapa & Whanganui River Angler Use Monitoring Study*.
- Gabrielsson, R., & Knight, B. (2014). *Natal origin and life time movement patterns of brown trout in the lower waikato river* (Issue 2585, p. 31).
- Havn, T. B., Uglem, I., Solem, Ø., Cooke, S. J., & Whoriskey, F. G. (2015). *The effect of catch-and-release angling at high water temperatures on behaviour and survival of Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* during spawning migration*. 342, 342–359. <https://doi.org/10.1111/jfb.12722>
- Heyser, H., & Messerli, J. (2022). *Exploring the R3 Needs and Opportunities of Female Hunters, Sport Shooters, and Archers 2022*.
- Lamansky, J. A., & Meyer, K. A. (2016). Air exposure time of trout released by anglers during catch and release. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management*, 36(5), 1018–1023. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02755947.2016.1184200>
- Miller, C. A., Vaske, J. J., Miller, C. A., & Vaske, J. J. (2003). Individual and Situational Influences on Declining Hunter Effort in Illinois. *Human Dimensions of Wildlife*, 8, 263–276. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10871200390240607>
- Stoffels, R., & Unwin, M. (2023). *Angler usage of New Zealand lake and river fisheries Results from the 2021/22 National Angler Survey*.
- Wilson, B. (2012). *2012 Waikato River Fishing Competition*.
- Wilson, B., & Boubee, J. (1996). *The seasonal movements of large brown trout in the lower Waikato/Waipā catchment* (p. 23). pdf

Young, R., & Hayes, J. (2004). Angling Pressure and Trout Catchability: Behavioral Observations of Brown Trout in Two New Zealand Backcountry Rivers. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management*, 24(4), 1203–1213. need

## Anglers Notice for Fish and Game Regions 2025

Conservation Act 1987

Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983

Pursuant to section 26R(3) of the Conservation Act 1987, the Minister for Hunting and Fishing approves the following Anglers Notice, subject to the First and Second Schedules of this notice, for the following Fish and Game Regions:

Northland	Nelson/Marlborough
Auckland/Waikato	West Coast
Eastern	North Canterbury
Hawke’s Bay	Central South Island
Taranaki	Otago
Wellington	Southland

### Notice

This notice revokes all previous Anglers Notices and shall come into force on 1 October 2025.

#### 1. Application of this Notice

1.1 This Anglers Notice sets out the conditions under which a current sports fish licence holder or a person named on a family whole-season licence may fish for sports fish in the area to which the notice relates, being conditions relating to:

- (a) The size and limit bag for any species of sports fish;
- (b) Any open or closed season in any specified waters in the area, and the sports fish in respect of which they are open or closed;
- (c) Any requirements, restrictions, or prohibitions on fishing tackle, methods, or the use of any gear, equipment, or device;
- (d) The hours of fishing; and

(e) The handling, treatment, or disposal of any sports fish.

1.2 This Anglers Notice applies to sports fish which include species of Trout, Salmon, Perch and Tench (and Rudd in Auckland/Waikato Region only).

1.3 Perch and Tench (and Rudd in Auckland/Waikato Region only) are also classed as coarse fish in this notice.

1.4 Within coarse fishing waters (as defined in this notice), special provisions enable the use of coarse fishing methods that would otherwise be prohibited.

1.5 Outside of coarse fishing waters an angler may fish for coarse fish wherever sports fishing is permitted, subject to the general provisions in this notice that apply for that region.

**First Schedule:** Fishing conditions generally common to all Fish and Game Regions.

**Second Schedule:** Regional specific fishing conditions, bag limits, closed and open waters, and the like.

## First Schedule

### 1. Interpretation

Words and expressions in this notice, which are defined in the Conservation Act 1987, the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983, or the Sports Fish Licences, Fees, and Forms Notice 2025, shall be so defined.

*“assembled rod”* means a rod that is assembled from butt to tip, together with a line and lure attached.

*“all methods”* means any artificial fly, or spinner or bait.

*“artificial fly”* means any lure of feather, fur, wool or other material of any kind customarily used in the making of artificial flies.

*“bait”* means:

- Natural insect.
- Natural spider.
- Natural worm or worms.
- Natural crustacean.
- Natural fish, excluding fish ova, or any portion of a fish, or shellfish (mollusc), except where stated otherwise in the Second Schedule of this notice.
- Uncoloured bread dough.
- Any scented lure, soft bait and other synthetic imitations with chemical attractant properties, except where stated otherwise in the Second Schedule of this notice.

*“bait assembly”* means either a hook rigged with a number of baits or a single bait rigged with a number of hooks.

*“bait fishing”* means to fish for sports fish with bait.

*“boat”* means any manned flotation device.

*“closed”* means no fishing is permitted.

*“coarse fish”* means Perch, Tench (all New Zealand) and Rudd (Auckland/Waikato Fish and Game Region only).

*“coarse fishing waters”* means named locations where anglers can fish for coarse fish with:

- (a) A rod which has either a fixed or running line.
- (b) No restriction on the type or number of baits in use.
- (c) No restriction on the use of preparations to attract fish.

*“controlled fishery”* means a controlled fishery described in the Sports Fish Licences, Fees, and Forms Notice 2025 and for which a controlled-period licence is required when fishing during a controlled period.

*“daily bag limit”* means the total number of sports fish that may be taken or killed by any one person during any one day.

*“designated waters”* means a designated waters fishery described in the Sports Fish Licences, Fees, and Forms Notice 2025 and for which a designated waters licence is required when fishing.

*“fishing”* and *“fish”* in this notice means:

the catching, taking or harvesting of sports fish; and includes any:

- (a) Other activity that may reasonably be expected to result in the catching, taking or harvesting of sports fish.
- (b) Attempt to catch, take or harvest sports fish.
- (c) Operation in support of, or in preparation for, any activity described in this definition.

*“freshwater”* means

- (a) All waters of rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, lagoons, wetlands, impoundments, canals, channels, watercourses, or other bodies of water whether naturally occurring or artificially made.

(b) All waters of estuaries or coastal lagoons.

(c) All other fresh or estuarine waters where freshwater fish indigenous to or introduced into New Zealand are found.

(d) All waters in the mouth of every river or stream, and the mouth of every river and stream shall be deemed to include every outlet thereof and the seashore between those outlets and the waters of the sea or lying within a distance of 500 metres from any place where at low tide the waters of a river or stream meet the waters of the sea.

*“fly fishing”* means to fish for sports fish with fly rod and fly reel and fly line and artificial fly.

*“foul hook”* means to hook a sports fish other than from within the mouth.

*“junior fishery”* means a named location where only a child or junior angler may fish.

*“landmark”* means a black, yellow and white ringed post or buoy.

*“length”* is the measurement from the tip of the snout to the fork of the tail.

*“legal lure”* means any authorised artificial fly or spinner or bait.

*“sea-run Salmon waters”* means sea-run Salmon waters described in the Sports Fish Licences, Fees, and Forms Notice 2025 in the North Canterbury and Central South Island Fish and Game regions and for which a sea-run Salmon licence is required when fishing for Salmon and to which the Sea-run Salmon Season Bag Limit Notes apply.

*“season bag limit”* means the total number of sports fish that may be taken or killed by any one person between the 1 October and 30 September.

*“season bag limit card”* means a card upon which anglers taking or killing sports fish in Fish and Game regions that have a season bag limit must legibly record the date, name of water, sex (as can best be determined by the angler), weight in kilograms and length in centimetres of the fish, and whether it was fin clipped.

*“spin fishing”* means to fish for sports fish with a spinner.

*“spinner”* means any artificial lure other than an artificial fly.

*“sports fish”* means those freshwater fish described in the First Schedule of the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983, namely:

- Brown Trout.
- Rainbow Trout.
- American Brook Trout or Char.
- Lake Trout or Char.
- Atlantic Salmon.

- Quinnat or Chinook Salmon.
- Sockeye Salmon.
- Perch.
- Tench.
- Rudd (Auckland/Waikato Fish and Game Region only).
- Any hybrid of the above species.

*“zero bag limit”* means fishing is permitted but no fish may be kept.

## **2. Authorised Tackle**

2.1 No angler shall fish for Trout or Salmon except by using a rod and running line and authorised method (as defined in clause 8 of this First Schedule).

2.2 Nets and gaffs:

2.2.1 When playing a sports fish, a landing net may be used to secure or land that fish.

2.2.2 For keeping coarse fish alive, a keep net may be used in the water from which the fish was caught.

2.2.3 No angler shall use a gaff to secure or land a sports fish except where provided for in the Second Schedule of this notice.

2.3 No angler when fishing for sports fish shall:

2.3.1 Use more than 1 assembled rod and running line.

2.3.2 Use more than 3 artificial flies or spinners.

2.3.3 Use more than 1 bait assembly.

2.3.4 Be more than 15m from the rod being used, except where stated otherwise in the Second Schedule of this notice.

2.3.5 Use in waters other than those where bait fishing is permitted any lure treated with any chemical preparation other than that used solely to control the buoyancy of an artificial fly, except where stated otherwise in the Second Schedule of this notice.

2.3.6 Use any preparation not attached to a lure to attract fish except when fishing for coarse fish in coarse fishing waters.

2.4 No person shall fish for sports fish by using felt-soled waders or footwear incorporating or having attached a sole of felted, matted or woven fibrous material when sports fishing.

### **3. Foul Hooking of Fish**

3.1 No angler shall attempt to foul hook any sports fish.

3.2 Any angler who foul hooks a sports fish shall return it immediately to the water with as little injury as possible.

### **4. Fish Length**

4.1 Every angler who catches a sports fish which does not exceed the specified minimum length, or exceeds the specified maximum length, shall immediately return it with as little injury as possible into the water from which it was taken.

### **5. Open Season**

5.1 No angler shall fish for any sports fish except during an open season.

### **6. Daily Bag Limit**

6.1 No angler shall continue to fish for a particular species of sports fish on any day in which the angler has already killed the limit bag for that species except where provided for in the Second Schedule.

6.2 It shall be permissible to make up the difference between a lesser limit bag prescribed in one place and a higher limit bag prescribed in another if the extra fish are taken in the area with the higher bag limit.

### **7. Season Bag Limit**

7.1 No angler shall continue to fish for sports fish in any season in which the angler has already killed the season bag limit for that species, except where provided for in the Second Schedule.

### **8. Authorised Methods**

8.1 Authorised methods (subject to any regional restrictions specified in the Second Schedule) are:

- Artificial fly (F).
- Bait (B).
- Spinner (S).

## Second Schedule

### Northland Fish and Game Region

The Northland region is defined here: *New Zealand Gazette*, 24 May 1990, No. 83, page 1861.

#### 1. Definitions

For interpretation of terms, refer to the First Schedule of this notice.

#### 2. Additional Requirements

- Note 1      Except in the case of Perch and Tench, for which there is no daily limit, no angler shall on any one day take and kill or be in possession of more than the prescribed daily limit from the waters specified in the schedule.
- Note 2      An angler may continue to fish for a particular species of sports fish on any day on which the angler has already killed a limit bag for that species, as long as fish taken are immediately returned with as little injury as possible into the water from which it was taken.
- Note 3      In all waters of the region there is a minimum length of 300mm for Trout.
- Note 4      No angler shall fish from or troll from any boat which is being mechanically propelled.
- Note 5      No angler shall fish from any boat or flotation device.

### 3. Open Season, Permitted Methods, Daily Bag Limits

Water	Locations	Section of water	Open season	Authorised fishing methods	Species	Daily bag limit by species zero bag limit unless number shown	Refer Clause 2 Additional Requirements
Lake Manuwai	Waipapa		All year	FSB	Rainbow	3	Notes 1, 2, 3, 4
Whau Valley Dam	Whangarei		All year	FSB	Rainbow/Brown	3	Notes 1, 2, 3, 5
Wilson's Dam	Ruakaka		All year	FSB	Rainbow/Brown	3	Notes 1, 2, 3, 5
Ahuroa River	Waipu		All year	FSB	Rainbow	2	Notes 1, 2, 3
Awarua River	Twin Bridges		All year	FSB	Rainbow	2	Notes 1, 2, 3
Kaihu River	Kaihu		All year	FSB	Rainbow/Brown	2	Notes 1, 2, 3
Kaikanui River	Whakapara		All year	FSB	Rainbow/Brown	2	Notes 1, 2, 3
Kaimamaku River	Whakapara		All year	FSB	Rainbow/Brown	2	Notes 1, 2, 3
Kerikeri River	Kerikeri		All year	FSB	Rainbow	2	Notes 1, 2, 3
Kirikiritoki Stream	Hikurangi		All year	FSB	Rainbow	2	Notes 1, 2, 3
Mangahahuru Stream	Hikurangi		All year	FSB	Rainbow/Brown	2	Notes 1, 2, 3
Mangakahia River	Twin Bridges		All year	FSB	Rainbow	2	Notes 1, 2, 3
Mangapa River	10 km north of Okaihau		All year	FSB	Rainbow	2	Notes 1, 2, 3
Mangatu River	Donnellys Crossing/Kaihu		All year	FSB	Rainbow/Brown	2	Notes 1, 2, 3
North River	Waipu		All year	FSB	Rainbow	2	Notes 1, 2, 3
Opouteke River	Twin Bridges		All year	FSB	Rainbow	2	Notes 1, 2, 3

Punakitere River	10 km south of Kaikohe		All year	FSB	Rainbow	2	Notes 1, 2, 3
Tirohanga Stream	Kawakawa		All year	FSB	Rainbow	2	Notes 1, 2, 3
Victoria River	South of Kaitaia		All year	FSB	Rainbow	2	Notes 1, 2, 3
Waima River	Donnellys Crossing		All year	FSB	Rainbow/Brown	2	Notes 1, 2, 3
Waiotu River	Whakapara		All year	FSB	Rainbow/Brown	2	Notes 1, 2, 3
Waipapa River	10 km north of Okaihau		All year	FSB	Rainbow	2	Notes 1, 2, 3
Wairua River	Hikurangi, downstream of confluence of Waiotu and Whakapara Rivers		All year	FSB	Rainbow/Brown	2	Notes 1, 2, 3
Waitangi River	Paihia		All year	FSB	Rainbow/Tench	2	Notes 1, 2, 3
Whakapara River	Whakapara		All year	FSB	Rainbow	2	Notes 1, 2, 3
All other waters not listed			All year	FSB		2	Notes 1, 2, 3

<b><u>Auckland/Waikato Fish and Game Region</u></b>		-	--	-
The Auckland/Waikato region is defined here: <i>New Zealand Gazette</i> , 24 May 1990, No. 83, page 1861, as amended by <i>New Zealand Gazette</i> , 29 August 1991, No. 129, page 2786, and as further amended by the <i>New Zealand Gazette</i> , 28 January 1993, No. 11, at page 192.				
<b><u>1. Definitions</u></b>				
For interpretation of terms, refer to the First Schedule of this Notice or the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983.				
-				
<b><u>2.</u></b>	<b><u>Additional Requirements</u></b>	-	--	-
<b><u>Note 1</u></b>	<b><u>Closed Waters</u></b>	-	-	-
	<b><u>1.1</u></b> The following waterways are designated as closed waters:			
	<u>No licence holder shall take (or attempt to take) sports fish from all rivers, streams and their tributaries which flow into, but not including, Lake Arapuni, Lake Waipapa and Lake Karapiro, and that part of the Waikato River downstream of the Maraetai Dam to upstream of the Karapiro Dam.</u>			
	<b><u>1.2</u></b> The closed waters restrictions in clause 1.1 for this region do not apply to the Little Waipa Stream, Pokaiwhenua Stream, Mangawhio Stream, Tumai Stream, Waipapa River, or flooded backwaters of Lake Arapuni, Lake Waipapa and Lake Karapiro, and that part of the Waikato River downstream of the Maraetai Dam to upstream of the Karapiro Dam.			
<b><u>Note 2</u></b>	<b><u>Authorised Tackle</u></b>	-	--	-
	<b><u>2.1</u></b> <u>Scented artificial lures may be used in all waters other than fly fishing only waters, when actively fished to imitate a bait fish.</u>			
	-			
<b><u>Note 3</u></b>	<b><u>Bait Fishing Waters</u></b>	-	--	-

3.1	<u>No licence holder, when fishing in bait fishing waters, shall use as bait any fish or clam taken from any water other than where the fishing is occurring.</u>	-	-
-	3.2 <u>No licence holder shall transport any water taken from any waterbody, including bait buckets or live wells, to another waterway.</u>	-	-
-		-	-
-		-	-
-		-	-
<u>Note 4</u>	<b><u>Coarse Fishing waters</u></b>	-	-
-		-	-
4.1	<u>The following waters are designated as coarse fishing waters:</u>	-	-
-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>• Mangatawhiri River from the bridge on State Highway 2 to its confluence with the Waikato River</u></li> </ul>	-	-
-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>• Whangamarino River</u></li> </ul>	-	-
-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>• All lakes and ponds, excluding Karapiro Reservoir, Arapuni Reservoir, Waipapa Reservoir, Mangatangi Reservoir and Mangatawhiri Reservoir.</u></li> </ul>	-	-
4.2	<u>There are no restrictions on the numbers of rods and running lines that a licence holder fishing for perch, tench or rudd may have, provided only one of which shall be used for fishing at any one time.</u>	-	-
4.3	<u>A roach pole may be used to fish for perch, tench and rudd.</u>	-	-
4.4	<u>It is an offence to kill on any day more than five tench. There is no limit for perch or rudd.</u>	-	-
-	<b><u>Use of Boats</u></b>	-	-
<u>Note 5</u>		-	-

	<u>5.1</u>	<u>No licence holder shall fish for sports fish from any vessel in the upper reaches of Lake Karapiro (upstream from the white marker post, situated 200m below the Huihuitaha Stream mouth) unless the vessel is securely anchored.</u>	-	-	-	-
		<b><u>Hours of Fishing</u></b>				
<u>Note 6</u>			-	--	-	
	<u>6.1</u>	<u>There are no restrictions on the hours of fishing in the Auckland/Waikato Region.</u>	-	-	-	-
		<b><u>Fish Length</u></b>				
<u>Note 7</u>			-	--	-	
	<u>7.1</u>	<u>There are no length restrictions in the Auckland/Waikato Region.</u>	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-
<u>Note 8</u>		<b><u>Tagged fish</u></b>				
	<u>8.1</u>	<u>Anglers are required to report the length and if possible, the weight of all tagged fish caught in the Auckland Waikato Region.</u>	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-
	<b><u>3. Open season, Permitted Methods, Daily Bag Limits</u></b>		-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-

	<u>Water</u>	<u>Multiple Sections</u>	<u>Open Season</u>	<u>Authorised Fishing Methods</u>	<u>Daily Bag Limit</u>	<u>Refer Clause 2 For Additional Requirements</u>
	<u>Lakes</u>					

	<a href="#">Mangatangi Reservoir</a>		All year	FS	2	Note 4
	<a href="#">Mangatawhiri Reservoir</a>		All year	FS	2	Note 4
	<a href="#">All other lakes/ponds</a>		All year	FSB	2	Note 3

<a href="#">Streams</a>	<a href="#">Section of water</a>	<a href="#">Open</a>	<a href="#">Method</a>	<a href="#">Limit</a>	
<a href="#">Awakino River</a>	<a href="#">Upstream of Mahoenui Bridge</a>	<a href="#">1 Oct - 30 Jun</a>	F	2	
<a href="#">Kakahu Stream</a>		All year	FS	2	Note 2
<a href="#">Kaniwhaniwha Stream</a>	<a href="#">Upstream of Quarry Road</a>	<a href="#">1 Oct - 30 Jun</a>	F	2	
<a href="#">Kaniwhaniwha Stream</a>	<a href="#">Downstream of Quarry Road</a>	All year	FS	2	Note 2
<a href="#">Little Waipa Stream</a>	<a href="#">Horahora Road Bridge deemed to be the mouth</a>	All year	FS	2	Note 2
<a href="#">Mangaohae Stream</a>		All year	FS	2	Note 2
<a href="#">Mangatepopo Stream</a>		All year	FS	2	Note 2

<a href="#">Mangatutu Stream</a>	<a href="#">Upstream of Lethbridge Road</a>	<a href="#">1 Oct - 30 Jun</a>	<a href="#">F</a>	<a href="#">2</a>	<a href="#">-</a>
<a href="#">Mangatutu Stream</a>	<a href="#">Downstream of Lethbridge Road</a>	<a href="#">All year</a>	<a href="#">FS</a>	<a href="#">2</a>	<a href="#">Note 2</a>
<a href="#">Mangawhio Stream</a>	<a href="#">-</a>	<a href="#">All year</a>	<a href="#">FS</a>	<a href="#">2</a>	<a href="#">Note 2</a>
<a href="#">Maramataha River</a>	<a href="#">-</a>	<a href="#">All year</a>	<a href="#">FS</a>	<a href="#">2</a>	<a href="#">Note 2</a>
<a href="#">Moakururu Stream</a>	<a href="#">Upstream of Honikiwi Road</a>	<a href="#">All year</a>	<a href="#">FS</a>	<a href="#">2</a>	<a href="#">Note 2</a>
<a href="#">Ngakoaohia Stream</a>	<a href="#">Upstream of Pirongia/Kawhia Bridge</a>	<a href="#">1 Oct - 30 Jun</a>	<a href="#">F</a>	<a href="#">2</a>	<a href="#">-</a>
<a href="#">Okauaka Stream</a>	<a href="#">-</a>	<a href="#">All year</a>	<a href="#">FS</a>	<a href="#">2</a>	<a href="#">Note 2</a>
<a href="#">Ongarue River</a>	<a href="#">Upstream of Waimiha Stream confluence</a>	<a href="#">All year</a>	<a href="#">FS</a>	<a href="#">2</a>	<a href="#">Note 2</a>
<a href="#">Piopotea Stream</a>	<a href="#">-</a>	<a href="#">All year</a>	<a href="#">FS</a>	<a href="#">2</a>	<a href="#">Note 2</a>
<a href="#">Pokaiwhenua Stream</a>	<a href="#">-</a>	<a href="#">All year</a>	<a href="#">FS</a>	<a href="#">2</a>	<a href="#">Note 2</a>
<a href="#">Puniu River</a>	<a href="#">Upstream of Seafund Road Bridge</a>	<a href="#">All year</a>	<a href="#">FS</a>	<a href="#">2</a>	<a href="#">Note 2</a>
<a href="#">Tawarau River</a>	<a href="#">Above power station intake</a>	<a href="#">All year</a>	<a href="#">FS</a>	<a href="#">2</a>	<a href="#">Note 2</a>
<a href="#">Tumai Stream</a>	<a href="#">-</a>	<a href="#">All year</a>	<a href="#">FS</a>	<a href="#">2</a>	<a href="#">Note 2</a>
<a href="#">Waione Stream</a>	<a href="#">-</a>	<a href="#">All year</a>	<a href="#">FS</a>	<a href="#">2</a>	<a href="#">Note 2</a>
<a href="#">Waipa River</a>	<a href="#">Upstream of State Highway 3 Bridge</a>	<a href="#">All year</a>	<a href="#">FS</a>	<a href="#">2</a>	<a href="#">Note 2</a>
<a href="#">Waipapa River</a>	<a href="#">Above lower falls</a>	<a href="#">All year</a>	<a href="#">FS</a>	<a href="#">2</a>	<a href="#">Note 2</a>
<a href="#">Waitawheta River</a>	<a href="#">Upstream of end of Franklin Road</a>	<a href="#">All year</a>	<a href="#">FS</a>	<a href="#">2</a>	<a href="#">Note 2</a>

<a href="#">Whakapapa River</a>	<a href="#">Upstream of 1 km upstream of Ohinetonga Road</a>	<a href="#">1 Oct - 30 Jun</a>	<a href="#">F</a>	<a href="#">2</a>	<a href="#">-</a>
<a href="#">Whakapapa River</a>	<a href="#">downstream from 1 km upstream of Ohinetonga Rd</a>	<a href="#">All year</a>	<a href="#">FS</a>	<a href="#">2</a>	<a href="#">Note 2</a>
<a href="#">Whakapapa-iti Stream</a>	<a href="#">-</a>	<a href="#">All year</a>	<a href="#">FS</a>	<a href="#">2</a>	<a href="#">Note 2</a>
<a href="#">Whakapapa-nui Stream</a>	<a href="#">-</a>	<a href="#">All year</a>	<a href="#">FS</a>	<a href="#">2</a>	<a href="#">Note 2</a>
<a href="#">Whanganui River</a>	<a href="#">upstream of Whakapapa River confluence</a>	<a href="#">All year</a>	<a href="#">FS</a>	<a href="#">2</a>	<a href="#">Note 2</a>
<a href="#">All other rivers &amp; streams</a>	<a href="#">-</a>	<a href="#">All year</a>	<a href="#">FSB</a>	<a href="#">2</a>	<a href="#">Notes 2,3, and 4</a>

## Eastern Fish and Game Region

The Eastern region is defined here: *New Zealand Gazette*, 24 May 1990, No. 83, page 1861.

### 1. Definitions

For interpretation of terms, refer to the First Schedule of this notice.

“Fly line” means any floating or sinking line used to facilitate casting that is greater than 3m in length.

“Set rod” means any assembled rod that is not in physical contact with an angler when being used to fish for sports fish.

“Landmark” means a black, yellow and white ringed pole.

“Rotorua lakes” means Lakes Rotorua, Rotoiti, Rotoma, Rotoehu, Rotomahana, Rerewhakaaitu, Okareka, Okataina, Okaro, Ngahewa, Ngapouri, Tarawera and Tikitapu.

### 2. Additional Requirements

- Note 1      **Closed Waters:** No angler shall fish for sports fish at any time from the following waters:
- 1.1      All streams flowing into Lake Tarawera and that portion of the Tarawera River enclosed by landmarks at the Lake Tarawera Outlet and extending approximately 150m downstream to Tarawera River Foot Bridge, otherwise known as the Tarawera Outlet Spawning Sanctuary.
  - 1.2      The Awahou, Waiowhiro, Waiohewa, Waingaehe, Waimataa, Waikuta Streams and their tributaries.
  - 1.3      The Hamurana Stream upstream of the Hamurana Road Bridge.
  - 1.4      The Utuhina Stream upstream of the Pukehangi Road Bridge and all tributaries of this stream.
  - 1.5      All springs, streams and their tributaries which flow into Lake Waikareiti, and into or from Lakes Rotoma, Rotoehu, Rotomahana, Rerewhakaaitu, Rotokakahi, Okareka, Okataina and Rotoiti, except the Ohau Channel and the Kaituna River.
  - 1.6      The section of the Ruahihi Canal between the landmarks at the southern end of the canal which enclose the artificial spawning bed.
  - 1.7      Any waters in which sports fish are held in captivity for display, breeding, hatching, monitoring or other purposes (excepting 1.8 below).
  - 1.8      Ngongotaha Hatchery educational fishery (known as Children’s Fishing Pond), except by special authorisation.
- Note 2
- 2.1      No angler shall fish for sports fish with a set rod unless the angler is fishing from a boat.
  - 2.2      Scented artificial lures (known as soft baits) may be used in all waters other than fly fishing only waters.

- Note 3 3.1 No angler when fishing in bait fishing waters shall use any whole fish sourced from any water other than that where the fishing is occurring.
- Note 4 4.1 Downriggers, paravanes and metal cored or wire lines are prohibited in Lakes Waikaremoana and Waikareiti.
- Note 5 5.1 No angler shall fish for Trout from any unanchored boat within 200m of a landmark.  
 5.2 No angler shall fish for Trout from a boat in the designated winter shoreline-fishing areas on Lakes Tarawera, Rotoiti and Okataina from 1 July until 1 October.  
 5.3 No angler shall fish from any motorised boat or use an anchor when fishing in Lake Kaitawa or Lake Whakamarino (Tuai).  
 5.4 Anchored boats should be anchored with no more than two anchors<sub>2</sub> or a GPS anchor system.  
 5.5 1) No boats are allowed to pass through the Tarawera Outlet Spawning Sanctuary at any time.  
 2) No boats are permitted under the Bay of Plenty Regional Navigation Safety Bylaws to anchor in the Ohau Channel.
- Note 6 6.1 No angler shall fish for any sports fish between 12.00am and 5.00am.
- Note 7 7.1 Minimum size limit for lakes Waikaremoana, Kaitawa, Whakamarino (Tuai) and Waikareiti, and the Rotorua Lakes and their inflowing tributary streams: 350mm.  
 7.2 All other waters (excepting 7.1 above): No minimum size limit.  
 7.3 Maximum size limit for Ruakituri River and tributaries upstream of Waitangi Falls: 600mm.
- Note 8 8.1 No angler shall take more than 2 brown Trout in a daily bag limit of 8 Trout.
- Note 9 9.1 Only female Trout may be taken within 200m of the Te Wairoa Stream mouth landmark at Lake Tarawera.
- Note 10 10.1 There are no defined coarse fishing waters in the Eastern region.

**3. Open Season, Permitted Methods, Daily Bag Limits**      **F = Fly fishing, S = Spin, B = Bait**

Water	Section of water	Open season	Authorised fishing methods	Daily bag limit by species Zero bag limit unless number shown			Refer clause 2 additional requirements
				Trout	Salmon	Other	
All other waters not listed and excepting closed waters		1 Oct - 30 Jun	FS	2			Notes 1, 2, 6, 7
Aniwaniwa Stream	downstream of Aniwaniwa Falls	All year	FS	8			Notes 2, 6, 7, 8
Aniwhenua Lake and canal		All year	FS	2			Notes 2, 5, 6, 7
Aratiatia Lake		All year	FSB	No limit			Notes 2, 3, 5, 6, 7
Atiamuri Lake		All year	FSB	No limit			Notes 2, 3, 5, 6, 7
Flaxy Lake and Canal		All year	FS	2			Notes 2, 5, 6, 7
Hamurana Stream	downstream of Hamurana Road	All year	FS	8			Notes 1, 2, 6, 7, 8
Hopuruahine Stream and tributaries	upstream of the landmark pole	1 Dec - 30 Jun	F	8			Notes 2, 6, 7, 8
Hopuruahine Stream	downstream of the landmark pole	All year	FS	8			Notes 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8
Kaitawa Lake		All year	FS	8			Notes 2, 5, 6, 7, 8
Kaituna River	downstream of control gates	All year	FS	2			Notes 2, 6, 7
	downstream of State Highway 2 Bridge	All year	FSB	No limit			Notes 2, 3, 6, 7
McLaren Lake		All year	FS	2			Notes 2, 5, 6, 7
Maraetai Lake		All year	FSB	No limit			Notes 2, 3, 5, 6, 7
Matahina Lake		All year	FS	2			Notes 2, 5, 6, 7
Mokau Stream	upstream of the landmark pole	1 Dec - 30 Jun	F	8			Notes 2, 6, 7, 8

	downstream of the landmark pole	All year	FS	8		Notes 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8
Motu River	upstream of State Highway 35	1 Oct - 30 Jun	FS	2		Notes 2, 6, 7
	downstream of State Highway 35	1 Oct - 30 Jun	FSB	No limit		Notes 2, 3, 6, 7
Ngahewa Lake		All year	FS	8		Notes 2, 5, 6, 7
Ngapouri Lake		All year	FS	8		Notes 2, 5, 6, 7
Ngongotaha Stream	downstream of State Highway 5 Bridge	All year	FS	8		Notes 2, 6, 7, 8
Ngongotaha Stream and tributaries (excluding Waimataa)	upstream of State Highway 5 Bridge	1 Dec - 30 Jun	F	8		Notes 1, 2, 6, 7, 8
Ohau Channel	between Lake Rotorua Outlet weir and landmark approximately 200m downstream of the weir	1 Oct - 30 Jun	F	8		Notes 2, 5, 6, 7, 8
	from landmark approximately 200m downstream of Lake Rotorua Outlet weir to Lake Rotoiti confluence	1 Oct - 30 Jun	FS	8		Notes 2, 5, 6, 7, 8
Ohakuri Lake		All year	FSB	No limit		Notes 2, 3, 5, 6, 7
Okareka Lake		All year	FS	8		Notes 1, 2, 5, 6, 7
Okaro Lake		All year	FS	8		Notes 2, 5, 6, 7
Okataina Lake	excepting areas below	1 Oct - 30 Jun	FS	8		Notes 1, 2, 5, 6, 7
	Winter shoreline fishing area from Te Koutu Point landmark to west of Okataina Lodge landmark extending 200m offshore	All year	FS	8		Notes 1, 2, 5, 6, 7
Otara River	downstream of Otara East Bridge	All year	FS	2		Notes 2, 6, 7
Putere Lakes		All year	FS	2		Notes 2, 6, 7
Rangitaiki River	downstream of Otamatea Stream confluence	All year	FS	2		Notes 2, 6, 7

	downstream of State Highway 2 Bridge	All year	FSB	No limit		Notes 2, 3, 6, 7
Rangitaiki Canal (Wheao)		All year	FS	2		Notes 2, 6, 7
Rerewhakaaitu Lake		All year	FS	8		Notes 1, 2, 5, 6, 7
Rotoehu Lake		All year	FS	8		Notes 1, 2, 5, 6, 7
Rotoiti Lake	excepting area below	1 Oct - 30 Jun	FS	8		Notes 1, 2, 5, 6, 7
	Winter shoreline fishing area from Tapuaekura Bay landmark to Hinehopu landmark extending 200m offshore	All year	FS	8		Notes 1, 2, 5, 6, 7
Rotoma Lake	excepting areas below	All year	FS	8		Notes 1, 2, 5, 6, 7
	Winter shoreline spawning areas between landmarks at Anaputa Point and Matahi Bay, and between landmarks in Manawahe Bay both extending 200m offshore	1 Oct - 30 Jun	FS	8		Notes 1, 2, 5, 6, 7
Rotomahana Lake		All year	FS	8		Notes 1, 2, 5, 6, 7
Rotorua Lake		All year	FS	8		Notes 1, 2, 5, 6, 7, 8
Ruahihi Canal		All year	FS	2		Notes 1, 2, 6, 7
Ruakituri River and tributaries (excluding Hangaroa)	upstream of Te Reinga Falls	1 Oct - 30 Jun	F	2		Notes 2, 6, 7
Tarawera Lake	excepting areas below	1 Oct - 30 Jun	FS	8		Notes 1, 2, 5, 6, 7, 9
	Winter shoreline fishing area from Tarawera Outlet landmark to Te Tapahoro Bay landmark and 200m offshore	All year	FS	8		Notes 1, 2, 5, 6, 7
	Winter shoreline fishing area from The Landing landmark to Otumutu Lagoon landmark and 200m offshore	All year	FS	8		Notes 1, 2, 5, 6, 7

Tarawera River	from the outlet to the Tarawera falls, excluding the spawning sanctuary	1 Oct - 31 May	F	8		Notes 1, 2, 5, 6, 7
	from the falls to State Highway 2	All year	FS	2		Notes 2, 6, 7
	downstream of State Highway 2	All year	FSB	No limit		Notes 2, 3, 6, 7
Tikitapu Lake		All year	FS	8		Notes 2, 6, 7
Tiniroto Lakes		All year	FS	2		Notes 2, 6, 7
Utuhina Stream	downstream of Devon Road Bridge	All year	FS	8		Notes 1, 2, 6, 7, 8
	upstream of Devon Road Bridge but downstream of Pukehangi Road Bridge	1 Dec - 30 Jun	FS	8		Notes 1, 2, 6, 7, 8
Waikareiti Lake		All year	FS	8		Notes 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7
Waikaremoana Lake		All year	FS	8		Notes 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8
Waikaretaheke River	downstream of Piripaua Powerhouse	All year	FS	2		Notes 2, 6, 7
Waiau River	downstream of the Waikaretaheke River confluence	All year	FS	2		Notes 2, 6, 7
Waikato River	from Huka Falls to Maraetai	All year	FSB	No limit		Notes 2, 3, 5, 6, 7
Waimana River	downstream of Matahi Bridge	All year	FS	2		Notes 2, 6, 7
Waioeka River	downstream of Tauranga Stream confluence	All year	FS	2		Notes 2, 6, 7
	downstream of State Highway 2 Bridge	All year	FSB	No limit		Notes 2, 3, 6, 7
Wairoa River	downstream of Te Reinga Falls to State Highway 2	All year	FS	2		Notes 2, 6, 7
	downstream of State Highway 2 Bridge	All year	FSB	No limit		Notes 2, 3, 6, 7

Wairoa River (Tauranga)	downstream of Lake McLaren	All year	FS	2		Notes 2, 6, 7
	downstream of State Highway 2 Bridge	All year	FSB	No limit		Notes 2, 3, 6, 7
Waiteti Stream	downstream of Hamurana Road	All year	FS	8		Notes 2, 6, 7, 8
	upstream of Hamurana Road	1 Dec - 30 Jun	FS	8		Notes 2, 6, 7, 8
Whakamarino Lake (Tuai Lake)		All year	FS	8		Notes 2, 5, 6, 7, 8
Whakamaru Lake		All year	FSB	No limit		Notes 2, 3, 5, 6, 7
Whakatane River	downstream of Owaka Stream confluence	All year	FS	2		Notes 2, 6, 7
	downstream of the State Highway 2 Bridge	All year	FSB	No limit		Notes 2, 3, 6, 7
Wheao River		All year	FS	2		Notes 2, 6, 7

## Hawke's Bay Fish and Game Region

The Hawke's Bay region is defined here: *New Zealand Gazette*, 24 May 1990, No. 83, page 1861.

### 1. Definitions

For interpretation of terms, refer to the First Schedule of this notice.

### 2. Additional Requirements

#### Note 1 Use of Motorised Crafts

- 1.1 No motorised craft permitted on Lake Waikopiro.
- 1.2 Similarly, except with the prior written authority of the Director-General of Conservation, and subject to compliance with any conditions that the Director-General may impose, no person shall use any boat in Lake Tūtira that is propelled by any means other than sails, oars, or paddles.

Note 2 Fishing is permitted only in daylight hours at Lake Hawkston.

#### Note 3 Fish Length

- |     |  |                                  |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|
| 3.1 | Esk River (Waiohinganga) above the Waipunga Road Bridge, including tributaries | 550mm maximum                    |
| 3.2 | Maraetotara Stream   | 350mm maximum                    |
| 3.3 | Ngaruroro River upstream of Whanawhana cable, including tributaries            | 550mm maximum                    |
| 3.4 | Lakes Tūtira and Waikopiro   | 350mm minimum                    |
| 3.5 | All other waters   | No minimum or maximum size limit |

<b>Water</b>	<b>Section of water</b>	<b>Open season</b>	<b>Authorised fishing methods</b>	<b>Daily bag limit by species</b>	<b>Refer clause 2 additional requirements</b>
All other waters not listed below		1 Oct - 30 Jun	FS	1	Note 3
Larger of Twin Lakes (Rotoroa), Kuripapango		All year	FS	No limit	Note 3
Lake Hawkston		1 Nov - 31 Mar	FS	1	Notes 2, 3
All other lakes of the region (except the larger of Twin Lakes & Lake Hawkston above)		All year	FS	2	Notes 1, 3
Aropoanui River	downstream of the landmark opposite Wareham Road	All year	FS	1	Note 3
Esk River/Waiohinganga	upstream of Waipunga Road Bridge and all tributaries	1 Oct - 30 Jun	FS	1	Note 3
	downstream of Waipunga Road Bridge	All year	FS	1	Note 3
Hawke's Bay Fish and Game Council's Burness Road Ponds		All year	FSB	1	Note 3
Karamu Stream, excluding tributaries		All year	FSB	2	Note 3

Maraetotara Stream		All year	FS	1	Note 3
Mohaka River	downstream of the confluence with the Mangatainoka River to State Highway 5, excluding tributaries	All year	FS	2	Note 3
	downstream of State Highway 5 Bridge	All year	FS	2	Note 3
Mohaka River tributaries		1 Oct - 30 Jun	FS	1	Note 3
Ngaruroro River	upstream of Kiwi Creek confluence, including tributaries	1 Oct - 30 Jun	FS	1	Note 3
	from Kiwi creek to Whanawhana cable, excluding tributaries	All year	FS	2	Note 3
	Whanawhana cable to Fernhill (Omahu) Bridge, excluding tributaries	All year	FS	2	Note 3
	downstream of Fernhill (Omahu) Bridge	All year	FSB	2	Note 3
Ngaruroro River tributaries	upstream of Whanawhana cable	1 Oct - 30 Jun	FS	1	Note 3
	downstream of Whanawhana cable	1 Oct - 30 Jun	FS	1	Note 3

Porangahau River	downstream of confluence with the Mangawhero Stream, excluding tributaries	All year	FS	1	Note 3
Tukituki River	upstream of State Highway 50 Road Bridge, excluding tributaries	1 Oct - 30 Jun	FS	1	Note 3
	State Highway 50 Road Bridge to Red Bridge, excluding tributaries	All year	FS	2	Notes 3
	downstream of Red Bridge	All Year	FSB	2	Note 3
Tutaekuri River	downstream of confluence with the Mangaone to Redclyffe (EIT) Bridge Stream, excluding tributaries	All year	FS	1	Notes 3
	downstream of Redclyffe (EIT) Bridge	All year	FSB	1	Note 3
Waipawa River	upstream of State Highway 50 Road Bridge, excluding tributaries	1 Oct - 30 Jun	FS	1	Note 3
	downstream of State Highway 50 Road Bridge, excluding tributaries	All year	FS	2	Note 3
Waipunga River	downstream of the falls, excluding tributaries	All year	FS	2	Note 3

## Taranaki Fish and Game Region

The Taranaki region is defined here: *New Zealand Gazette*, 24 May 1990, No. 83, at page 1861

### 1. Definitions

For interpretation of terms, refer to the First Schedule of this notice.

### 2. Additional Requirements

- Note 1
- 1.1 First Schedule conditions apply.
  - 1.2 There are no restrictions on the hours of fishing.
  - 1.3 There is no minimum length for Trout.
  - 1.4 There are no defined coarse fishing waters in the Taranaki Fish and Game Region.
  - 1.5 Scented artificial lures may be used in waters where spin fishing is permitted (FS) when actively fished so as to imitate a bait fish
  - 1.6 No licence holder, shall use as bait any fish taken from any water other than where the fishing is occurring
  - 1.7 No licence holder shall transport water taken from any waterbody, including bait buckets or live bait tanks to another waterway.
- Note 2 In the Hangatahua (Stony) River, ~~Waiaua River and Lake Opunake~~ no brown Trout may be taken.
- Note 3 No angler shall fish for sports fish from a boat in Lake Mangamahoe, including the Waiwhakaiho Inlet.

### 3.1 Open Season, Permitted Methods, Daily Bag Limits - Region Defaults

Water	Section of water	Open season	Authorised fishing methods	Daily bag limit by species			Refer clause 2 additional requirements
				Zero bag limit unless number shown			
				Trout	Salmon	Perch	
All lakes, rivers and streams not mentioned in clause 3.2 for this region		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	1	No limit	Note 1

**3.2 Open Season, Permitted Methods, Daily Bag Limits**

Water	Section of water	Open season	Authorised fishing methods	Daily bag limit by species Zero bag limit unless number shown			Refer Clause 2 Additional Requirements
				Trout	Salmon	Perch	
<b>Taranaki/Whanganui</b>							
Huatoki Stream	downstream of Brois Street Bridge	All year	FSB	2	1		Note 1
Kai Auahi (Kaiauai) Stream		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2	1		Note 1
Kapuni Stream	upstream of State Highway 45 Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2	1		Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 45 Bridge	All year	FS	2	1		Note 1
Kaupokonui Stream	downstream of State Highway 45 Bridge	All year	FSB	2	1		Note 1
Lake Kohata		All year	FSB			No limit	Note 1
Lake Mangamahoe	excluding the Waiwhakaiho Inlet and Mangamahoe Stream	All year	F	2			Note 1, 3
	Waiwhakaiho Inlet upstream of the normal site of a landmark located just upstream of the confluence with Lake Mangamahoe	1 Oct - 30 Apr	F	2			Note 1, 3
	Mangamahoe Stream upstream of the walkway swing-bridge at the head of Lake Mangamahoe	1 Oct - 30 Apr	F	2			Note 1, 3
	Any tributary other than Waiwhakaiho Inlet and Mangamahoe Stream	All year	F	2			Note 1, 3
Lake Namunamu		All year	FSB	2			Note 1

Lake Ngangana		All year	FSB	2		No limit	Note 1
Lake Opunake		All year	FSB	1 rainbow Trout zero brown Trout 2			Note 1,2
Lake Ratapiko		1 Oct - 30 Apr and 1 June - 30 Sep	FSB	2		No limit	Note 1
Lake Rotokare		All year	FSB			No limit	Note 1
Lake Rotomanu		All year	FSB	2		No limit	Note 1
Lake Rotorangi	downstream of Mangamingi Bridge	All year	FSB	2		No limit	Note 1
Lake Wiritoa		All year	FSB			No limit	Note 1
Manganui River	downstream of Bristol Road Bridge	All year	FSB	2	1		Note 1
Mangaoraka Stream	downstream of State Highway 3 Devon Road Bridge	All year	FSB	2	1		Note 1
Patea River	downstream of Patea Dam	All year	FSB	2	1	No limit	Note 1
Hangatahua (Stony) River		All year	FS	2 rainbow Trout zero brown Trout	1		Note 1, 2
Waiaua River	upstream of State Highway 45 Bridge	1 Oct—30 Apr	FS	1 rainbow Trout zero brown Trout	1		Note 1,2
	downstream of State Highway 45 Bridge	All year	FSB	1 rainbow Trout zero brown Trout 2	1		Note 1,2

Waingongoro River	downstream of State Highway 45 Bridge	All year	FSB	2	1		Note 1
Waiongana Stream	downstream of State Highway 3 Devon Road Bridge	All year	FSB	2	1		Note 1
Waitara River	downstream of Manganui River confluence	All year	FSB	2	1	No limit	Note 1
Waiwhakaiho River	downstream of the normal site of a landmark that is at the end of Rimu Street extension walking track	All year	FSB	2	1		Note 1
Te Ikaparua (Warea) River	downstream of State Highway 45 Bridge	All year	FSB	2	1		Note 1
Whanganui River	downstream of Ohura River confluence excluding tributaries	All year	FSB	2	1	No limit	Note 1
Virginia Lake		Closed to fishing					
<b>Waimarino</b>							
Manganuioteao River	downstream of Ruatiti Road Bridge	All year	FSB	2	1		Note 1
	mainstem from Ruatiti Road Bridge upstream to confluence with Makatote River	1 Oct - 30 Jun	FSB	2	1		Note 1
Mangawhero River	downstream of Raetihi - Ohakune Road Bridge	All year	FSB	2			Note 1
Retaruke River	downstream of Oio Road Bridge	All year	FSB	2	1		Note 1
Sattlers Dam		All year	FSB	2			Note 1
Tokiahuru Stream	downstream of State Highway 49 Bridge	All year	FSB	2			Note 1
Waitaiki Stream	downstream of State Highway 49 Bridge	All year	FSB	2			Note 1



## Wellington Fish and Game Region

The Wellington region is defined here: *New Zealand Gazette*, 24 May 1990, No. 83, page 1861

### 1. Definitions

For interpretation of terms, refer to the First Schedule of this notice.

### 2. Additional Requirements

- Note 1
- 1.1 Except in the case of Perch, for which there is no daily limit, no angler shall on any one day take and kill or be in possession of more than the prescribed daily limit from the waters specified in the schedule.
- 1.2 Scented artificial lures may be used in fly fishing and spin fishing waters, when actively fished so as to imitate a bait fish.
- Note 2
- Coarse Fishing Waters:** The following waterways are designated as coarse fishing waters:
- 2.1 Lake Waitawa (Forest Lakes) (catch and release).
- 2.2 Upper and Lower Whitby Lakes (catch and release).
- 2.3 Wairarapa Moana.
- Designated Waters:** No angler may fish in a designated water unless they are the holder of an appropriate designated waters licence or are named on such a licence.
- Note 3
- 3.1
- Note 4
- Size Limits**
- 4.1 Akatarawa River, Te Awa Kairangi (Hutt) River, Kiriwhakapapa Stream, Makuri River, Managakokeke Stream, Mangaroa River, Mangatainoka River, Mikimiki Stream, Ohau River, Ōtaki River, Pakuratahi Stream, Pohangina River, Pourangaki River, Tokomaru River, Waikanae River, Waipoua River, Wainui Stream, Whakatikei River, Whakaurekou River. Maximum 450mm
- 4.2 Hautapu River (upstream of the road bridge numbered 741/1096 on State Highway 1 by the Taihape Golf Club), Mangaohane Stream, Rangitikei River (upstream of Mangaohane Road Bridge), Waingawa River, Wainuiomata River. Maximum 550mm
- Note 5
- 5.1 Bait fishing in the Te Awa Kairangi (Hutt) River is permitted by Child anglers only.
- Note 6
- 6.1 Wairarapa Moana means the waters within the Lake Wairarapa Wetland Conservation Area, the Owhanga Landing Reserve, the Matthews & Boggy Pond Wildlife Reserve, the Ruamāhanga Cut-off Wildlife Reserve, the Allsops Bay Wildlife Reserve and the Wairarapa Lake Domain management reserve.

### 3. Open Season, Permitted Methods, Daily Bag Limits

Water	Section of water	Open season	Authorised fishing methods	Daily bag limit	Refer clause 2 additional requirements
All other waters not listed below		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	4	
All coastal dune lakes		All year	FSB	4	
Akatarawa River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1	Note 4.1
Hautapu River	upstream of the road bridge numbered 741/1096 on State Highway 1 by the Taihape Golf Club	1 Oct - 30 Apr	F	1	Note 4.2
	downstream of the road bridge numbered 741/1096 on State Highway 1 by the Taihape Golf Club	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	4	
Henley Lake		All Year	FSB	4	
Hokowhitu Lagoon (also known as Centennial Lagoon)		All Year	FSB	Rainbow or Brown Trout <u>1</u> All other sports fish no limit <u>2</u>	
Te Awa Kairangi (Hutt) River		All year	FSB* (see Note 5)	2	Notes 4.1, 5
Kahuterawa Stream		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	4	
Kawhatau River		All year	FSB	4	
Kiriwhakapapa Stream		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1	Note 4.1
Kōpuaranga River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	
Kourarau Dam (Upper) Reservoir, except all inflowing streams		All year	FSB	Rainbow or Brown Trout 1	

				Tench 4	
Lake Waitawa (Forest Lakes)		All year	FSB	Tench 0	Note 2.1
Mākākahi River	upstream of the road bridge at Eketahuna	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	4	
	downstream of the road bridge at Eketahuna	All year	FSB	4	
Makiekie River (Coal Creek)		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2	
Makuri River	upstream of the township bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	F	1	Note 4.1
	downstream of the township bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1	Note 4.1
Manawatū River	upstream of the Maunga Road Bridge (upstream of Dannevirke)	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1	
	downstream of the Maunga Road Bridge (upstream of Dannevirke)	All year	FSB	2	
Mangakoheke Stream		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1	Note 4.1
Mangaohane Stream		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1	Note 4.2
Mangahao River	upstream of Marima Reserve Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	4	
	downstream of Marima Reserve Bridge	All year	FSB	4	
Mangaone River (a tributary of the Tiraumea River)		All year	FSB	4	
Mangaroa River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1	Note 4.1
Mangatainoka River	upstream of Scarborough Konini Road Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2	Note 4.1
	downstream of Scarborough-Konini Road Bridge	All year	FS	2	Note 4.1
Mangatarere Stream		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	1	

Mangatoro River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	1	
Mikimiki Stream		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1	Note 4.1
Moawhango River		All year	FSB	4	
Ohau River		All year	FS	2	Note 4.1
Oroua River	upstream of Ruahine Forest Park boundary, including tributaries	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1	
	downstream of Ruahine Forest Park boundary and upstream of Oroua Valley Road Bridge	All year	FSB	1	
	downstream of Oroua Valley Road Bridge	All year	FSB	4	
Ōtaki Winstone Quarry lakes		All year - weekends only	FSB	1	Note 5
Ōtaki River	upstream of Tararua Forest Park boundary, including tributaries	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1	Note 4.1
	downstream of Tararua Forest Park boundary	All year	FSB	1	Note 4.1
Pakuratahi Stream		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1	Note 4.1
Pohangina River	upstream of Piripiri Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1	Note 4.1
	between Totara Reserve Bridge and Piripiri Bridge	All year	FS	1	Note 4.1
	downstream of Totara Reserve Bridge	All year	FSB	2	Note 4.1
Pohangina River tributaries		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2	Note
Pourangaki River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1	Note 4.1

Rangitīkei River	<b>Designated Water</b> Rangitīkei River upstream of Ohinewaione Stream confluence (about 9 river kilometres upstream of the Springvale Bridge), including tributaries	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1	Note 3, 4.2
	between Matawhero Road Bridge (commonly called the Mangaohane Bridge) and the Ohinewaione Stream confluence	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2	Note 4.2
	downstream of the Matawhero Road Bridge (commonly called the Mangaohane Bridge)	All year	FSB	4	
Ruamāhanga River	upstream of State Highway 2, including tributaries	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1	
	downstream of State Highway 2	All year	FSB	2	
Tauwharērīkai River	upstream of State Highway 2, including tributaries	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1	
	downstream of State Highway 2	All year	FSB	2	
Tauweru River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2	
Tiraumea River		All year	FSB	4	
Tokomaru River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1	Note 4.1
Turitea Stream		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	4	
Waikanae River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1	Note 4.1
Waipoua River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1	Note 4.1
Waingawa River	upstream of State Highway 2, including tributaries	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1	Note 4.2

	downstream of State Highway 2	All year	FSB	2	Note 4.2
Wainui Stream		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1	Note 4.1
Wainuomata River	downstream of the main township bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	F	1	Note 4.2
Waiohine River	upstream of State Highway 2, including tributaries	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1	
	downstream of State Highway 2	All year	FSB	2	
Wairarapa Moana		All year	FSB	4	Notes 2.3, 6
Whakatikei River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1	Note 4.1
Whakarekou River	upstream of Rangitikei River confluence, including tributaries within the Ruahine Ranges	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1	Note 4.1
Whitby Lakes		All year	FSB	Tench: 0	Note 2.2

## Nelson/Marlborough Fish and Game Region

The Nelson/Marlborough region is defined here: *New Zealand Gazette*, 24 May 1990, No. 83, page 1861.

### 1. Definitions

For interpretation of terms, refer to the First Schedule of this notice.

### 2. Additional Requirements

- |        |     |   |
|--------|-----|---|
| Note 1 | 1.1 | The daily bag limit permits the taking of two fish, although only one fish may exceed 500mm in length.  |
|        | 1.2 | Fishing for coarse fish is prohibited in all waters of the Nelson/Marlborough Region.   |
|        | 1.3 | There is no minimum size limit for Trout or Salmon.   |
|        | 1.4 | All lakes, rivers and streams not mentioned in the table below (and those where Note 1 applies) are fly/spin only and the daily bag limit permits the taking of two sports fish, although only one fish may exceed 500mm in length. Season 1 October – 30 April                     |
| Note 2 |     | Down riggers are permitted when lake fishing.   |
| Note 3 |     | No angler shall fish for sports fish from any boat under motorised power in those parts of Lake Rotoiti within 100 metres from the centre of the meeting line with the lake and the Travers River, Coldwater Stream, Black Valley Stream and Buller River.                          |
| Note 4 |     | No angler shall fish for sports fish from any boat under motorised power in those parts of Lake Rotoroa within 100 metres from the centre of the meeting line with the lake and the Sabine, D'Urville and Gowan rivers.   |
| Note 5 |     | Only Child anglers may bait fish.   |
| Note 6 | 6.1 | No angler shall fish for sports fish in a designated Junior Fishery unless they are a Child or Junior.  |
|        | 6.2 | No angler shall fish for sports fish in the designated Taylor River Family Fishery unless they are a Child or a Junior angler or an adult licence holder (or spouse or partner of a family whole-season licence holder) accompanying and supervising the Child or Junior angler(s). |
| Note 7 |     | Waimea River Park Fishing ponds may on occasions be temporarily closed to facilitate the running of organised events or for maintenance. Closures will be made public in advance and advertised on the Nelson/Marlborough Fish & Game website and sign posted at the ponds.         |
| Note 8 |     | <b>Designated Waters:</b> No angler may fish in a Designated Water unless they are the holder of an appropriate designated waters licence or are named on such a licence.   |

### 3. Open Season, Permitted Methods, Daily Bag Limits

Water	Section of water	Open season	Authorised fishing methods	Daily bag limit by species			Refer clause 2 additional requirements
				Zero bag limit unless number shown			
				Trout	Salmon	Other	
All lakes, rivers and streams <b>not specified below</b>		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2			Note 1
Aorere River	upstream of Salisbury Road Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2			Note 1
	downstream of Salisbury Road Bridge	All year	FSB	2			Note <a href="#">1.2</a> & <a href="#">1.3</a>
Anatoki River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2			Notes 1, 5
Argyle Pond and lower hydro canals	from where powerlines cross at head of lake and downstream to Wairau River confluence	All year	FSB	2 sports fish			Note <a href="#">1.2</a> & <a href="#">1.3</a>
Argyle Pond Headrace	From Branch River hydro intake to powerlines at head of Lake Argyle	1 Oct – 31 May	FSB	2 sports fish			<del>Note 1</del> Note <a href="#">1.2</a> & <a href="#">1.3</a>
Awatere River		All year	FSB	2			<del>Note 1</del> Note <a href="#">1.2</a> & <a href="#">1.3</a>
Branch River		1 Oct - 31 May	FS	2			Note <a href="#">1.1</a> , <a href="#">1.2</a> , & <a href="#">1.3</a>
Buller River	upstream of Gowan Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2			Note 1
	downstream of Gowan Bridge	All year	FSB	2			<del>Note 1</del> Note <a href="#">1.2</a> & <a href="#">1.3</a>
Clarence River	upstream of Acheron confluence	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2			Note 1
	downstream of Acheron confluence	All year	FSB	2	1		Note <a href="#">1.2</a> & <a href="#">1.3</a>
Cobb Reservoir		All year	FSB	4			<del>Note 1-2</del> Note <a href="#">1.2</a> & <a href="#">1.3</a>
Conway River	upstream of SH1 Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2			Note 1
	downstream of SH1 Bridge	All year	FSB	2			<del>Note 1</del> Note <a href="#">1.2</a> & <a href="#">1.3</a>
Goulter River	upstream of its confluence with the Wairau River	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1			<del>Note 1</del> Note <a href="#">1.2</a> & <a href="#">1.3</a>

Lake Daniell		1 Oct - 31 May	FS	2			<a href="#">Note 1,2 Note 1.1, 1.2 &amp; 1.3</a>
Lake Rotoiti (Nelson Lakes)		All year	FSB	2			<a href="#">Notes 1, 1.2 &amp; 1.3</a> 2, 3
Lake Rotoroa		All year	FSB	2			<a href="#">Notes 1, 1.2 &amp; 1.3</a> ,2, 4
Lake Tennyson		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	4			<a href="#">Note 1 Note 1.2 &amp; 1.3</a>
Leatham River		1 Oct - 31 May	FS	2			<a href="#">Note 1 Note 1.1, 1.2 &amp; 1.3</a>
Lyll Creek (Kaikoura)	upstream of State Highway 1	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2			Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 1	All year	FSB	2	1		<a href="#">Note 1 Note 1.2 &amp; 1.3</a>
Maitai River	upstream of Lower Nile Street Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2			Note 1
	downstream of Lower Nile Street Bridge	All year	FS	2			<a href="#">Note 1 Notes 1.2 &amp; 1.3</a> ,5
Maruia River	upstream of Maruia Falls	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2			Note 1
	downstream of Maruia Falls	All year	FSB	2			<a href="#">Note 1 Note 1.2 &amp; 1.3</a>
Matakitaki River	downstream of State Highway 6 Bridge	All year	FSB	2			<a href="#">Note 1 Note 1.2 &amp; 1.3</a>
	between State Highway 6 Bridge and the Horse Terrace Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2			Note 1
	<b>Designated Water</b> The Matakitaki River and its tributaries upstream from the Horse Terrace bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2			Notes 1, 8
Middle Creek (Kaikoura)	upstream of State Highway 1	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2			Note 1

	downstream of State Highway 1	All year	FSB	2			<a href="#">Note 1</a> <a href="#">Note 1.2 &amp; 1.3</a>
Motueka River	upstream of Baton Bridge at Woodstock	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2			Note 1
	downstream of Baton Bridge at Woodstock	All year	FSB	2			<a href="#">Note 1</a> <a href="#">Note 1.2 &amp; 1.3</a>
Oaro River		All year	FSB	2			<a href="#">Note 1</a> <a href="#">Note 1.2 &amp; 1.3</a>
Ōpaoa River	upstream of State Highway 1 Bridge (including Roses Overflow) but excluding the section covered by the Taylor River Family Fishery	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2			Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 1 Bridge (including Roses Overflow) but excluding the section covered by the Taylor River Family Fishery	All year	FSB	2			<a href="#">Note 1</a> <a href="#">Note 1.2 &amp; 1.3</a>
Pelorus River	upstream of Rai River confluence	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2			Note 1
	downstream of Rai River confluence	All year	FSB	2			<a href="#">Note 1</a> <a href="#">Note 1.2 &amp; 1.3</a>
Rai River	upstream of Carluke Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2			Note 1
	downstream of Carluke Bridge	All year	FSB	2			<a href="#">Note 1</a> <a href="#">Note 1.2 &amp; 1.3</a>
Takaka River	upstream of confluence with the Waingaro River	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2			Note 1
	downstream of confluence with the Waingaro River	All year	FSB	2			<a href="#">Note 1</a> <a href="#">Note 1.2 &amp; 1.3</a>
Taylor Dam		All year	FS	2			<a href="#">Note 1</a> <a href="#">Notes 1.2 &amp; 1.3</a> ,5
Taylor River	upstream of New Renwick Road Bridge (excluding Hutchinson St Bridge – Ōpaoa Loop confluence)	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2			Note 1

	downstream of New Renwick Road Bridge (excluding Hutchinson St Bridge – Ōpaoa Loop confluence)	All year	FSB	2			<a href="#">Note 1</a> <a href="#">Note 1.2 &amp; 1.3</a>
Taylor River Family Fishery	from Hutchinson St Bridge to Ōpaoa Loop confluence (including Ōpaoa River upstream to Snowden Crescent footbridge)	All year	FSB	1			<a href="#">Note 1</a> <a href="#">Notes 1.2 &amp; 1.3</a> , 6.2
Travers River	<b>Designated Water</b> Travers River and its tributaries upstream of Lake Rotoiti	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2			Notes 1, 8
Waikoropupu River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2			Note 1
Waimea River Park Junior Fishing Ponds	<b>Junior Fishery</b> Waimea River Park designated fishing ponds	All year (except when closed for organised events or maintenance)	FSB	1 Sports fish			<a href="#">Note 1</a> <a href="#">Notes 1.2 &amp; 1.3</a> , 6.1, 7
Waimea River Park Family/Adult Fishing Pond	Waimea River Park fishing ponds	All year (except when closed for organised events or maintenance)	FSB	1 Sports fish			<a href="#">Note 1</a> <a href="#">Notes 1.2 &amp; 1.3</a> , 7
Wairau River	upstream of Wash Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2			Note 1
	downstream of Wash Bridge including the Diversion and Southern Valleys Irrigation Intake Pond	All year	FSB	2	1		<a href="#">Note 1</a> <a href="#">Note 1.2 &amp; 1.3</a>
	<b>Designated Water</b> The upper Wairau River and its tributaries (but excluding Fish Lake) upstream from Six Mile Creek (upstream of Rainbow Ski field bottom carpark)	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2			Notes 1, 8
Wairoa/Waimea River (Nelson)	upstream of Lee River confluence	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2			Note 1
	downstream of Lee River confluence	All year	FSB	2			<a href="#">Note 1</a> <a href="#">Note 1.2 &amp; 1.3</a>

## West Coast Fish and Game Region

The West Coast region is defined here: *New Zealand Gazette*, 24 May 1990, No. 83, page 1861.

### 1. Definitions

For interpretation of terms, refer to the First Schedule of this Notice.

### 2. Additional Requirements

- |        |     |   |
|--------|-----|---|
| Note 1 | 1.1 | <b>Daily Limit Bag.</b> Except for Perch for which for which there is no daily limit, no angler shall on any one day take, kill or be in possession of more than 2 brown Trout, 2 rainbow Trout, 1 Salmon.            |
|        | 1.2 | <b>Fish Length.</b> There is no minimum length for Trout and Salmon in all waters of the region, except in Lakes Ianthe, Mapourika, Paringa, Moeraki, and Ellery, where the minimum length for Salmon shall be 450mm. |
|        | 1.3 | <b>Coarse Fish.</b> There are no special conditions relating to coarse fishing other than those provided for in the First Schedule to this Notice.  |
| Note 2 |     | <b>Designated Waters</b>  |

- 2.1 No angler may fish in a designated water unless they are the holder of an appropriate designated waters licence or are named on such a licence.

**3.1 Open seasons for trout and perch, Permitted Methods, Daily Bag Limits – Region Defaults**

Water	Section of water	Open season	Authorised fishing methods	Daily bag limit by species			Refer clause 2 additional requirements
				Zero bag limit unless number shown			
				Brown Trout	Rainbow Trout	Perch	
All freshwaters not mentioned in clause 3.2 for this region		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Notes 1

**3.2 Open Season for Trout and Perch, Permitted Methods, Daily Bag Limits – Fishery Specific**

Water	Section of water	Open season	Authorised fishing methods	Daily bag limit by species			Refer clause 2 Additional Requirements
				Zero bag limit unless number shown			
				B Trout	R Trout	Perch	
Ahaura River	upstream of Granite Creek	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of Granite Creek	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Arahura River	upstream of Milltown (Landsburgh) Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of Milltown (Landsburgh) Bridge	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1

Arawhata River	upstream of Haast-Jackson Bay Road	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of Haast-Jackson Bay Road	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Arnold River		All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Big Ditch Creek	upstream of State Highway 67	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 67	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Big Totara River	upstream of State Highway 6	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 6	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Buller River	upstream of Lyall confluence is Nelson/Marlborough region – please refer to their regulations						
	downstream of Lyall confluence	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Cascade River	upstream of Martyr confluence	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of Martyr confluence	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Cook River	upstream of State Highway 6	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1

	downstream of State Highway 6	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Crooked River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Deadmans Creek	upstream of State Highway 67	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 67	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Grey River	Grey River Catchment upstream of Clarke River confluence	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of Clarke River confluence	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Haast River	upstream of Pleasant Flat Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of Pleasant Flat Bridge	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Hapuka River		All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Haupiri River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Hindleys Creek		All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Hokitika River		All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Inangahua River	upstream of Perseverance Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1

	downstream of Perseverance Bridge	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Jacobs (Makawhio) River	upstream of State Highway 6	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 6	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Kaniere River		All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Karamea River	<b>Designated Water</b> Karamea River Catchment upstream of the Kakapo River confluence	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1, 2
	downstream of Kakapo River confluence and upstream of the cableway at the mouth of the lower gorge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of cableway at mouth of Lower Gorge	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Karangarua River	upstream of State Highway 6	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 6	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Kohaihai River	upstream of Heaphy Track Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of Heaphy Track Bridge	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Kokatahi River	upstream of Styx Confluence	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1

	downstream of Styx Confluence	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Kumara/Kapitea Reservoir system	upstream of Old Christchurch Road	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of Old Christchurch Road	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Lake Brunner		All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Lake Ellery		All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Lake Haupiri		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Lake Ianthe		All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Lake Kaniere		All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Lake Mahinapua		All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Lake Mapourika		All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Lake Moeraki		All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Lake Paringa		All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Lake Poerua		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1

Lake Wahapo		All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Larrys Creek (Awarau River)		<a href="#">1 Oct - 30 Apr</a>	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1, <del>2</del>
Little Grey (Mawheraiti) River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Little Totara River	upstream of State Highway 6	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 6	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Little Wanganui River	upstream of State Highway 67	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 67	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Mahinapua outlet creek		All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Mahitahi River	upstream of State Highway 6	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 6	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Manakiaiaua River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Martins Creek	upstream of Martins Creek Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of Martins Creek Bridge	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1

MacDonalds Creek		Closed					
Mikonui River	upstream of State Highway 6	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 6	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Moeraki River	upstream of State Highway 6	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 6	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Mokihinui River	<b>Designated Water</b> Mokihinui Catchment upstream of the Rough and Tumble Creek confluence	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1, 2
	downstream Rough and Tumble Creek confluence and upstream of cableway at Welcome Creek	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of cableway at Welcome Creek	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
New River	upstream of State Highway 6	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 6 including estuary	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Ngakawau River	upstream of State Highway 67	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1

	downstream of State Highway 67	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Nile River	upstream of Awakere confluence	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of Awakere confluence	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Ohinetamatea River		All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Okari River	upstream of State Highway 6	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 6	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Okarito Lagoon		All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Okarito River		All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Okuru River	upstream of Haast-Jackson Bay Road	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of Haast-Jackson Bay Road	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Omoeroa River	upstream of State Highway 6	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 6	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Oparara River	upstream of State Highway 6	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1

	downstream of Karamea-Kohaihai Road	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Orangipuku River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Orowaiti River	upstream of State Highway 67	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 67	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Paringa River	upstream of State Highway 6	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 6	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Poerua River (South Westland)	upstream of State Highway 6	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 6	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Pororari River	upstream of State Highway 6	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 6	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Punakaiki River	upstream of State Highway 6	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 6	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1

Rough (Otututu) River	Rough River Catchment upstream of the Mirfin Creek confluence	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB FSB	2 2	2 2	No limit No limit	Note 1, 2 Note 1	
	downstream of Mirfin Creek	1 Oct - 30 Apr						
Taramakau River	upstream of bridge at Jacksons		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of bridge at Jacksons		All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Totara River	upstream of State Highway 6		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 6		All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Turnbull River	upstream of Haast-Jackson Bay Road		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of Haast-Jackson Bay Road		All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Waiatoto River	upstream of Haast-Jackson Bay Road		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of Haast-Jackson Bay Road		All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Waikukupa River	upstream of State Highway 6		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 6		All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1

Waimangaroa River	upstream of State Highway 67	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 67	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Waita River	upstream of State Highway 6	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 6	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Waitaha River	upstream of State Highway 6	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 6	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Waitahu River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1, <del>2</del>
Wanganui River	upstream of State Highway 6	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 6	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Whakapohi River	upstream of State Highway 6	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 6	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Whareatea River	upstream of State Highway 67	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
	downstream of State Highway 67	All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1

Whataroa River		All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1
Whitcombe River		All year	FSB	2	2	No limit	Note 1

### 3.3 Open Season for Salmon, Permitted Methods, Daily Bag Limits

Water	Section of water	Open season	Authorised fishing methods	Daily bag limit for Salmon	Refer clause 2 additional requirements
All waters except where otherwise specified below		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	1	Note 1
Lake Ianthe		1 Oct - 31 Mar	FSB	1	Note 1
Lake Mapourika		1 Oct - 31 Mar	FSB	1	Note 1
Lake Moeraki		1 Oct - 31 Mar	FSB	1	Note 1
Lake Paringa		1 Oct - 31 Mar	FSB	1	Note 1
MacDonalds Creek		Closed			
Ōkārito River (excluding Lagoon)		1 Oct - 31 Mar	FSB	1	Note 1
Windbag Stream		1 Oct - 31 Mar	FSB	1	Note 1

## North Canterbury Fish and Game Region

The North Canterbury region is defined here: *New Zealand Gazette*, 24 May 1990, No. 83, at page 1861, as amended by the *New Zealand Gazette*, 3 September 1992, No. 141, at page 2958.

## 1. Definitions

For interpretation of terms, refer to the First Schedule of this notice.

## 2. Additional Requirements

- |        |   |
|--------|---|
| Note 1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.1 Except for Perch for which there is no daily limit (see note 7), no angler shall on any one day take, kill or be in possession of more than 4 sports fish.</li> <li>1.2 No angler shall be in possession of a Trout or Salmon less than 300mm anywhere in the region.</li> <li>1.3 No angler shall fish for Salmon in any river from 1 May to 30 September.</li> <li>1.4 Scented artificial lures may be used in all waters, other than fly fishing only waters, when actively retrieved so as to imitate a moving bait fish.</li> <li>1.5 Any angler who lands a sports fish that will not be kept shall immediately return it with as little injury as possible into the water from which it was taken.</li> <li>1.6 No person may take Salmon from any river between the hours of 11pm to 4am in December and January, and between 10pm and 5am for any other month.</li> <li>1.7 No angler shall fish for sports fish within a 100-metre arc of the outfall of any licensed fish farm, with the exception of the Tentburn Outfall, where fishing for Trout and Salmon is permitted, but no fishing is allowed on the culvert.</li> </ul> |
| Note 2 | 2.1 <b>Boat Fishing:</b> Fishing from boats is permitted.   |
| Note 3 | 3.1 Fishing from boats which are not simultaneously being propelled by a motor, is permitted, including float tubes, kayaks and pack rafts.   |
| Note 4 | 4.1 The use of motorised craft is prohibited.   |
| Note 5 | 5.1 The daily limit bag for Lake Coleridge shall be 4 sports fish.  |
| Note 6 | 6.1 No angler other than a Child or Junior angler shall fish in the Christchurch Groynes Fishing Lakes.   |

- Note 7      **Coarse Fishing**
- 7.1      Fishing for coarse fish is permitted only in listed Coarse Fishing Waters which are: the Avon River downstream of Barbadoes Street, Lake Forsyth, Halswell River and Canal downstream of Neills Road , Kaiapoi Lakes, Gravel and Sands ponds, Okana River downstream of State Highway 75, and Lake Rotokohatu. See First Schedule for permitted methods.
- 7.2      The daily limit bag for Tench is 1 fish and no angler shall be in possession of a Tench that exceeds 150mm.
- 7.3      There is no daily limit or size restriction for Perch.
- Note 8      8.1      No angler other than a Child or Junior angler shall bait fish for Trout.
- Note 9      9.1      No angler shall be in possession of a sports fish which exceeds a maximum length of 400mm from that water
- Note 10     10.1     No angler shall be in possession of a Chinook Salmon taken from Lake Sumner or Loch Katrine.
- Note 11     11.1     **Designated Waters:** No angler may fish in a designated water unless they are the holder of an appropriate designated waters licence or are named on such a licence.
- Note 12     12.1     **Controlled Fishery.** No angler may fish in a controlled fishery during a controlled period unless they are the holder of an appropriate controlled-period licence or are named on such a licence.
- Note 13     **Sea-run Salmon Season Bag Limit:**
- 13.1      No angler may fish for Salmon in a sea-run Salmon water unless they are the holder of a sea-run Salmon licence or are named on such a licence.
- 13.2      All holders of a sea-run Salmon licence are eligible to receive a Season Bag Limit Card. Family whole-season licence holders that have a sea-run Salmon licence are eligible for one Season Bag Limit Card per family licence.
- 13.3      No angler shall fish for, take, kill or be in possession of a Salmon from sea-run Salmon waters within the North Canterbury Fish and Game Region without holding a Season Bag Limit Card.
- 13.4      No angler or family fishing under a family whole-season licence shall over the length of the season take, kill or be in possession of more than two Salmon from sea-run Salmon waters in both the North Canterbury and Central South Island Fish and Game regions combined.
- 13.5      Immediately upon taking or killing a Salmon from sea-run Salmon waters, the angler must complete an entry in their Season Bag Limit Card for that fish.
- 13.6      All anglers that fished for Salmon from sea-run Salmon waters in either the North Canterbury or Central South Island Fish and Game regions must return their Season Bag Limit Card data to either the North Canterbury or Central South Island Fish and Game Council by 7 May 2025, regardless of how many such Salmon were taken or killed.
- 13.7      All holders of a season bag card must produce it to a Fish and Game Ranger on demand.

### 3. Open Season, Permitted Methods, Daily Bag Limits - Region Defaults

Water	Section of water	Open season	Authorised fishing methods	Daily bag limit by species		Refer clause 2 additional requirements
				Zero bag limit unless number shown		
				Trout	Salmon	
All freshwaters not mentioned in clause 3.21 for this region		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	1 sports fish		Note 1

#### 3.1 Open Season, Permitted Methods, Daily Bag Limits – Fishery Specific

Water	Section of water	Open season	Authorised fishing methods	Daily bag limit by species		Refer clause 2 additional requirements
				Zero bag limit unless number shown		
				Trout	Salmon	
Ada River	<b>Part of Waiau Uwha Designated Water</b>	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1		Notes 1, 2, 9, 11
Ashley River	upstream of Ashley Gorge Road Bridge including tributaries	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1		Notes 1, 2, 9
	downstream of Ashley Gorge Road	Trout: All year	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
Salmon: 1 Oct - 30 Apr		FS			Refer Note 13	Notes 1, 2, 13
Avoca River		1st Saturday Nov - 31 May	FS	1		Notes 1, 2, 9
Avon River and tributaries	upstream of the Armagh Street Bridge at Hagley Park	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	Refer Note 13	Notes 1, 2, 13
	between the Armagh Street Bridge at Hagley Park and the Barbadoes Street Bridge	closed				
	downstream of the Barbadoes Street Bridge	Trout: All year	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2, 7

		Salmon: 1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS		Refer Note 13	Notes 1, 2, 13
Boyle River	<b>Part of Lewis Pass Designated Water</b>	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1		Notes 1, 2, 9, 11
Broken River		1st Saturday Nov - 31 May	FS	1		Notes 1, 2, 9
Cam River		Trout: 1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
	from Kaiapoi River confluence to Smith Street Bridge	Salmon: 1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS		Refer Note 13	Notes 1, 2, 13
Cass Hill Stream (Bullock Creek)		1 Oct - 31 Mar	FS	1		Notes 1, 2, 9
Christchurch Groynes Fishing Lakes	four ponds at the western end of the Groynes reserve signposted as designated fishing lakes	All year	FSB	1 sports fish		Notes 1, 3, 6
Clearwater Resort Lakes	except for Lake 3, Lake 4 and Lake 5	closed				
	Lake 3, Lake 4 and Lake 5	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 3
Coleridge Tailrace		1 Oct - 31 Mar	FS	2		Notes 1, 2
Cora Lynn Stream		1 Oct - 31 Mar	FS	1		Notes 1, 2, 9
Cust River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
Double Hill Stream & Double Hill Flat Stream		1 Oct - 28 Feb	FS	2		Notes 1, 2
Doubtful River	<b>Part of Lewis Pass Designated Water</b>	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1		Notes 1, 2, 9, 11
Esk River and all tributaries		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1		Notes 1, 2, 9
Glenariffe Stream		1 Oct - 28 Feb	FS	2		Notes 1, 2
Goat Hill Stream		1 Oct - 28 Feb	FS	2		Notes 1, 2
Halswell River and Canal	upstream of Neills Road bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2,
	downstream of Neills Road bridge	All year	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2, 7
Harper River	including diversion and tributaries	1st Saturday Nov - 31 May	FS	1		Notes 1, 2, 9
Harts Creek		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
Hawkins River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	1		Notes 1, 2
	upstream of Colombo Street bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
	downstream of Colombo Street bridge	Trout: All year	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2

Heathcote River		Salmon: 1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS		Refer Note 13	Notes 1, 2, 13
Henry River	<b>Part of Waiau Uwha Designated Water</b>	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1		Notes 1, 2, 11
Highbank Power Station	Tail race	Closed				
Hope River and all its tributaries	<b>Part of Lewis Pass Designated Water</b> Hope River and its tributaries upstream of State Highway 7 Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1		Notes 1, 2, 9, 11
	downstream of State Highway 7 Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1		Notes 1, 2, 9
Hororata River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
Hurunui River	<b>Designated Water and Controlled Fishery</b> Hurunui River and its tributaries upstream of grid reference NZTopo50/BU22 3088 7229 (500m upstream of Lake Sumner, marked with sign)	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1		Notes 1, 2, 9, 11,12
	upstream of Lake Sumner	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1		Notes 1, 2, 9
	between Lake Sumner and South Branch confluence	All year	FS	2		Notes 1, 2
	<b>Designated Water and Controlled Fishery</b> South Branch upstream of North Esk River confluence	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1		Notes 1, 2, 9, 11,12
	South Branch downstream of North Esk River confluence	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1		Notes 1, 2, 9
Hurunui River tributaries	above the South Branch confluence	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1		Notes 1, 2
Hurunui River	below the South Branch confluence	Trout: All year	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
		Salmon: 1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS		Refer Note 13	Notes 1, 2, 13
Hydra Waters	including Titan Stream	1 Oct - 28 Feb	FS	2		Notes 1, 2
Irwell River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	1		Notes 1, 2
Kaiapoi River		Trout: 1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2

Kaiapoi River	downstream of the confluence of the Cust Main Drain	Salmon: 1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS		Refer Note 13	Notes 1, 2, 13
Kaituna River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	1		Notes 1, 2
Kowhai River and tributaries		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
L II River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
Lake Blackwater		10 Dec - 30 Apr	FS	2		Notes 1, 3, 4
Lake Coleridge		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Sep	FSB	4 sports fish		Notes 1, 2, 5
Lake Courtenay		All year	FSB	2 sports fish		Notes 1, 3,
Lake Ellesmere		All year	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
Lake Evelyn		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2		Notes 1, 3, 4
Lake Forsyth		All year	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2, 7
Lake Georgina		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	1		Notes 1, 3, 4
Lake Grasmere		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2		Notes 1, 3, 4
Lake Guyon		All year	FS	2		Note 1
Lake Hawdon		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2		Notes 1, 3, 4
Lake Henrietta		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2		Notes 1, 3, 4
Lake Ida & Little Lake Ida		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	F	2		Notes 1, 3, 4
Lakes Kaiapoi		All year	FSB	2		Notes 1, 3, 7
Loch Katrine		All year	FS	2		Notes 1, 2, 3, 10
Lake Letitia		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2		Notes 1, 3, 4
Lake Lilian		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2		Notes 1, 3, 4
Lake Lyndon		All year	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2, 8

Lake Mason		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2		Notes 1, 3, 4
Lake Marymere		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	F	1		Note 1, 3, 4, 9
Lake Minchin		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2		Note 1
Lake Monck (Catherine)		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2		Note 1, 3, 4
Lake Pearson		All year	FS	2		Notes 1, 3, 4
Lake Rotokohatu		1 October – 31 October, 1 April – 30 September	FSB	2 sports fish		Notes 1, 3, 7
Lake Rubicon		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2		Note 1, 3, 4
Lake Sarah		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	F	2		Notes 1, 3, 4
Lake Selfe		All year	FS	2		Notes 1, 3, 4
Lake Sheppard		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	F	2		Notes 1, 2, 4
Lake Stream		1 Oct - 31 Mar	FS	2		Note 1
Lake Sumner		All year	FS	2		Notes 1, 2, 10
Lake Taylor		All year	FS	2		Notes 1, 2
Leader River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
Lee River		Trout: 1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
		Salmon: 1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS		Refer Note 13	Notes 1, 2, 13
Lewis River	<b>Part of Lewis Pass Designated Water</b>	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1		Notes 1, 2, 9, 11
Monopolies Pond		All year	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2,
Mandamus River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	1		Notes 1, 2
Manuka Point Stream		1 Oct - 28 Feb	FS	2		Notes 1, 2
Nina River	<b>Part of Lewis Pass Designated Water</b>	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1		Notes 1, 2, 9, 11
Okana River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	1		Note 1, 2, 7

Otukaikino Creek, South Branch of Waimakariri River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
Okuku River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	1		Notes 1, 2
Okuti River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
Pahau River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	1		Notes 1, 2
Porter River		1st Saturday Nov - 31 May	FS	1		Notes 1, 2, 9
Poulter River and all tributaries		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1		Notes 1, 2, 9
Rakaia River	upstream of the line between the white posts at 171° 30.4822"E 43° 22.9378"S and 171° 31.5535"E 43° 22.1640"S near the Coleridge tailrace	1 Oct - 31 Mar	FS	2		Notes 1, 2
	downstream of the line between the white posts at 171° 30.4822"E 43° 22.9378"S and 171° 31.5535"E 43° 22.1640"S near the Coleridge tailrace	Trout: All year Salmon: 1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB FS	2	Refer Note 13	Notes 1, 2, 13
Ryton River		1st Saturday Nov - 31 May	FS	2		Notes 1, 2
Saltwater Creek		Trout: 1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
		Salmon: 1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS		Refer Note 13	Notes 1, 2, 13
Selwyn River	upstream of State Highway 77 Bridge (at Glentunnel)	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1		Notes 1, 2
	downstream of State Highway 77 Bridge	All year	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
Slovens Stream		1st Saturday Nov – 31 May	FS	1		Notes 1, 2, 9
St Annes Lagoon		closed				
Styx River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
Takiritawai (Wairewa) River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2

Tentburn Outfall		Trout: 1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
		Salmon: 1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS		Refer Note 13	Notes 1, 2, 13
Waiau Uwaha River and all tributaries (except Lake Guyon)	<b>Designated Water</b> Waiau Uwaha River and its tributaries upstream of Hope River confluence	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1		Notes 1, 2, 9, 11
	downstream of Hope River confluence	Trout: All year	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
		Salmon: 1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS			Refer Note 12
Waikari River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	1		Notes 1, 2
Waimakariri River	Upstream of the Staircase Gully confluence	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2		Notes 1, 2
Waimakariri River tributaries	upstream of the Staircase Gully confluence, except for Cass Hill Stream, Cora Lynn Stream, Esk River, Poulter River, Winding Creek, Broken River and Porter River	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1		Notes 1, 2, 9
Waimakariri River	downstream of Staircase Gully confluence	Trout: All year	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
		Salmon: 1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS		Refer Note 12	Notes 1, 2, 12
Waipara River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	1		Notes 1, 2
Waitohi River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	1		Notes 1, 2
Wilberforce Diversion		1st Saturday Nov – 31 May	FS	2		Notes 1, 2
Wilberforce River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2		Notes 1, 2
Winding Creek		10 Dec – 31 Mar	FS	1		Notes 1, 2, 9

## Central South Island Fish and Game Region

The Central South Island region is defined here: *New Zealand Gazette*, 24 May 1990, No. 83, page 1861, as amended by *New Zealand Gazette*, 29 August 1991, No. 129, page 2786, and as further amended by the *New Zealand Gazette*, 3 September 1992, No. 141, at page 2958.

### 1. Definitions

For interpretation of terms, refer to the First Schedule of this notice.

### 2. Additional Requirements

- Note 1
- 1.1 First Schedule conditions apply.
  - 1.2 No angler shall continue to fish for sports fish at any time after having already taken a bag limit for that species.
  - 1.3 No angler when fishing for sports fish shall use any unsporting device or method.
  - 1.4 No angler shall continue to fish on any day after having foul hooked three sports fish, even though any such sports fish have been returned immediately in accordance with the First Schedule of this Notice.
  - 1.5 Any angler who lands a sports fish that will not be kept shall immediately return it with as little injury as possible into the water from which it was taken.
  - 1.6 There are no restrictions on the hours of fishing except that no angler may fish for, take or kill sea-run chinook Salmon in any river between the hours of 11pm and 4am in December and January, and between 10pm and 5am for any other month of the year.
  - 1.7 There is no minimum length for Trout.
  - 1.8 The minimum length for Salmon killed in waters of the Region shall be 300mm except in lakes where the minimum length shall be 250mm and in Lake Heron / Ōtūroto where the minimum length shall be 300mm and the maximum length shall be 450mm.
  - 1.9 There is no daily bag limit and no minimum length for coarse fish except in designated coarse fishing waters (see Note 2).
  - 1.10 No angler shall fish for sockeye Salmon between 1 March and 30 April in - Deep Stream (Lake Aviemore), Otematata River / Ōtamatakou, Tekapo River / Takapō, Mary Burn / Te Kōhai, Grays River, Larch Stream, Ōhau River, Ahuriri River, Omarama Stream / Te Ao Mārama, , Twizel River / Whakatipu, or any other stream or river where sockeye Salmon are present.

1.11, A portion of fish may be used as bait where bait fishing is permitted, excluding any portion of salmon, trout or any fish eggs.

1.12, Scented artificial lures may be used where spin fishing is permitted, when actively fished so as to imitate a bait fish.

- Note 2
- 2.1 Coarse fishing waters - Centennial Park Lake (Timaru), Island Stream, Saltwater Creek, and Waiareka Creek. Daily limit 1 Tench. No daily limit for Perch. Minimum size 450mm for Tench and 250mm for Perch.
- Note 3
- 3.1 No sports fishing from boats in lakes, Camp / Ōtautari, Denny, Donne, Emily and Spider.
- Note 4
- 4.1 No sports fishing from any unmoored boat in lakes MacGregor / Whakarukumoana and Māori Lakes / Ōtūwharekai.

- Note 5 5.1 An angler when fishing for sports fish in the Rangitata River /Rakitata or its tributaries may use, seaward of a line extending through two GPS points (-44.181807°, 171.499428° and -44.179319°, 171.504111°) and where part of the line is marked by two poles situated approximately 1km from the coast, an artificial fly only if the total weight of everything attached to the cast does not exceed 28g.
- 5.2 An angler when fishing for sports fish in the Rangitata River / Rakitata or its tributaries may cast other than from the reel or retrieve other than by winding the reel only when using bait or fly fishing, or when fishing with an artificial fly seaward of a line extending through two GPS points (-44.181807°, 171.499428° and -44.179319°, 171.504111°) and where part of the line is marked by two poles situated approximately 1km from the coast.
- Note 6 6.1 No angler shall fish in Lake Alexandrina / Takamana using down riggers, paravanes, metal cored or wire lines and weights to assist sinking of trolled lures.
- Note 7 7.1 An angler may fish from any boat in Lake Middleton, Kellands Pond and Wairepo Arm except when being propelled by a motor.

Note 8

8.1 No angler shall use as bait any feed pellets used for the rearing of trout of salmon in the Tekapo / Takapō Canal, Pūkaki- Ōhau A Canal and - Ōhau canals.

Note 98

98.1 **Controlled Fishery:** No angler may fish in a controlled fishery during a controlled period unless they are the holder of an appropriate controlled-period licence or are named on such a licence.

Note 109

**Sea-run Salmon Season Bag Limit**

- 109.1 No angler may fish for Salmon in a sea-run Salmon water unless they are the holder of a sea-run Salmon licence or are named on such a licence.
- 109.2 All holders of a sea-run Salmon licence are eligible to receive a Season Bag Limit Card. Family whole-season licence holders that have a Sea-run Salmon Licence are eligible for one Season Bag Limit Card per family licence.
- 109.3 No angler shall fish for, take, kill or be in possession of a Salmon from sea-run Salmon waters within the Central South Island Fish and Game Region without holding a Season Bag Limit Card.
- 109.4 No angler or family fishing under a family whole-season licence shall over the length of the season take, kill or be in possession of more than two Salmon from sea-run Salmon waters in both the Central South Island and North Canterbury Fish and Game regions combined.
- 109.5 Immediately upon taking or killing a Salmon from sea-run Salmon waters, the angler must complete an entry in their Season Bag Limit Card for that fish.
- 109.6 All anglers that fished for Salmon from sea-run Salmon waters in either the Central South Island or North Canterbury Fish and Game regions must return their Season Bag Limit Card data to either the Central South Island or North Canterbury Fish and Game Council by 7 May 2025, regardless of how many such Salmon were taken or killed.
- 109.7 All holders of a Season Bag Limit Card must produce it to a Fish and Game Ranger on demand.

## 3. Open Season, Permitted Methods, Daily Bag Limits

Water	Section of water	Open season	Authorised fishing methods	Daily bag limit by species			Refer clause 2 additional requirements
				Zero bag limit unless number shown			
				Trout	Salmon	Other	
All waters except where otherwise specified below		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	no limit	Note 1
Ahuriri River	and tributaries upstream of and including Longslip Creek	1st Saturday <u>NovDec</u> - 30 Apr	FS	2	2		Note 1
	and tributaries downstream of Longslip Creek except Omarama Stream	1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	4	2		Note 1
Ahuriri River Lagoons		1st Saturday <u>NovDec</u> - 30 Apr	F	2			Note 1
Ashburton River / Hakatere	North and South Branches and tributaries upstream of Taylors Stream confluence	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2	Refer Note <u>109</u>		Notes 1, <u>109</u>
	South Branch and tributaries downstream of Taylors Stream confluence and Ashburton River downstream of North and South branch junction	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	4	Refer Note <u>109</u>		Notes 1, <u>109</u>
	Winter season downstream of State Highway 1	1 Jun - 31 Aug	FS	2	Closed		Note 1
Aviemore spawning race		Closed					
Awakino River / Te Awakinonui		<u>Closed Trout: 1 Oct - 31 Mar</u>	<u>FS</u>	<u>2</u>			<u>Notes 1, 10</u>
		<u>Salmon: 1<sup>st</sup> Saturday Nov - 31 Mar</u>	<u>FS</u>		<u>Refer Note 10</u>		<u>Notes 1, 10</u>
Bells Pond	Waitaki River irrigation pond at Ross Road	1 Oct – 30 April	FSB	4	Refer Note <u>109</u>		Notes 1, <u>109</u>

Bortons Pond	Waitaki River irrigation Pond at Black Point, State Highway 83	1 Oct – 30 April	FSB	4	Refer Note <a href="#">109</a>		Notes 1, <a href="#">109</a>
Deep Creek	a tributary to the upper Rangitata River / Rakitata	Trout: 1 Oct - 31 Mar	FS	2			Note 1
		Salmon: 1 Oct - last day of Feb	FS		Refer Note <a href="#">109</a>		Note 1, <a href="#">109</a>
Deep Stream	a tributary to Lake Aviemore, and its tributaries	1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2	2		Note 1
Deep Stream	a tributary to the upper Rangitata River / Rakitata	Trout: 1 Oct - 31 Mar	FS	2			Note 1
		Salmon: 1 Oct - last day of Feb	FS		Refer Note <a href="#">109</a>		Note 1, <a href="#">109</a>
Fork Stream / Hakatere		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2	2		Note 1
Grays River		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2	2		Note 1
Hakataramea River		Trout: 1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2			Note 1
		Salmon: 1 <sup>st</sup> Saturday Nov - 31 Mar	FS		Refer Note <a href="#">109</a>		Note 1, <a href="#">109</a>
High-country tarns or lagoons		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2			Note 1
Hinds River / Hekeao - child anglers		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	Refer Note <a href="#">109</a>		Note 1, <a href="#">109</a>
Hinds River / Hekeao - other than child anglers		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2	Refer Note <a href="#">109</a>		Note 1, <a href="#">109</a>
Irishman Creek / Te Wai-a-Kohe		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Note 1
Island Stream / Kauru		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2
Kakanui River / Kakaunui	and tributaries upstream of Five Forks Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2	Refer Note <a href="#">109</a>		Note 1, <a href="#">109</a>

	and tributaries downstream of Five Forks Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	4	Refer Note <u>109</u>		Note 1, <u>109</u>
Kellands Pond		All year	FSB	<u>22 sports fish</u>	<u>2</u>		Notes 1, 7
Lake Alexandrina / Takamana	and tributaries	1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	4 Trout max 1 brown	2		Notes 1, 6
	Winter season	1 Jun - 31 July	FS	2 sports fish <u>max 1 zero</u> brown Trout			Notes 1, 6
Lake Aviemore / Mahi Tikumu		All year	FSB	4 sports fish			Note 1
	tributaries except Deep Stream and Otematata River	1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FSB	4	2		Note 1
Lake Benmore / Te Ao Mārama		All year	FSB	4 sports fish			Note 1
	tributaries except Tekapo / Takapō, Ahuriri and Otematapaio rivers	1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FSB	4	2		Note 1
Lake Camp / Ōtautari		1st Saturday Nov - 31 May	FS	2			Note 1, 3
Centennial Park Lake (Timaru)		All year	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2
Lake Clearwater / Te Puna-a-Taka	and tributaries	1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2			Note 1
Lake Denny	and tributaries	1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2			Notes 1, 3
Lake Donne	and tributaries	1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2			Notes 1, 3
Lake Emily	and tributaries	1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	F	2			Notes 1, 3
Lake Emma / Kirihonuhonu	and tributaries	1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2			Note 1
Lake Heron / Ōtūroto	and tributaries west of a line drawn between two GPS points (-43.469985°, 171.198733° and -43.467572°, 171.199181°) positioned at the entrance to Harrisons Bight.	1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FSB	4 sports fish			Note 1

	and tributaries east of a line drawn between two GPS points (-43.469985°, 171.198733° and -43.467572°, 171.199181°) positioned at the entrance to Harrisons Bight.	1 <sup>st</sup> Saturday Nov – 31 Mar	FSB	4 sports fish		Note 1
Lake Hood		All year	FSB	4	2	Note 1
Lake McGregor / Whakarukumoana		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2	2	Notes 1, 4
Lake Merino		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2		Note 1
Lake Middleton		All year	FSB	4	2	Notes 1, 7
Lake Mystery		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	F	2		Note 1
Lake Ōhau		All year	FSB	4 sports fish		Note 1
Lake Ōhau tributaries		1st Saturday Nov – 30 Apr	FSB	4	2	Note 1
Lake Opuha / Ōpūaha		1 Oct – 30 Apr <u>1 June – 30 Aug</u>	FSB <u>FSB</u>	4	<del>2</del>	Note 1
Lake Opuha / Ōpūaha tributaries		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2	<del>2</del>	Note 1
Lake Poaka		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	F	2		Note 1
Lake Pūkaki		All year	FSB	4 sports fish		Note 1
Lake Pūkaki tributaries		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FSB	4	2	Note 1
Lake Roundabout	and tributaries	1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	F	2		Note 1
Lake Ruataniwha		All year	FSB	2 sports fish		Note 1
Lake Spider	and tributaries	1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2		Notes 1, 3
Lake Tekapo / Takapō		All year	FSB	6 sports fish total and no more than 4 to be Trout or 4 to be Salmon		Note 1

Lake Tekapo/ Takapō tributaries		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FSB	4	2	Note 1
Lake Waitaki		-All year	FSB	4 sports fish		Note 1
Lake Waitaki tributaries		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FSB	4	2	Note 1
Lake Wardell		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FSB	4		Note 1
Lake Stream		1 Oct - 31 Mar	FSB	2	Closed	Note 1
Larch Stream		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	Note 1
Loch Cameron - child anglers		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FSB	2	2	Note 1
Loch Cameron - other than child anglers		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2	2	Note 1
Maerewhenua River		Trout: 1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2		Note 1
		Salmon: 1 <sup>st</sup> Saturday Nov - 31 Mar	FS		Refer Note <a href="#">109</a>	Note 1, 9
Māori Lakes /Ōtūwharekai and their tributaries		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	F	2		Note 1, 4
Mary Burn / Te Kōhai		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2	2	Note 1
Ōhapi Creek		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2	Refer Note <a href="#">109</a>	Note 1, <a href="#">109</a>
Ōhau Canal	from the Lake Ōhau outlet to the junction with Pūkaki – Ōhau A Canal	All year	FSB	2 sports fish		Note 1, <a href="#">Note 8</a>
Ōhau B and Ōhau C Canals	From Lake Ruataniwha to the Ōhau C power station	All year	FSB	2 sports fish		Note 1, <a href="#">Note 8</a>
Ōhau River	downstream of Lake Ruataniwha	1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FSB	4	2	Note 1
Ōhau River	Ōhau River from Lake Ruataniwha to the Lake Ōhau weir	1 <sup>st</sup> Saturday Nov – 30 Apr	FS	<del>2</del>	<del>2</del>	Notes 1, <a href="#">98</a>

				2 sports fish			
	<b>Controlled Fishery</b> Ōhau River from Lake Ruataniwha to the Lake Ōhau weir	1 Oct – <del>31 Oct 2025</del> <del>Nov-2024</del> , and 1 <sup>st</sup> Saturday Sep - 30 Sep 2025	FS	<del>2</del> 2 sports fish	2		Notes 1, <u>98</u>
Omarama Stream / Te Ao Mārama		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2	2		Note 1
Ōpihi River	upstream of Opuha River / Ōpūaha junction	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	Refer Note <u>109</u>		Notes 1, <u>910</u>
	downstream of Opuha River / Ōpūaha junction	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	4	Refer Note <u>109</u>		Notes 1, <u>109</u>
	Winter season downstream of State Highway 1	1 Jun - 31 Aug	FS	2	Closed		Note 1
Opuha River / Ōpūaha	and tributaries	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	4	Refer Note <u>109</u>		Note 1, <u>109</u>
Ōrāri River	and tributaries upstream of Slip Panel Stream	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	Refer Note <u>109</u>		Notes 1, <u>109</u>
Ōrāri River	and tributaries downstream of Slip Panel Stream	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	4	Refer Note <u>109</u>		Note 1, <u>109</u>
Otamatapaio River / Te Makatipua		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2	2		Note 1
Otematata River / Ōtamatakou	and tributaries upstream of Clear Stream	1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2	2		Note 1
	and tributaries downstream of Clear Steam	1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	4	2		Note 1
Pareora River / Pureora	and tributaries	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	Refer Note <u>109</u>		Notes 1, <u>109</u>
Pūkaki - Ōhau A Canal	From the Lake Pūkaki outlet to Ōhau A power station	All year	FSB	2 sports fish			Note 1, <u>8</u>
Rangitata Diversion Race RDR Canal / Rakitata	from intake downstream to Rakaia River Road	All year	FSB	4	Refer Note <u>109</u>		Notes 1, <u>109</u>

Rangitata River / Rakitata	and tributaries upstream of Turn Again Point about 12km above the gorge	Trout: 1 Oct - 31 Mar	FS	2			Note 1
		Salmon: 1 Oct - last day of Feb	FS		Refer Note <a href="#">109</a>		Notes 1, <a href="#">109</a>
	and tributaries downstream of Turn Again Point	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2	Refer Note <a href="#">109</a>		Notes 1, 5, <a href="#">109</a>
	Winter season downstream of State Highway 1	1 Jun - 31 Aug	FS	2	Closed		Notes 1, 5
Saltwater Creek / Ōtipua		All year	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2
Tengawai River / Te Ana-a-wai	and tributaries	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2	Refer Note <a href="#">109</a>		Notes 1, <a href="#">109</a>
Tekapo Canal / Takapō	upstream from the State Highway 8 Bridge	1 Oct - 31 May and 1 - 30 Sep	FSB	2 sports fish			Note 1, <a href="#">8</a>
	downstream from the State Highway 8 Bridge	All year	FSB	2 sports fish			Note 1, <a href="#">8</a>
Tekapo River / Takapō	upstream of lower powerlines across river about 1km upstream of Lake Benmore	1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FSB	4	2		Note 1
	downstream of lower powerlines across river about 1km upstream of Lake Benmore	All year	FSB	4	2		Note 1
Temuka River / Te Umu Kaha	and tributaries	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	4	Refer Note <a href="#">109</a>		Notes 1, <a href="#">109</a>
Tinwald Domain pond, child anglers only		All year	FSB	2			Note 1
Tinwald Domain pond, other than child anglers		Closed					
Twizel River / Whakatipu	and tributaries	1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2	2		Note 1
Waihao River	upstream of Forks Bridges	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	2	Refer Note <a href="#">109</a>		Notes 1, <a href="#">109</a>
	downstream of Forks Bridges	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	4	Refer Note <a href="#">109</a>		Notes 1, <a href="#">109</a>

Waihi River	and tributaries	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	4	Refer Note <a href="#">109</a>		Notes 1, <a href="#">109</a>
Wairepo Arm		All year	FSB	<del>2</del> <a href="#">22 sports fish</a>	<del>2</del>		Notes 1, 7
Wairepo Arm tributaries		1st Saturday Nov - 30 Apr	FS	2	2		Note 1
Waiareka Creek		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2
Waitaki River	downstream of a line running beneath the power lines across the river at the Stonewall or in any tributary of that part of the river	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	4	Refer Note <a href="#">109</a>		Notes 1, <a href="#">109</a>
	from the Waitaki Dam downstream to a line running beneath the power lines across the river at the Stonewall or in any tributary of that part of the river excluding the Hakataramea and Maerewhenua rivers	Trout: 1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	4			Note 1
		Salmon: 1 Oct 31 Mar	FSB		Refer Note <a href="#">109</a>		Note 1, <a href="#">109</a>
	Winter season downstream of State Highway 1	1 Jun - 31 Aug	FS	2	Closed		Note 1

## Otago Fish and Game Region

The Otago region is defined here: *New Zealand Gazette*, 24 May 1990, No. 83, page 1861.

### 1. Definitions

For interpretation of terms, refer to the First Schedule of this notice.

### 2. Additional Requirements

- Note 1
- 1.1 No fishing for sports fish is permitted at any time in all waters in which sports fish are held in captivity for display, hatching, or other purposes, or within a distance of 100m from any part of the outer boundaries of such waters.
  - 1.2 Except in the case of Perch for which there is no daily limit, no angler shall on any one day take and kill or be in possession of more than the prescribed daily limit from the waters specified in clauses 2 and 3.

- 1.3 In addition to the daily limits specified in clauses 2 and 3 and note 1.2, no angler shall on any one day take, kill or be in possession of more than 6 sports fish from any waters except Lake Onslow.
- 1.4 An angler may continue to fish for a particular species of sports fish on any day on which the angler has already killed a limit bag for that species as long as fish taken are immediately returned with as little injury as possible into the water from which it was taken.
- 1.5 In all waters of the region there shall be no minimum length except in the -
  - 1.5.1 Nevis River where no angler shall take or be in possession of any sports fish greater than 400mm in length.
  - 1.5.2 Clutha River and its tributaries downstream of Roxburgh Dam and all other waters running into the sea, where no angler shall take or be in possession of any Salmon less than 450mm in length.
- Note 2
  - 2.1 Anglers may fish from any boat, canoe, pontoon or flotation device.
  - 2.2 Anglers fishing from boats that are being propelled by a motor must stay at least 100 metres from any anglers fishing from the shore.
- Note 3
  - 3.1 Anglers may fish from any boat, canoe, pontoon or flotation device provided it is not being propelled by a motor.
- Note 4
  - 4.1 No angler may fish from any boat, canoe, pontoon or flotation device except in the tidal reaches of this waterway if applicable.
- Note 5
  - 5.1 When playing a Salmon in the Clutha River downstream of Roxburgh Dam, a gaff may be used to secure or land that Salmon if it is greater than 450mm in length.
- Note 6
  - 6.1 No angler shall fish with a float or floating device on the line in that section of the Clutha River downstream of Roxburgh Dam to the Roxburgh Township Bridge.
- Note 7
  - 7.1 Closed to all sports fishing in September except for Otago Fish and Game controlled fishing events.
- Note 8
  - 8.1 **Designated Waters.** No angler may fish in a designated water unless they are the holder of an appropriate designated waters licence or are named on such a licence.
  - 8.2 Only single-point hooks may be used, and a lure (including flies) may not have more than one hook attached in a Designated Waters fishery in this region.
- Note 9
  - 9.1 **Controlled Fishery.** No angler may fish in a controlled fishery during a controlled period unless they are the holder of an appropriate controlled-period licence or are named on such a licence.

**3. Open season, Permitted Methods, Daily Bag Limits**

Water	Section of water	Open season	Authorised fishing methods	Daily bag limit by species		Refer clause 2 additional requirements
				Zero bag limit <b>unless number shown</b>		
				Trout	Salmon	
All lakes, rivers and streams <b>not specified below</b>		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Note 1

For all lakes, rivers and streams within the Clutha River catchment lying <b>upstream of Clyde Dam</b> except where otherwise specified below		1 Nov – 31 May	FS	1		Notes 1, 4
For all lakes, rivers and streams within the Clutha River catchment lying <b>downstream of Clyde Dam</b> except where otherwise specified below		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4, 5, 6
Akatore Estuary		All year	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
Akatore <a href="#">RiverCreek</a>		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
Albert Burn		1 Nov – 31 May	FS	1		Notes 1, 4
Arrow River		1 Nov – 31 May	FSB	1		Notes 1, 4
Blakelys Dam		1 Oct – 15 Apr	FSB	1		Notes 1, 2
Bullock Creek	from Lake Wānaka to source	closed				
Butchers Dam		All year	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
Caples River	<b>Part of Greenstone Designated Water</b> Caples River and tributaries	1 Nov – 31 May	F	1		Notes 1, 4, 8
Cardrona River		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	1		Notes 1, 4
Careys Creek	upstream of the rail line bridge	1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
	downstream of the rail line bridge	All year	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
Catlins Estuary	downstream of the Southern Scenic Route bridge	All year	FSB	4		Notes 1, 2
Catlins River		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	4		Notes 1, 4
Clutha River/ Mata- <a href="#">auAu</a>	Lake Wānaka Outlet to Roxburgh Dam (excluding Deans Bank section)	All year	FSB	2	4	Notes 1, 3
	Deans Bank section (defined by landmark posts 1km	1 Oct – 31 May	F	2	4	Notes 1, 4

	downstream of Lake Wānaka and 600m upstream of Albert Town Bridge) below Roxburgh Dam	All year	FSB	4	1	Notes 1, 2, 5, 6
Coal Pit Dam		All year	FSB	1		Notes 1, 2
Conroys Dam		All year	FSB	1		Notes 1, 2
Contour Channel		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
Dart River /Te Awa Whakatipu		All year	FS	1		Notes 1, 4
Dart River tributaries	not mentioned elsewhere	1 Nov – 31 May	FS	1		Notes 1, 4
Deep Stream		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
Diamond Creek		1 Oct – 31 May	FS	1		Notes 1, 4
Diamond Lake (Glenorchy Area)		All year	FS	2		Notes 1, 2
Dingle Burn	<b>Designated Water</b> Dingle Burn upstream of the bridge on the Dingle Burn Station access road	1 Nov – 31 May	FS	1		Notes 1, 4, 8
	downstream of the bridge on the Dingle Burn Station access road	1 Nov – 31 May	FS	1		Notes 1, 4
Falls Dam		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	4		Notes 1, 2
Fraser Dam		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
Fraser River	downstream of dam	1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
Fraser River Upper	upstream of dam	1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	1		Notes 1, 4
Glenorchy Lagoons		All year	FS	1		Notes 1, 2
Greenstone River	<b>Designated Water</b> Greenstone River and tributaries upstream of Sly Burn	1 Nov – 31 May	F	1		Notes 1, 4, 8
	<b>Controlled Fishery</b> Greenstone River and tributaries upstream of Sly Burn	1 Feb – 31 Mar	F	1		Notes 1, 4, 8, 9
	<b>Designated Water</b>	1 Nov – 31 May	F	1		Notes 1, 4, 8

	Greenstone River and tributaries, including the Caples River, between the Sly Burn confluence and the swing bridge at the Greenstone Station Road car park					
	downstream of the swing bridge at the Greenstone Station Road car park	All year	FS	1		Notes 1, 4
Hamiltons Dam		All year	FSB	1		Notes 1, 2
Hāwea River		All year	FS	2	4	Notes 1, 4
Hoffmans Dam		All year	FSB	1		Notes 1, 2
Hore's Control Pond		1 Nov – 30 Apr	FSB	4		Notes 1, 4
Horne Creek	from Lake Wakatipu to source	closed				
Hunter River	<b>Designated Water</b> Hunter River and tributaries	1 Nov – 31 May	FS	1		Notes 1, 4, 8
Ida Burn Dam		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
Kaihiku Stream		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
Kaikorai Estuary	downstream of Abbotts Creek confluence	All year	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
Kaikorai Stream		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
Kawarau River	from its source at Lake Wakatipu to Lake Dunstan	All year	FSB	2	4	Notes 1, 3
Knights Dam		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
Kuriwao Stream		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
Kye Burn		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
Lake Dispute		1 Oct – 31 May	FS	2		Notes 1, 3
Lake Dunstan		All year	FSB	2	4	Notes 1, 2
Lake Hāwea		All year	FSB	2	4	Notes 1, 2
Lake Hayes		All year	FSB	2		Notes 1, 3
Lake Johnson		All year	FSB	1		Notes 1, 3
Lake Kirkpatrick		All year	FS	2		Notes 1, 4
Lake Mahinerangi		All year	FSB	4		Notes 1, 2
Lake Onslow		All year	FSB	10		Notes 1, 2

Lake Roxburgh	from the State Highway 8 bridge at Alexandra downstream to the Roxburgh Dam	All year	FSB	4	2	Notes 1, 2
Lake Sylvan		All year	FSB	6		Notes 1, 2
Lake Tewa		All year	FS	1		Notes 1, 4
Lake Tuakitoto	including outlet channel and inlet channel	All year	FSB	4		Notes 1, 2
Lake Waihola	including outlet and waterways connected with Lake Waipori	All year	FSB	4		Notes 1, 2
Lake Waipori		All year	FSB	4		Notes 1, 2
Lake Wakatipu	within the waters of Queenstown Bay bounded by a straight line drawn from the outermost point of Queenstown Gardens to the point where the south bank of One Mile Creek meets Lake Wakatipu	closed				
	within 100m of any part of the wharf in Black Bay (commonly known as the Walter Peak Jetty)	closed				
		All year	FSB	2	4	Notes 1, 2
Lake Wānaka	within 150m of any part of the launch wharf at the township of Wānaka, within 150m of any part of the public jetty at the Wānaka Marina, and anywhere within 150m of the shoreline between the wharf and the jetty	closed				
		All year	FSB	2	4	Notes 1, 2
Lee Stream		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
Lindis River		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	1		Notes 1, 4

Lochy River	and tributaries downstream of Disputed Creek confluence	1 Nov – 31 May	F	1		Notes 1, 4
	<b>Designated Water</b> Lochy River and tributaries upstream of Disputed Creek confluence	1 Nov – 31 May	F	0		Notes 1, 4, 8
Logan Burn Dam		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	4		Notes 1, 2
Maclennan River		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	4		Notes 1, 4
Makarora River	and tributaries	1 Nov – 31 May	FS	1		Notes 1, 4
	downstream of Wilkin River confluence	All year	FS	1		Notes 1, 4
Manorburn Dam Lower		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	4		Notes 1, 2
Manorburn Dam Upper		1 Nov – 31 May	FSB	4		Notes 1, 2
Manuherekia River	and tributaries above Shaky Bridge (Kerry Road)	1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	1		Notes 1, 4
	below Shaky Bridge (Kerry Road)	All year	FSB	1		Notes 1, 4
Mathias Dam		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
Matukituki River	and tributaries above Glenfinnan Stream confluence	1 Nov – 31 May	FS	1		Notes 1, 4
	between Glenfinnan Stream confluence and Motatapu River confluence	1 Nov – 31 May	FS	1		Notes 1, 3
	downstream of Motatapu River confluence	All year	FS	1		Notes 1, 3
McAtamney's Head Pond		All year	FSB	4		Notes 1, 2
Meggat Burn		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
Mill Creek (a tributary to Lake Hayes)	from the Speargrass Flat Road Bridge to Waterfall Park	closed				
	above Waterfall Park	1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	1		Notes 1, 4
	downstream of Speargrass Flat Road Bridge	All year	FSB	1		Notes 1, 4
Moke Lake		All year	FSB	2		Notes 1, 3
Molyneux Pond		All year	FSB	1		Notes 1, 2

Motatapu River	and tributaries	1 Nov – 31 May	FS	1		Notes 1, 4
Nenthorn Pond		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	1		Notes 1, 2
Nenthorn Stream		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
Nevis River	<b>Designated Water</b> Nevis River and tributaries	1 Oct – 30 Apr	F	1		Notes 1, 4, 8
Owaka River	upstream of the Southern Scenic Route bridge	1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	4		Notes 1, 4
	downstream of the Southern Scenic Route bridge	All year	FSB	4		Notes 1, 4
Perkins Pond		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	1		Notes 1, 2
Pinders Pond		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	1		Notes 1, 2
Pleasant River		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
Pomahaka River	<b>Designated Water</b> Pomahaka River upstream of the Hukarere Station Bridge on Hukarere Station Road	1 Oct – 30 Apr	FS	1	1	Notes 1, 4, 8
	downstream of the Hukarere Station Bridge on Hukarere Station Road to Swans Bridge on Clydevale Road	1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	4	1	Notes 1, 4
	downstream of Swans Bridge (Clydevale Road)	All year	FSB	4	1	Notes 1, 4
Poolburn Dam		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
Puerua Estuary	downstream of the Southern Scenic Route bridge	All year	FSB	4		Notes 1, 2
Puerua Stream		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
Rees River	and tributaries	1 Nov – 31 May	FS	1		Notes 1, 4
	downstream of Muddy Creek	All year	FS	1		Notes 1, 4
Reid Lake		All year	FS	1		Notes 1, 3
Route Burn	and tributaries	1 Nov – 31 May	F	0		Notes 1, 4
Rutherfords Dam		1 Nov – 15 Apr	FSB	1		Notes 1, 2
Shag River/ Waihemo	upstream of State Highway 1 bridge	1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4

	downstream of State Highway 1 bridge	All year	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
Shotover River		All year	FSB	2	4	Notes 1, 4
Silver Stream		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
Southern Reservoir		1 Oct – 31 Aug	FS	1		Notes 1, 4, 7
Styx Weir Pond		All year	FSB	4		Notes 1, 2
Sullivans Dam		All year	FS	1		Notes 1, 4
Sutton Stream		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
Tahakopa River	upstream of MacLennan River confluence	1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	4		Notes 1, 4
	downstream of MacLennan River confluence	All year	FSB	4		Notes 1, 4
Taieri River	upstream of State Highway 87 bridge at Outram	1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	4	1	Notes 1, 4
	downstream of State Highway 87 bridge at Outram	All year	FSB	4	1	Notes 1, 2
Teviot River		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	4		Notes 1, 4
Three O'Clock Stream		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2	1	Notes 1, 4
Timaru River	and tributaries	1 Nov – 31 May	FS	1		Notes 1, 4
	downstream of Timaru Creek Road bridge	All year	FS	1		Notes 1, 4
Tokomairiro River	above Coal Gully Road bridge	1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
	downstream of Coal Gully Road bridge	All year	FSB	4		Notes 1, 4
Tomahawk Lagoon		All year	FSB	1		Notes 1, 2
Tuapeka River		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
Victoria Dam		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 2
Von Lake		1 Nov – 31 May	F	1		Notes 1, 2
Von River	and tributaries	1 Nov – 31 May	F	1		Notes 1, 4
Waikouaiti River	upstream of State Highway 1 road bridge	1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
	downstream of State Highway 1 road bridge	All year	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
Waipahi River		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	4		Notes 1, 4

Waipori River	upstream of the Contour Channel confluence	1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
	downstream of the Contour Channel confluence to the Taieri River confluence	All year	FSB	4		Notes 1, 2
Waitahuna River		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
Waitati River	upstream of Orokonui Stream confluence	1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
	downstream of Orokonui Stream confluence	All year	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
Waiwera River		1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2		Notes 1, 4
Waters of Leith	upstream of Lindsay Creek confluence and including Lindsay Creek	closed				
	downstream of Lindsay Creek confluence to the Leith Street Foot Bridge	1 Oct – 30 Apr	FSB	2	1	Notes 1, 4
	downstream of Leith Street Foot Bridge	All year	FSB	2	1	Notes 1, 4
Wilkin River	<b>Designated Water</b> Wilkin River and tributaries	1 Nov – 31 May	FS	1		Notes 1, 4, 8
Young River	<b>Designated Water</b> Young River and tributaries	1 Nov – 31 May	FS	1		Notes 1, 4, 8

## Southland Fish and Game Region

The Southland region is defined here: *New Zealand Gazette*, 24 May 1990, No. 83, page 1861.

### 1. Definitions

For interpretation of terms, refer to the First Schedule of this notice.

### 2. Additional Requirements

- |        |       |   |
|--------|-------|---|
| Note 1 | 1.1   | Fishing for coarse fish in all waters of Southland region is prohibited.  |
|        | 1.2   | With the exception of Perch for which there is no limit, no angler shall on any one day take, kill or be in possession of -   |
|        | 1.2.1 | more than 1 Salmon from any waters of the region.   |
|        | 1.2.2 | more than 4 sports fish.  |
|        | 1.3   | There are no minimum or maximum lengths for sports fish in Southland region.  |
| Note 2 | 2.1   | No angler may take, or attempt to take, Salmon from any river during the months of April and May.   |
| Note 3 | 3.1   | Scented artificial lures may be used in Fly and Spin waters, when actively fished so as to imitate a bait fish.   |
| Note 4 | 4.1   | Molluscs or parts of molluscs may be used in bait fishing waters.   |
| Note 5 | 5.1   | No angler shall fish from any motorised boat (including electric motors) in Lake Thomas and South Lake Mavora.  |
| Note 6 | 6.1   | No angler shall fish from any boat or any form of flotation device.   |
| Note 7 | 7.1   | No angler shall fish for sports fish in a designated Junior Fishery unless they are a child or junior.  |
| Note 8 | 8.1   | <b>Designated Water.</b> No angler may fish in a designated water unless they are the holder of an appropriate designated waters licence or are named on such a licence.                                |
| Note 9 | 9.1   | <b>Controlled Fishery.</b> No angler may fish in a controlled fishery during a controlled period unless they are the holder of an appropriate controlled-period licence or are named on such a licence. |

3. Open Season, Permitted Methods, Daily Bag Limits

Water	Section of water	Open season	Authorised fishing methods	Daily bag limit see Note 1.2 for Salmon and other bag limits			Refer clause 2 additional requirements
				Trout	Salmon	Other	
All waters except where otherwise specified below		1 Oct - 30 April	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
All rivers and lakes draining to the Tasman Sea and Foveaux Strait west of Waiau River except where otherwise specified below		All year	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Acton Stream		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Aparima River	Upstream of the Thornbury Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
	Thornbury Bridge to sea	All year	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Borland Burn		1 Oct - 30 April	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Brightwater Spring		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Clinton River	<b>Controlled Fishery</b> Clinton River Catchment from Lake Te Anau to "The Prairie" Flat (NZTOPO50-CB08 9045 2047) and entire North Branch and tributaries.	1 Nov - 31 May	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4, 9
	Clinton River Catchment upstream of "The Prairie" Flat (NZTOPO50-CB08 9045 2047).	1 Nov - 31 May	FSB	2			1, 2, 4
Cromel Stream		1 Oct - 30 April	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4

Commented [CS1]: This was an error

Eglington River	and tributaries	1 Nov - 31 May	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4, 6
Ettrick Burn	<b>Controlled Fishery</b> Ettrick Burn from Lake Te Anau to the upstream limit of Log Cabin Slip at NZTOPO 50-CC07 796753	1 Nov - 31 May	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4, 9
Hamilton Burn	and tributaries	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Irthing Stream		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Lake Fergus		All year	FSB	2			Notes 1, 4
Lake Gunn		All year	FSB	2			Notes 1, 4
Lake Hankinson		All year	FSB	2			Notes 1, 4
Lake Hauroko		All year	FSB	2			Notes 1, 4
Lake Hauroko tributaries		1 Nov - 31 May	FSB	2			Notes 1, 4
Lake Henry	<b>Junior Fishery</b>	All year	FSB	2			Notes 1, 4, 7
Lake Manapouri	including Waiau Arm	All year	FSB	2			Notes 1, 4
	tributaries excluding Mararoa and upper Waiau rivers	1 Nov - 31 May	FSB	2			Notes 1, 4
	Within 100 metres of any part of the Real Journeys Tourist Centre, Pearl Harbour, Manapouri	Closed					
Lake Mavora	North	All year	FSB	2			Notes 1, 4
	South	All year	FSB	2			Notes 1, 4, 5
Lake Monowai		All year	FSB	2			Notes 1, 4
	tributaries	1 Nov - 31 May	FSB	2			Notes 1, 4
Lake Poteriteri		All year	FSB	2			Notes 1, 4
Lake Te Anau		All year	FSB	2			Notes 1, 4

	tributaries	1 Nov - 31 May	FSB	2			Notes 1, 4
Lake Thomas		All year	FSB	2			Notes 1, 4, 5
Lake Waituna	and tributaries	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 4
Lill Burn		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Makarewa River	upstream of Riverton - Invercargill Highway and all tributaries	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
	downstream of Riverton - Invercargill Highway	All year	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Mararoa River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Mataura River	upstream of the Gore Bridge and all tributaries except Brightwater Spring	1 Oct - 31 May 20252026	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4, 6
	downstream of the Gore Bridge	1 Oct - 31 May excluding 3-2 and 4-3 May 20252026	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4, 6
	the Mataura Island Bridge to the sea	All year excluding 3 and 4 May 20252026	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
McGregor Pond (Whitestone River Berm)	<b>Junior Fishery</b>	All year, excluding 13-4 Oct - 23-4 Oct	FSB	2 Daily catch limit of 2 fish applies, regardless of whether fish are			Notes 1, 4, 7

Commented [CS2]: This was an error

				kept or released.			
Mimihau Stream		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Mokoreta River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Monowai River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Orauea Stream	and tributaries	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Ourawera Stream		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Oreti River	<b>Designated Water</b> Oreti River and tributaries upstream of State Highway 97 Bridge near Mossburn	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FS	1			Notes 1, 2, 3, 6, 8
	State Highway 97 Bridge to State Highway 94 Bridge just north of Lumsden	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4, 6
	State Highway 94 Bridge just north of Lumsden to Riverton-Invercargill Highway	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
	Riverton-Invercargill Highway to sea	All year	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Otamita Stream		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Pourakino River	and tributaries upstream of Waipango Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
	downstream of Waipango Bridge	All year	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Rakatu/Redcliff wetland complex		All year	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Taunamau Stream		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Titiroa Stream	and tributaries upstream of The Locks	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
	downstream of The Locks	All year	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Tokenui River		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4

Upukerora River		1 Nov - 31 May	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Waiau River	between Lakes Manapouri and Te Anau	1 Oct - 31 May	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
	From the downstream extent of the Manapouri Lake Control structure, also known as the Mararoa Weir, to Tuatapere	1 Oct - 31 May	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
	Tuatapere to the sea, including the Waiau Lagoon	All year	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
	The area enclosed by the side-walls of the Manapouri Lake Control structure/Mararoa Weir downstream of the main control gates	Closed					
Waiau River tributaries	Mararoa Weir to the sea	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Waihopai River	upstream of Queens Drive	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
	downstream of Queens Drive	All year	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Waikaia River	Waikaia River and all tributaries	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4, 6
Waikaka Stream		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Waikawa River	and tributaries, upstream of Niagara Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
	downstream of Niagara Bridge	All year	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Waikiwi Stream	upstream of North Road Bridge	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4

	downstream of North Road Bridge	All year	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Waimatuku Stream	and tributaries upstream of the bridge on Rance Road	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
	downstream of the bridge on Rance Road	All year	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Waimea Stream		1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Wairaki River	and tributaries	1 Oct - 30 Apr	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2
Whitestone River	upstream of Prospect Bridge	1 Nov - 31 May	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
	between the Prospect Bridge and the Mararoa confluence	1 Oct - 30 April	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4
Worsley River	<b>Controlled Fishery</b> The Worsley River and tributaries upstream from Lake Te Anau	1 Nov - 31 May	FSB	2			Notes 1, 2, 4, 9

Approved at Wellington this                      day of July 2025

.....  
**Hon James Meager**  
**Minister for Hunting and Fishing**

# 2025/26 Anglers Notice Review of the Central South Island Fish & Game Region

## Contents

Introduction .....	2
2025/26 Triennial review of the Anglers Notice of the Central South Island Fish & Game Region.....	2
Proposal 1: Lake Opuha / Ōpūaha – introducing a winter fishing season.....	4
Proposal 2: Lake Heron / Ōtūroto – enforcing use of single hooks for welfare of caught and released lake-type salmon .....	7
Proposal 3: Bells Pond – reducing trout daily bag limit .....	11
Proposal 4: Rangitata River / Rakitata – introducing an April trout season upstream of Turn Again Point.....	13
Proposal 5: Bait fishing – permitting restricted use of a portion of fish as bait.....	17
Proposal 6: Scented artificial lures (bait) – permitting restricted use in spin fishing waters .....	20
Proposal 7: Bait fishing – introducing a regulation to clarify offence of bait fishing with salmon farm and trout hatchery fish feed pellets.....	23
Proposal 8: Upper Ahuriri River Catchment – introducing a November season opening date .....	25
Proposal 9: Awakino River / Te Awakinonui – introducing an open season .....	27
Proposal 10: Lake Alexandrina / Takamana – introducing a winter season brown trout bag limit.....	29
Proposal 11: Canal fishery – introducing a universal bag limit across interconnected waters.....	32
2025/26 review of urgent matters for the Anglers Notice of the Central South Island Fish & Game Region.....	34
Urgent matter 1: Annual review of sea-run salmon bag limit and justification.....	34
Appendices .....	39
Appendix 1 – Feedback for proposal: 1 Lake Opuha / Ōpūaha – introducing a winter fishing season.....	39
Appendix 2 – Feedback for proposal: 2 Lake Heron / Ōtūroto – enforcing use of single hooks for welfare of caught and released lake-type salmon.....	43
Appendix 3 – Feedback for proposal: 3 Bells Pond – reducing trout daily bag limit.....	47
Appendix 4 - Feedback for proposal: 4 Rangitata River / Rakitata – introducing an April trout season upstream of Turn Again Point .....	48
Appendix 5 - Feedback for proposal: 5 Bait fishing – permitting restricted use of a portion of fish as bait.....	50

Appendix 6 - Feedback for proposal: 6 Scented artificial lures (bait) – permitting restricted use in spin fishing waters.....	52
Appendix 7 - Feedback for proposal: 7 Bait fishing – introducing regulation to clarify offence of bait fishing with salmon farm and trout hatchery fish feed pellets.....	54
Appendix 8 - Feedback for proposal: 8 Upper Ahuriri River Catchment – introducing a November season opening date.....	55
Appendix 9 - Feedback for proposal: 9 Awakino River / Te Awakinonui – introducing an open season .....	57
Appendix 10 - Feedback for proposal: 10 Lake Alexandrina / Takamana – introducing a winter season brown trout bag limit .....	58
Appendix 11 - Feedback for proposal: 11 Canal fishery – introducing a universal bag limit across interconnected waters.....	60
Appendix 12 – CSIFG and NCFG Regions sea-run salmon 2021/22 Angler Notice Review .....	62

## Introduction

The Central South Island Fish and Game Council (CSIFGC) has a function under s26Q of the Conservation Act 1987 to formulate and recommend to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council conditions (regulations) for fishing seasons. The New Zealand Fish and Game Council has a function under s26Q of the Conservation Act 1987 to co-ordinate Angler Notice preparation and recommendation to the Minister for approval.

In April 2013, the Council resolved that it would implement triennial reviews of the Anglers Notice and between triennial reviews the Council would only consider matters of urgency. This review of sports fishing conditions for the 2025/26 season is a triennial review where non-urgent submissions received over the previous three years are assessed and recommendations made to the May 2025 meeting of Council. Additionally, one matter of urgency is to be considered being the annual review of the sea-run salmon season bag limit.

## 2025/26 Triennial review of the Anglers Notice of the Central South Island Fish & Game Region.

Central South Island Fish & Game Council’s Operational Work Plan objective for the triennial review is to undertake the triennial regulations review with a view to simplifying regulations and increase opportunity for anglers.

Any regulation change proposal of a non-urgent nature formally submitted by members of the public, anglers, Fish & Game Staff and Fish & Game Councillors over the preceding three-year period ending 21 February 2025 were accepted for this review.

Fish & Game staff made written assessments of each regulation change proposal. Proposal and staff assessments were presented on the Fish & Game website for the purpose of receiving feedback from anglers and the public to support the Council's deliberations on each proposal. Feedback was sought for the period 20 March to 27 April and was advertised on the NZ Fish & Game website, CSIFGC Facebook, CSIFGC Weekly Fishing Report and Reel Life angler's newsletter and by direct email to all (19,268) adult CSI Region fishing licence holders for the 2023/24 and 2024/25 fishing season. Feedback was sought in two formats, a mandatory multi choice question and an optional written response.

Across the 11 regulation change proposals, feedback was received from a small proportion of CSIFGC adult sport fishing licence holder base. Interpretation of the licence holder and public feedback data to represent the angling and interested members of the public potentially affected by the proposals should be considered as unreliable. For example, feedback was received from a range of 8 to 39 individuals per proposal, approximately 0.002% of the database of adult licence holders who were emailed advertising the opportunity to give feedback. Further, considering feedback on a waterway level, the highest level of feedback was 39 responses received for the proposal relating to Lake Opuha/Ōpūaha. This number of individuals is approximately the number of anglers who fish Lake Opuha on Opening day alone and would be a small proportion of the anglers who will be affected by the changes across a single season, let alone the multiple seasons a change may be in place.

In this document CSIFGC staff have presented proposals and their staff assessments, summarised and presented feedback gained from anglers and the public and presented Council's decision options. Staff recommendations of the decision sought by Council have been presented for guidance. Staff recommendations were a team decision, and where a proposal was submitted by a named staff member, that staff member did not vote in deciding the recommendation.

Any regulation changes adopted by CSI Council would be introduced to the Central South Island Regional Regulations (second Schedule) in the 2025/26 sports fishing season unless otherwise stated and subject to Ministerial approval.

## Proposal 1: Lake Opuha / Ōpūaha – introducing a winter fishing season

1.0 Submitter: Grant Weston / Angler

1.1 Regulation proposal:

Open season year-round with 2 trout daily bag limit.

1.2 Current regulation:

Open season 1 October – 30 April with 4 trout daily bag limit.

1.3 Council Options:

- A. No change / status quo.
- B. Introduce 1 October to 30 September (Year-round) open season, with 2 sports fish daily bag limit and fly, spin and bait method permitted.
- C. Introduce 1 October to 30 September (Year-round) open season, with 2 sports fish daily bag limit and fly, spin method permitted.
- D. Introduce a 'Winter Season' regulation - 1 June to 30 August open season and a 2 sports fish daily bag limit and fly, spin and bait methods permitted.
- E. Introduce a 'Winter Season' regulation - 1 June to 30 August open season and a 2 sports fish daily bag limit and fly and spin methods permitted.

1.4 Staff Recommendation:

Option D – that Council introduce a winter season for lake Opuha / Ōpūaha – 1 June to 30 August with a 2 sports fish daily bag limit and fly, spin and bait methods permitted

**1.5 Council Decision:**

**OPTION D – THAT COUNCIL INTRODUCE A WINTER SEASON FOR LAKE OPUHA / ŌPŪAHA – 1 JUNE TO 30 AUGUST WITH A 2 SPORTS FISH DAILY BAG LIMIT AND FLY, SPIN AND BAIT METHODS PERMITTED**

*Key Justifications for decision: The approved winter season introduces a new season fishing opportunity in wintertime an hour drive of the region's biggest urban centre. The winter season maintains existing values around the event-like 1 October opening day and eliminates potential incompatible interactions with duck hunters on the opening weekend of duck season and during May.*

1.6 Supporting information

1.6.1 G Weston's proposal explanation:

*"I would like to see Lake Opuha open year-round with perhaps a reduced limit bag of two fish per day. This would encourage anglers to fish the lake during winter and thus avoiding having to travel well into the Mackenzie Country during winter. By having a down country lake available for fishing during winter, families will be able to safely enjoy lake fishing during winter rather than having to risk black ice etc when going further inland. It would also reduce family costs for fuel, especially given the current cost of living crisis".*

### 1.6.2 Staff assessment:

Staff agree with the submitters intention to increase winter fishing opportunities outside of the Mackenzie Basin recognising the financial costs of travel and the time required to travel there. Outside of the Mackenzie Basin and Waitaki Lakes, winter fishing in lakes is restricted only to Lake Hood near Ashburton so any increase in winter lake fishing opportunity closer to centres like Ashburton, Geraldine and Timaru is likely to be a utilised and valued opportunity for anglers.

Based on angler reports and staff observation the Lake Opuha trout fishery is highly productive and sustainable, subject to its current regulations. It appears to be the most popular October 1<sup>st</sup> opening day fishery in the region and is particularly favoured as a destination by Canterbury-based anglers during the early season months of October, November and December. Many anglers harvest trout from the lake and it is common for experienced anglers to harvest their 4 trout daily bag limit on Opening Day.

A precautionary approach to increasing season length, and therefore catch and harvest, at Lake Opuha during winter can be justified as no regular population or harvest monitoring programmes are in place at the fishery or are planned to be implemented. Any significant negative change in the fishery caused by introducing new regulations may be observed by anglers and staff in the long term and reactionary measures could be undertaken at such a point. The submitters suggested 2 fish daily bag limit year-round is considered a precautionary approach to introducing a year-round season.

Staff offer an alternative proposal to increase opportunity/season length at Lake Opuha whilst maintaining a precautionary approach. Existing “winter season” regulations could be applied as they are for other CSI regional fisheries such as Ōpihi River whereby the “winter season” regulations are more restrictive than those in the “summer season”. “Winter season” restrictions proposed are for an open season of June – August only, and a bag limit of two fish. Subject to this alternative proposal, the summer season bag limit regulations would not be altered, maintaining the ability for anglers to harvest four fish per day during the regular summer season.

There are benefits to having a closed season in May and September in accordance with a three month “winter season”. In May a break in fishing to rest the fish from angling pressure and temporarily eliminate interaction between duck hunters and anglers who will have different and potentially incompatible activities. Having no fishing in September rests the fishery and supports the social benefits that come from the anticipation and event-like nature of a season opening day on October 1<sup>st</sup>, the opening of the new summer season that follows a closed period.

One downside to introducing “Winter Season” as opposed to year-round season regulation is that it will increase the complexity of the regulations at Lake Opuha by having two season listings as opposed to one in the regulations guide.

### 1.6.3 Angler and public feedback

Thirty-nine anglers or members of the public provided feedback (refer to Appendix 1 for full record of feedback ). The majority (85%) of submitters preferred outcome was

the introduction of winter fishing opportunities, of which it was a nearly even split of preferred outcome the three-month winter season option (41% of votes) versus the year-round season option (44%) (figure 1). Nine written responses were received. In summary, most written responses were positive towards the introduction of winter fishing opportunities however some concern was provided over matters related to the sustainability of the salmon fishery.

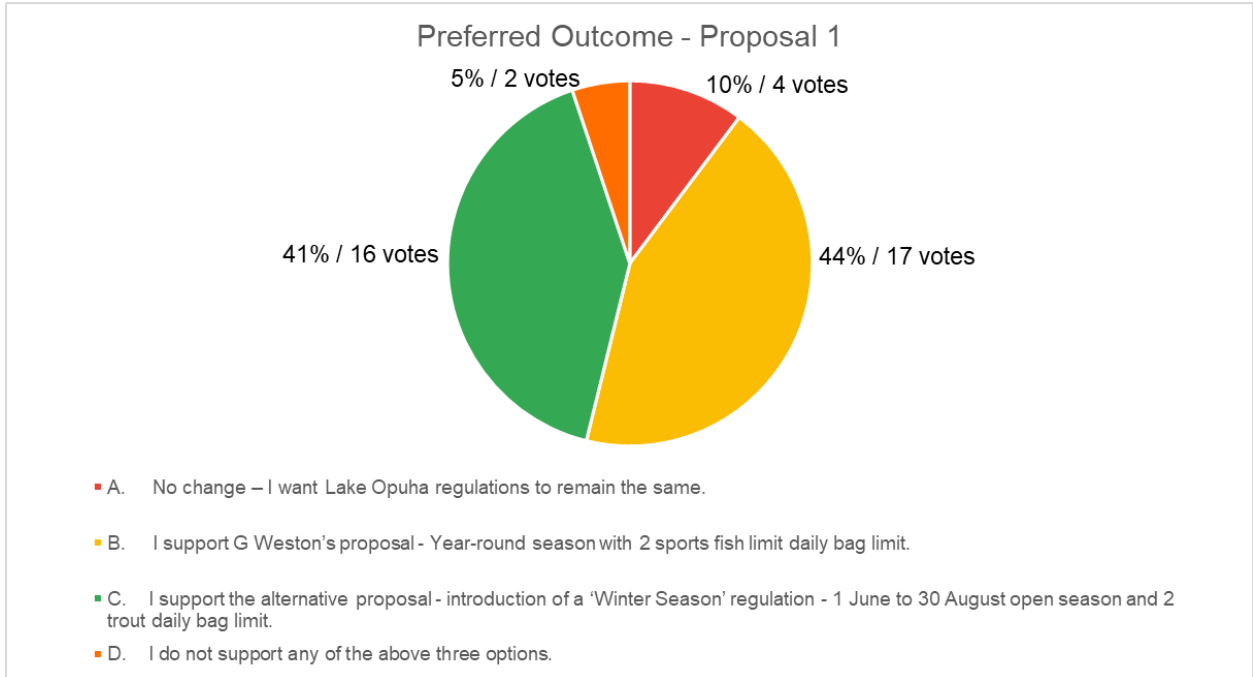


Figure 1: Preferred outcome voted for by licence holder and the public for proposal 1.

## Proposal 2: Lake Heron / Ōtūroto – enforcing use of single hooks for welfare of caught and released lake-type salmon

2.0 Submitter: Dean Rattray / Angler

2.1 Regulation proposal:

all fishing in Lake Heron becomes a single hook, single point only fishery to be phased in over a two-year period.

2.2 Current regulation:

No restriction on the number of hooks on an authorised lure used at Lake Heron.

2.3 Council Options:

Subject to Anglers Notice review:

- A. No change – status quo.
- B. Introduce a regulation to enforce the use of single-hook single-point lures at Lake Heron in the 2025/26 sports fishing season.
- C. Introduce a regulation to enforce the use of single-hook single-point lures at Lake Heron in the 2026/27 sports fishing season to allow extra time for publication of the decision.

Outside of Anglers Notice review:

- D. That CSI Fish & Game include a project in the 2025/26 operational work plan to advocate for anglers to voluntarily reduce their risk of causing hooking mortality and injury of caught and released lake-type salmon at Lake Heron.
- E. That CSI Fish & Game include a project in the 2025/26 operational workplan to assess the feasibility of implementing a well-resourced study into assessing if hook type used can reduce hooking mortality and sublethal injury of small and undersized lake-type salmon at Lake Heron.

2.4 Staff Recommendation – Subject to Anglers Notice

Option A - no change – status quo.

2.5 Staff Recommendation – Outside of Anglers Notice

Option D - that CSI Fish & Game include a project in the 2025/26 operational work plan to advocate for anglers to voluntarily reduce their risk of causing hooking mortality and injury of caught and released lake-type salmon at Lake Heron.

### 2.6 Council Decisions

**OPTION C - INTRODUCE A REGULATION TO ENFORCE THE USE OF SINGLE-HOOK SINGLE-POINT LURES AT LAKE HERON IN THE 2026/27 SPORTS FISHING SEASON TO ALLOW EXTRA TIME FOR PUBLICATION OF THE DECISION.**

*Key Justifications for recommendation: introduce a regulation that may improve the welfare of caught and released lake-type salmon.*

And,

**OPTION D - THAT CSI FISH & GAME INCLUDE A PROJECT IN THE 2025/26 OPERATIONAL WORK PLAN TO ADVOCATE FOR ANGLERS TO VOLUNTARILY REDUCE THEIR RISK OF CAUSING HOOKING MORTALITY AND INJURY OF CAUGHT AND RELEASED LAKE-TYPE SALMON AT LAKE HERON.**

*Key Justifications for decision: An advocacy project holistically covers multiple aspects of catch and release that can impact on fish welfare and is believed will achieve better outcomes for salmon welfare than a regulatory change focussing on one variable.*

## 2.7 Supporting information

### 2.7.1 D Rattray's proposal explanation:

*"I have fished Lake Heron for many years and once fished with treble hooks if that is what was on the lure that I was using. When using these treble hooks, we were damaging a lot of small/undersized fish while trying to release them and I have seen a lot of damaged fish from this anything from broken jaws to bleeding gills as the small landlock salmon are very aggressive in the lake. We started to use single hooks which means changing hooks over on new lures but in doing so noticed a great change in the fish we were releasing. The use of single hooks the damage to these small or larger fish released has been noticeably minimal. When unhooking a fish on a single hook is so much less stressful not only for the fish but also the angler. I don't have any scientific data on this, but I do have over 30 years' practical experience fishing Lake Heron.*

*I see Lake Heron as a very special piece of water that where Sea Run Salmon enter the lake to find their breeding stream to spawn. Also, a very healthy population of Brown and Rainbow Trout. Some of these Salmon may find their way back to the ocean but I believe many do stay in the lake when you catch such an array of different size fish. By using a single hook, I believe there will be a greater chance of a higher survival rate of healthier fish."*

### 2.7.2 Fish & Game staff assessment:

Fish & Game acknowledge the observations and concerns of the submitter and recognise that Lake Heron's lake-type salmon fishery is unique in that small legal size and undersize salmon are subject to relatively high levels of catch and release, mainly around Opening Weekend. For example, a creel survey of 41 anglers identified that 338 salmon were caught and released on Opening Day 2021, but none of those anglers kept their daily bag limit of four sports fish. Recognising this unique fishery and that catch and release can result in hooking mortality and sublethal injury; to promote the ability for anglers to perform a quick and often touch free release, CSI Fish & Game have previously advocated for the voluntary use of single barbless hooks when targeting lake-type salmon. Nevertheless, this advice was not informed by research and was not intended for regulation.

International research on hooking mortality of salmonids, being the death of fish resulting from catch and release varies in its results, but overall, there is general alignment across research that there are many variables that influence post release mortality of salmonids including water temperature, fish handling time, angler experience, hook type and size, and fishing method. Alike, there are multiple variables that can influence the health of fish that survive catch and release.

In reviewing this submission no hooking mortality or sublethal hooking injury studies were reviewed that are believed to be a parallel of the Lake Heron lake-salmon fishery, whereby, undersize and small Chinook salmon are caught primarily by spin fishing with treble and single hooks while casting from the shoreline. Therefore, it is assessed that the only way to undertake a robust scientific evidence-based assessment of various hook types effects on the survival and health of released undersize or small Chinook salmon at Lake Heron, would be to undertake a bespoke well-resourced research project at Lake Heron. Even so, such an elaborate and detailed research project may not provide definitive results. In other words, we may not be able to predict the impact of enforcing the use of single hooks and therefore have scientific evidence at hand to support a regulation change.

Addressing concern for the welfare and survival of caught and released salmon could be achieved through non-regulatory means. Anglers, as demonstrated by the submitter, can voluntarily choose to use methods and techniques that could possibly reduce hooking mortality and sublethal injury. CSI Fish & Game can play a significant role in educating anglers towards techniques and tackle that may improve the survival and health of lake-type salmon through Lake Heron lake-type salmon specific catch and release advocacy, informed by the latest research and collaborating with local anglers to develop practical techniques. Such a holistic and voluntary approach to minimising potential harm to salmon could have a far greater impact on fish welfare than a regulatory approach to hook type.

The effects of enforcing the use of single hooks with single points could lead to unintended consequences for trout anglers. Studies have shown that treble hooks can have a higher landing rate compared to single hooks. For anglers new to the sport that often struggle to catch fish, the use of treble hooks may be a significant factor in them landing the small number of trout that they manage to hook, therefore treble hooks could support their success and ongoing participation in trout fishing.

The vast majority of trout lures are supplied with treble hooks therefore there could potentially be notable difficulty for anglers to source suitable lures with a single hook or buy a packet of single hooks and retrofit their lures with them. This may make it more difficult for some anglers, especially novice anglers, to comply with the regulations. The submitters suggestion to phase in the regulation over two seasons would help with this potential issue by providing time for advocacy and therefore preparation for Fish & Game to ensure the regulation is widely publicised and for tackle stores to ensure single hooked lures are readily available.

The introduction of a waterway specific hook regulation for Lake Heron will add to the already complex regulations and may increase the difficulty for anglers to understand and adhere to the regulations. Lake Heron's regulations already include two waterway

specific regulations for targeted protection of salmon: the length slot (size) limit for salmon and the part-lake split season to protect congregating sea-run salmon in April.

### 2.7.3 Angler and Public Feedback

Twenty-seven anglers or members of the public provided feedback (refer to Appendix 2 for full record of feedback ). Most (67%) submitters preferred outcome was to enforce the use of single hooks. The only other notable preferred option was in support of non-regulatory Fish & Game advocacy intervention (19%) (refer to figure 2). Twenty-two written responses were received. In summary, most written responses were positive towards enforcing the use of single hooks with commentary around potential benefits for salmon welfare and sustainability.

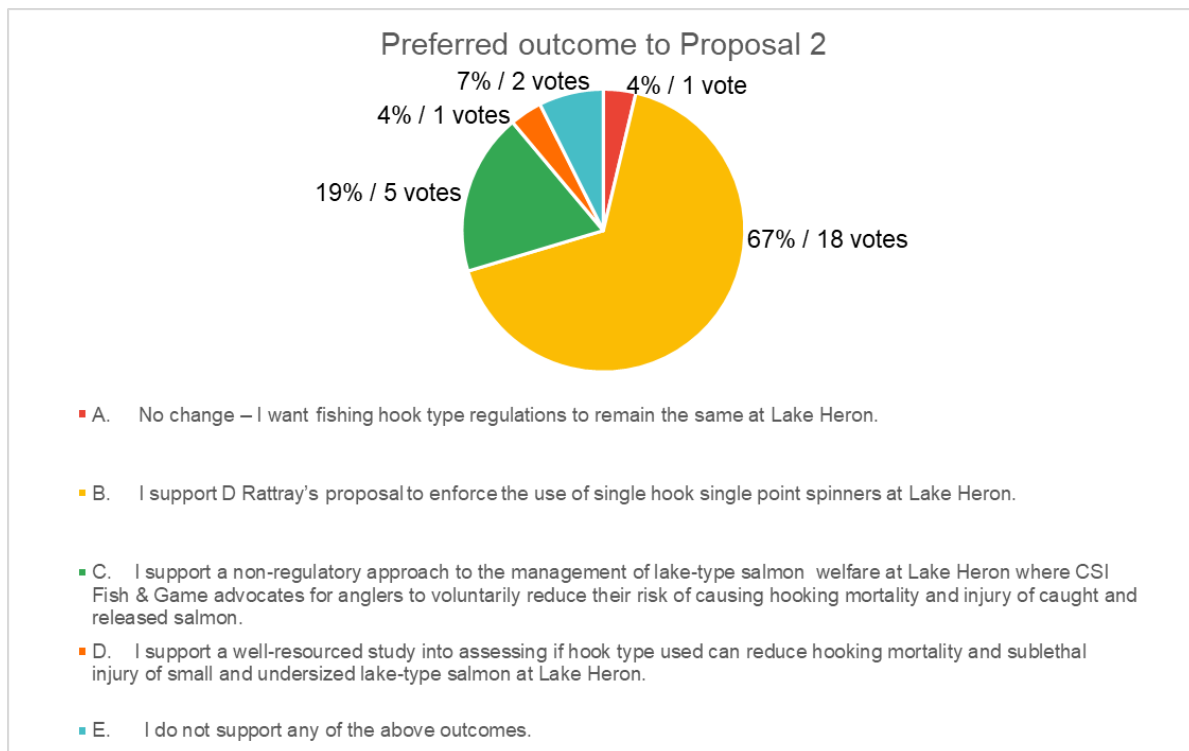


Figure 2: Preferred outcome voted for by licence holders and the public for proposal 2.

## Proposal 3: Bells Pond – reducing trout daily bag limit

3.0 Submitter: Anthony Humphreys / Angler

3.1 Regulation proposal:

Bells Pond shall have a daily bag limit of 2 trout.

3.2 Current regulation:

Bells Pond has a daily bag limit of 4 trout.

3.3 Council Options:

- A. No change – status quo.
- B. Reduce the daily bag limit at Bells Pond from 4 to 2 trout.

3.4 Staff Recommendation

Option A – no change – status quo

### 3.5 Council Decision

#### OPTION A – NO CHANGE – STATUS QUO

*Key Justifications for decision: maintains opportunity and consistency of regulations with the Waitaki River.*

3.6 Supporting information

3.6.1 A Humphreys proposal explanation:

*“Having fished Bells Pond for some 35 years I have seen a marked drop off in numbers of fish seen and caught in recent years”.*

3.6.2 Fish & Game staff assessment:

Bells Pond is a controlling reservoir for the Morven Glenavy Irrigation (MGI) Scheme. The size of the takeable sized trout population is predominantly a function of the number of recolonising fish coming in from the Waitaki River and to a lesser extent direct recruitment from spawning in the intake canal.

On rare occasion MGI’s off-season maintenance operations can result in Bells Pond being emptied and the trout population impacted. On years when this occurs, anglers may encounter a lower number of fish than expected and it may take some time for fish to migrate in and return their numbers to match anglers’ expectations. The submitters observations of reduced trout number when compared to his 35 years of experience may be related to impacts of operational activities rather than the impacts of trout harvest.

Although only anecdotal/opinion based on sporadic observations while ranging, the harvesting of a third or fourth trout of a daily bag limit is believed to be a rare event at Bells Pond, therefore the harvest of the third and fourth fish in a bag limit is unlikely to

appreciably impact the available fish at Bells Pond. Conversely, it is believed that a reduction in bag limit to 2 trout would not impact on angling opportunity significantly.

Current regulations consider Bells Pond and Bortons Pond (the Lower Waitaki Irrigation Scheme head pond on the south side of the river opposite Bells Pond) to be part of the Waitaki River and therefore share the same sports fish season, bag and methods conditions as the river for consistency, therefore simplicity of regulations. Adopting the proposal may add a small level of complexity to the regulations by the bag limit varying from the adjoining Waitaki River.

### 3.6.3 Angler and Public Feedback:

Thirteen anglers or members of the public provided feedback (refer to Appendix 3 for full record of feedback ). The majority (69%) of submitters preferred outcome was to reduce the daily bag limit at Bells Pond to 2 trout compared to no change (31%) (refer to figure 3). Seven written responses were received. In summary, written feedback was mixed and did not favour a particular point of view about the Bells Pond fishery related trout bag limits.

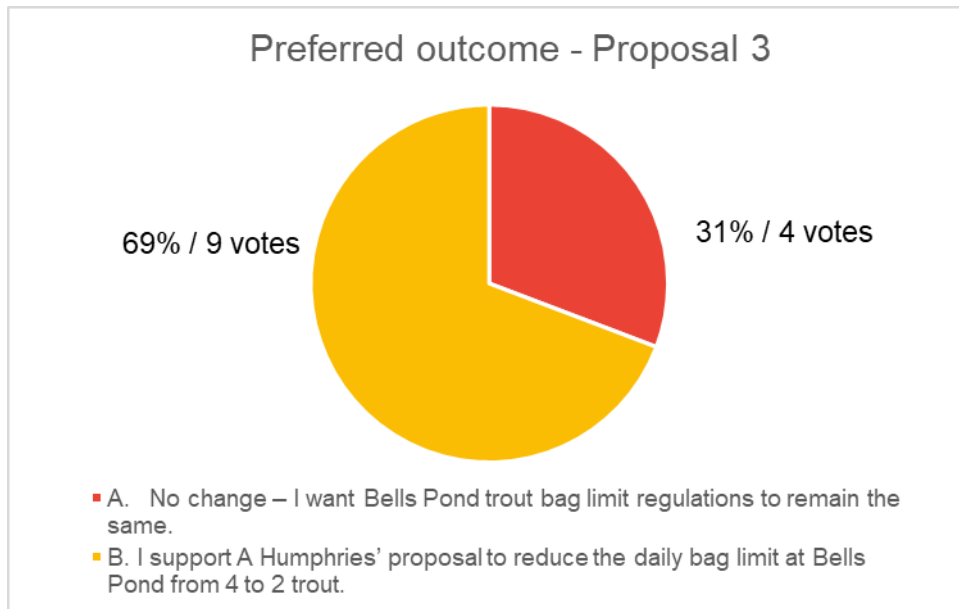


Figure 3: Preferred outcome voted for by licence holders and the public for proposal 3.

## Proposal 4: Rangitata River / Rakitata – introducing an April trout season upstream of Turn Again Point

4.0 Submitter: Chris Bell / Angler

4.1 Regulation proposal:

Rangitata River/ Rakitata upstream of Turn Again Point about 12km above the gorge, excluding tributaries - Trout: 1<sup>st</sup> Oct-30th April, Fly Only (or Fly and Spin), bag limit 2 trout.

4.2 Current regulation:

Rangitata River / Rakitata and tributaries upstream of Turn Again Point is closed for all sports fishing during April.

4.3 Council Options

- A. No change – status quo.
- B. Introduce a fishing season for trout in April at the upper Rangitata River with fly-only method and a 2 trout daily bag limit.
- C. Introduce a fishing season for trout in April at the upper Rangitata River with Fly and Spin methods and a 2 trout daily bag limit.

4.4 Staff Recommendation

Option – A – no change – status quo

### 4.5 Council Decision

#### OPTION A – NO CHANGE – STATUS QUO

*Key Justification for decision: Maintains current full protections for spawning salmon in April justified under the current salmon crisis.*

4.6 Supporting information

4.6.1 C Bell's proposal explanation:

*"I am not completely sure of the correct text in this situation, however it would include any appropriate wording that could allow for the potential to fish just the mainstream of the Rangitata/ Rakitata River (not any tributaries) upstream of Turn Again Point, for an extra month until the end of April. This could allow for any fishing techniques which Fish and Game felt was appropriate to not allow for the targeting of Salmon in the main Rangitata/Rakitata River.*

*I understand that Fish and Game always wants to be inclusive of all techniques where possible and that they don't want to discriminate against any anglers having the opportunity to be able to fish as much water as possible, however I remember that in*

*the past there have been exclusions of certain techniques such as use of live baits and spinning tackle, in some instances making some waters fly fishing only. I am not necessarily suggesting that this be the case here but instead that the legislation could perhaps be altered to allow for the use of only small light single hook/barbless?? trout spinners/soft plastics, or to not allow the use of streamer flies with large hooks on fly rods (just allowing nymphs and dry flies). Ultimately any methods that would allow for this section of the river which traditionally more consistently remains low/clear enough to fish during the late season would be excellent! This would fall in line with other rivers such as the Waimakariri, Hurunui, Waiau in nearby North Canterbury where salmon fisheries are still protected while trout fishing can still occur until the end of April. Such a change would be in line with Fish and Game wanting to where possible increase angler opportunity, and if done in a careful and appropriate way should have no effect on the sensitive Central South Island salmon fishery!"*

#### 4.5.2 Fish & Game staff assessment:

It is acknowledged that a back country trout fishing opportunity goes unutilised in the upper Rangitata in April due to the overriding protection of sea-run salmon and that an appreciable opportunity exists to provide for trout fishing in April. The balance to consider is whether trout anglers should be given this opportunity at the risk, if any, of negatively impacting sea-run salmon spawning via the accidental catch of salmon just prior or during spawning.

The submission has some historical context. "Council trialled a fly only, catch and release season above Turn Again Point during March and April in 1996/97 and 1997/98. The March – April trout season extension was revoked because of "excessive use by anglers, illegal activity, possible high incidence of repeat capture of trout and accidental hooking of salmon." This occurred at a time when the fishery was in relatively good health when compared to the post 2001 error when the salmon fishery experience its first 'population crash'.

In the 2002/03 season a trout fishing season extension for the month of March, with Fly and Spin method and 2 trout daily bag limit, was introduced upstream of Turnagain Point and including tributaries and remains current. The 2002/03 introduction of the March trout season was justified as being appropriate based on an assessment of:

- i) the distribution of spawning within the catchment, and
- ii) timing of salmon entry to spawning grounds.

The key difference between 2002/03 and today is that the Rangitata salmon fishery has now been declared 'in crisis' with numerous years of depressed population since around 2018 and no 'bounce back' to historic 'healthy' fishery levels. Further, in 2024 the Rangitata River experienced its lowest salmon run on record. In terms of regulation introduced to counteract the 'salmon crisis', since 2021/22 the season bag limit has been in place to support a higher proportion of the run reaching the spawning ground.

If the 2002/03 assessment criteria was applied in the context of the C Bell's proposal, the impact of trout angling on salmon would be similar in March in the mainstem and tributaries (what is currently permitted) when compared with just the main stem in April

(what is proposed). This is because during both months, pods of salmon may be accidentally fished for and caught by trout anglers in the mainstem, and that a small number of actively spawning fish may be accidentally fished for and caught in the tributaries in March and in the mainstem in April.

There is little evidence at hand to suggest that the current March trout fishing season causes harm to salmon, therefore it can be reasoned that the opening of an April trout season in the mainstem only, to both fly and spin angling, would be at worst adding an addition negligible or minor negative impact to salmon spawning.

Considering the submitter has put forward to make the April season fly only or fly and spin, it is assessed that a fly-only season would have a lower risk to salmon when compared to the current March trout season which permits both spin and fly. Spin fishing is a more effective and popular method for salmon fishing, by its nature is more prone to accidental salmon catches than fly fishing and is within the skill level of the majority of licence holders. Fly fishing can be an effective salmon fishing method in the hands of an anglers with specialist salmon gear and expertise; however these anglers are rare, and it would be expected they would infrequently fish the April season targeting trout with such methods that would be used to target salmon intentionally.

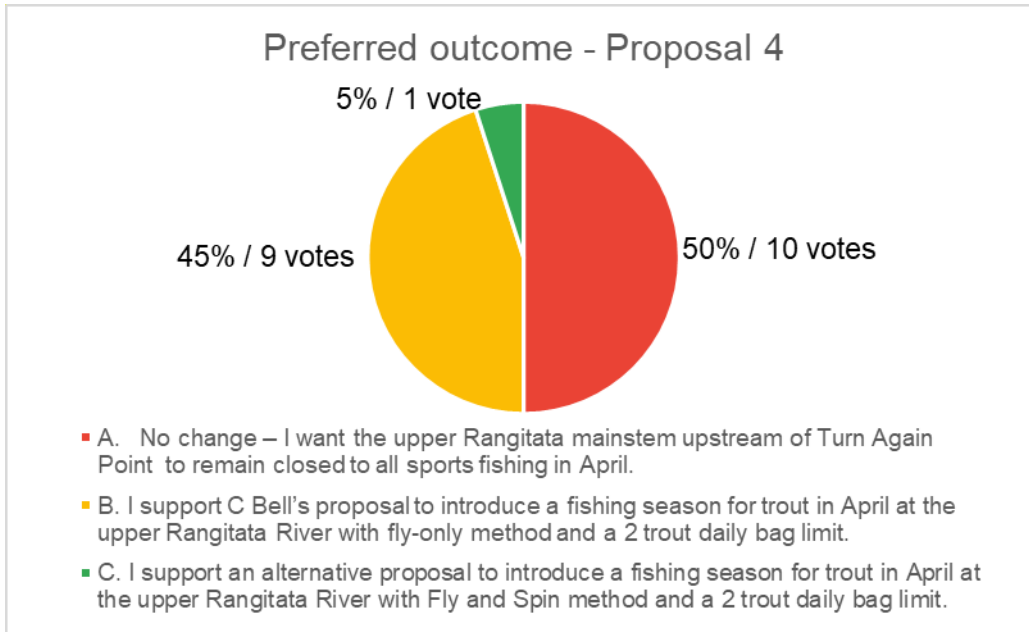
Introducing an April trout season to the regulation will add to the complexity of the regulations by introducing an addition fourth listing of season regulations prescribed to the Rangitata River.

Regarding the submitters suggestion of alignment of regulations/opportunities with North Canterbury's salmon rivers, the Rangitata River is most appropriately compared to the Rakaia River based on spawning ground entry timing and fish distribution within the catchment. The Rakaia shares the current protection of the Rangitata River with a universal closure of sports fishing in the upper rivers main stem and tributaries in April.

With the 2024 Rangitata salmon run being the lowest on record, and the 2024 spawning numbers thresholds to maintain a 2 salmon season bag only being narrowly met, it is acknowledged that there is a likelihood that with any further decline in the salmon populations from 2024 levels that subject to establish management thresholds, further restriction may be placed on salmon harvest, for example, a reduction to a 1 salmon season bag limit. It could be considered counter intuitive or counterproductive to open a new fishing season that could potentially pose a minor risk to salmon spawning production during a time when anglers may be facing further restriction on their opportunity to catch and harvest salmon.

#### 4.6.3 Angler and Public Feedback

Twenty anglers or members of the public provided feedback (refer to Appendix 4 for full record of feedback ). Equal numbers of angler supported the introduction of an April trout season as opposed. Of those supporting the April trout season, 9 voted for it to be fly-only methods while 1 angler voted for both fly and spin. Eleven written responses were received. In summary, feedback predominantly suggested the opportunity the new season would create is not worth the risk of impacting the salmon fishery.



*Figure 4: Preferred outcome voted for by licence holders and the public for proposal 4.*

## Proposal 5: Bait fishing – permitting restricted use of a portion of fish as bait

5.0 Submitter: Blake Harper / CSI Fish & Game staff member

5.1 Regulation proposed (second schedule):

'In bait fishing waters a portion of fish may be used, excluding trout, salmon, and fish ova (eggs).

5.2 Current regulation (first schedule): "Bait" means: Natural fish, excluding fish ova, or any portion of a fish, or shellfish (mollusc), except where stated otherwise in the Second Schedule of this notice.

5.3 Council Options:

- A. No change – status quo.
- B. Introduce a regulation to permit a portion of fish to be used as bait, excluding trout, salmon and fish ova.

5.4 Staff Recommendation:

Option B - introduce a regulation to permit a portion of fish to be used as bait, excluding trout, salmon and fish ova.

**5.5 Council Decision:**

**OPTION B - INTRODUCE A REGULATION TO PERMIT A PORTION OF FISH TO BE USED AS BAIT, EXCLUDING TROUT, SALMON AND FISH OVA.**

*Key Justifications for recommendation: simplifies 'fish' bait regulations and increases options and availability of fish bait options.*

5.6 Supporting information

5.6.1 Fish & Game staff assessment:

The first schedule/national fish bait regulation prohibiting the use of a portion of fish, such as fishing with half an anchovy, results in inadvertent offending and minimises the practical use of fish as bait. The processing of inadvertent offending by rangers makes up an appreciable component of the ranging team's operational capacity, which takes time and resourcing away from rangers to detect and process intentional offending and offending of higher risk to sustainability.

Rangers currently issue offence notices to anglers fishing with portions of fish, with the most common portion of fish being half an anchovy or a small strip of salmon. While some anglers knowingly disregard this regulation and choose to use a portion of fish as bait, usually salmon, it is evident that a significant number of anglers inadvertently offend. Anglers, often with extensive sea fishing experience and minimal freshwater fishing experience, take a practical measure and cut their fish into portions to be a suitable size to fit onto their relatively small trout-size bait hook. Fish & Game staff recognise a large whole anchovy is very challenging to put on a single hook due to its

size, often requiring anglers to wrap multiple loops of line or bait elastic around it for it to remain on the hook.

Anecdotal evidence suggests that anglers who are found to be using half an anchovy do not have significantly increased catch rates compared to legal baits at the canals. This indicates that permitting the use of certain fish, such as anchovy, is unlikely to result in harvesting and sustainability issues. In contrast, a portion of salmon (typically a small strip of salmon) appears to be a very effective bait, with rangers anecdotally observing a notable increase in catch rate compared to legal baits. Outside of the canal fishery the use of a portion of fish is likely to be infrequent and not lead to appreciable increases in catch.

The time and resourcing spent issuing offence notices, seizing equipment, and subsequent case processing for inadvertent offending that provides no appreciable catch advantage, such as fishing with a portion of anchovy, could be better spent by rangers in the detection of intentional offences, and for offences that are of greater potential impact to the fishery and its management, such as anglers using a portion of salmon as bait, or those exceeding the bag limit.

This proposed regulation change will continue to prohibit anglers from using portions of salmon and trout, and fish ova. Allowing anglers to use portions of salmon and trout as bait would complicate the enforcement of bag limits, as anglers would likely possess trout and salmon caught pursuant to previous bag limits/previous trips and intended as bait, alongside fish caught pursuant to their current trip/current bag limit, making it difficult for rangers to accurately assess the number of fish caught pursuant to their daily bag limit. Furthermore, anglers may become more inclined to harvest undersized salmon to use as bait, given the effectiveness of illegally portioned salmon bait in the canals. Moreover, the effectiveness of using salmon, or fish eggs, may cause sustainability concerns in the canals, as it would most likely lead to an increase in catch rates which could result in overharvesting. Additionally, allowing the use of trout and salmon as bait would have the undesirable moral implication of expanding the reasons to harvest trout and salmon beyond its fundamental purpose – providing sustenance for the angler and their family members.

Permitting anglers to fish with a portion of fish, such as anchovy, in the CSI region aligns with the intent of the triennial review to simplify regulations and increasing opportunity where possible. The regulation proposed is reasoned to offer a simpler and easier to understand wording than the current first schedule definition.

The proposed regulation would allow all types of fish to be used as bait excluding trout and salmon, and notwithstanding laws of the agencies such as the Ministry of Primary Industries. The proposed regulation would dramatically increase the bait options readily available to be used as fish bait in the CSI Region. Examples are fish bait products commonly available at tackle stores and petrol stations such as pilchard, trevally and mackerel. Examples of self-source-able fish include kahawai, common smelt and yellow eyed mullet.

Overall, the proposed regulation should increase angler compliance with bait regulations and increase the usability and availability of fish bait. This is hoped to

support participation and enjoyment of sports fishing and redirect compliance efforts towards detecting intentional offending and unsustainable practices. However, maintaining the prohibition of portions of salmon, trout and fish ova is essential to prevent bag limit complexity and potential overharvesting.

Fish & Game rangers will need to be observant for any new bait options available due to the proposed regulation that could lead to unsustainable harvest, at which time the regulations would need to be reviewed.

### 5.6.2 Angler and Public Feedback

Twenty-nine anglers or members of the public provided feedback (refer to Appendix 4 for full record of feedback ). The majority of submitters (76%) voted to support the proposal for a portion of fish to be used legally of bait (Figure 5). Nine written responses were received. In summary, feedback was split between those who valued the intent of the proposal and those with opposition to the use of bait at the canals or in general.

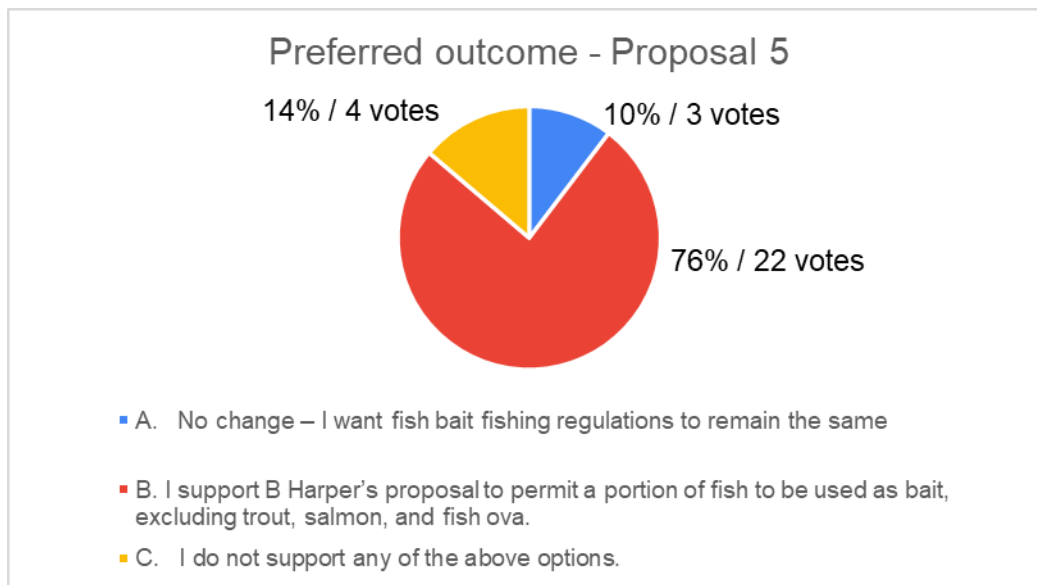


Figure 5: Preferred outcome voted for by licence holders and the public for proposal 5.

## Proposal 6: Scented artificial lures (bait) – permitting restricted use in spin fishing waters

### 6.0 Submitter:

Blake Harper / CSI Fish & Game staff member

### 6.1 Regulation proposed (Second Schedule):

'Scented artificial lures may be used in waters where spin fishing is permitted, when actively fished so as to imitate a bait fish.

### 6.2 Current regulation (First schedule):

"Bait" means: Any scented lure, soft bait and other synthetic imitations with chemical attractant properties, except where stated otherwise in the Second Schedule of this notice.

### 6.3 Council Options:

- A. No change / status quo.
- B. Introduce new regulations to permit the use of scented artificial lures in water where spin fishing is permitted, when actively fished so as to imitate a bait fish.

### 6.4 Staff Recommendation:

Option B - introduce new regulations to permit the use of scented artificial lures in water where spin fishing is permitted, when actively fished so as to imitate a bait fish.

### 6.5 Council Decision:

**OPTION B - INTRODUCE NEW REGULATIONS TO PERMIT THE USE OF SCENTED ARTIFICIAL LURES IN WATER WHERE SPIN FISHING IS PERMITTED, WHEN ACTIVELY FISHED SO AS TO IMITATE A BAIT FISH.**

*Key Justification for recommendation: creates opportunity at 46 additional waters for spin-style anglers to utilise and enjoy popular modern scented soft baits that imitate bait fish.*

### 6.6 Supporting information

#### 6.6.1 Fish & Game staff assessment:

An opportunity exists for CSI Fish & Game to join the efforts of five other Fish & Game regions to increase anglers' opportunity and satisfaction by permitting a specified use of scented artificial lures (bait) in all waters where spin fishing is permitted. This proposed regulation change aligns with the goals of the triennial regulations review, which highlights simplifying regulations and increasing opportunity to sports fishing where possible.

Ensuring angler success is crucial for retaining licence holders. Research on new and reactivated anglers by Otago Fish & Game identifies lack of success is a major driver of dissatisfaction. Scented soft baits are highly effective lure for anglers targeting trout in some waterways and when fished with the correct technique can potentially improve catch rates and overall satisfaction.

Scented artificial lures AKA scented soft baits come in a variety of designs with many of the most popular designs imitating bait fish. Scented soft baits that are designed to imitate bait fish function as spinners when actively fished, albeit with a scent attractant.

Five out of 12 Fish & Game regions have recognised the popularity of scented artificial lures and have permitted the use of scented artificial lures (bait) in waters where spin fishing is permitted, as long as they are actively fished to imitate a bait fish.

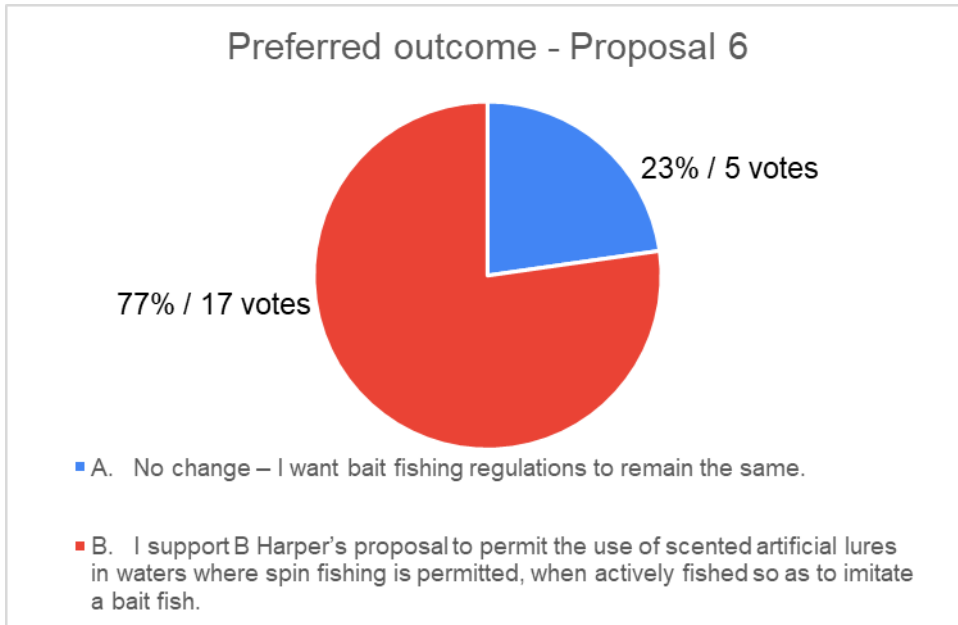
The proposed regulation change would apply to 46 of CSI's fisheries, including the Ahuriri River, upper Ōhau River, Lake Alexandrina and Tengawai River/Te Ana-a-wai.

Both the Southland and North Canterbury Fish & Game regions provide a successful precedent, having permitted scented soft baits in waters where spin fishing is permitted with minimal negative feedback and no concerns for sustainability. Apart from a small number of objections from fly fishing purists, most Southland anglers appreciate the simplified regulations and improved fishing opportunities (pers. comm Southland Fish & Game). North Canterbury Fish & Game has received positive feedback from their anglers, which has supported the use of the latest innovations in fishing soft baits (pers. comm North Canterbury Fish & Game).

Due to the variety of soft lures available, which include both scented soft baits and unscented soft plastic options, the ability for anglers to comply with regulations has become challenging. Under the current regulations soft plastics, such as unscented rubber or silicone lures, fall under the definition as spinners, while scented soft baits are classified as bait. These legal distinctions are often overlooked by anglers, as soft baits and soft plastics imitating bait fish look the same, are fished the same, and are stored together in a tackle box. It can be difficult for anglers, and rangers alike, to determine the use of bait vs spinner. Many anglers simply disassociate scented soft baits that imitate fish from being bait. By expressly permitting the use of scented soft baits in spin fishing waters, fishing and adhering to the regulations will be simpler and more enjoyable by decreasing fear of inadvertent offending, increasing lure options and possibly improving catch rate across 46 waters of the CSI Region. Increases in harvest, if any, is not anticipated to impact on sustainability of fisheries.

#### 6.6.2 Angler and Public Feedback

Twenty-one anglers or members of the public provided feedback (refer to Appendix 6 for full record of feedback ). Most submitters (77%) voted to support the proposal to introduce the restricted use of scented soft baits in spin fishing waters. Six written responses were received. In summary, feedback either agreed with the logic of the proposal or was outside the scope of the proposal.



*Figure 6: Preferred outcome voted for by licence holders and the public for proposal 6.*

## Proposal 7: Bait fishing – introducing a regulation to clarify offence of bait fishing with salmon farm and trout hatchery fish feed pellets

7.0 Submitter: Rhys Adams / CSI Fish & Game Staff

7.1 Regulation proposed:

No angler shall use as bait any feed pellet used for the rearing of trout or salmon.

7.2 Current regulation:

The use of fish feed pellets is interpreted to be prohibited based on the definition of fish bait excluding the use of any portion of fish.

7.3 Council Options:

- A. No change – status quo.
- B. Introduce a regulation that explicitly prohibits the use as bait any feed pellets used for the rearing of trout and salmon.

7.4 Staff Recommendation

Option B - introduce a regulation that explicitly prohibits the use as bait any feed pellets used for the rearing of trout and salmon.

**7.5 Council Decision**

**OPTION B - INTRODUCE A REGULATION THAT EXPLICITLY PROHIBITS THE USE AS BAIT ANY FEED PELLETS USED FOR THE REARING OF TROUT AND SALMON.**

*Key Justification: Simplifies a regulation by making it readily understandable.*

7.6 Supporting information

7.6.1 Fish & Game staff assessment:

The regulation submitted aims to provide a simple and explicit CSI Region regulation to clarify CSI Fish & Game's intent to prohibit the use feed pellets used for the rearing of salmon and trout, as bait.

The canal fishery is supported by the direct and indirect inputs from salmon farms. Some canal trout and salmon consume salmon farm feed pellets, in their original state and possibly partly digested state by way of faeces produced by farmed salmon.

Historically, prohibiting the use of salmon farm feed pellets as bait has been a precautionary approach by CSI Fish & Game to manage concerns that their use as a legal bait could be so effective that it leads to unsustainable harvest of trout and salmon. CSI Fish & Game have interpreted that any bait containing a portion of fish is illegal to use subject to the first schedule definition of "natural fish" bait excluding the use of any portion of fish. Salmon farm and trout hatchery feed pellets contain portions of fish such as fish meal and fish oil, therefore are interpreted to contain a portion of

fish and be illegal. It is believed that the interpretation (definition) for fish bait was written prior to the development of salmon farming in the canals therefore was not written with the intent to prohibit the use of salmon farm and trout hatchery feed pellets.

It is reasoned that where practicable, Fish & Game should design/redesign regulations to be simple and clear in their intent, requiring little, if any interpretation. In the case of CSI Fish & Game intending to prohibit salmon farm and trout hatchery feed pellets as bait, anglers have no regulation at hand that is clear and comprehensible to this effect. It is therefore argued that for CSI Fish & Game to be acting in the best interests of its licence holders should introduce the proposed fit-for-purpose regulation in the CSI Region / Second Schedule Regulations.

The proposed regulation intends to only prohibit the use of commercially sourced feed pellets used by salmon farms, trout hatcheries etc for the purposes of rearing salmonids and would not affect the use of imitation feed pellets that are interpreted to be legal bait by CSI Fish & Game subject to the First Schedule definitions of a bait being a scented lure, soft bait or synthetic imitation with chemical attractant properties.

Fish & Game rangers will need to be observant for any imitation pellet bait options that become available that could lead to unsustainable harvest, at which time the regulations would need to be reviewed.

### 7.6.2 Angler and Public Feedback

Nineteen anglers or members of the public provided feedback (refer to Appendix 7 for full record of feedback ). Most submitters (90%) voted to support the proposal to introduce an explicit regulation around the prohibited use of feed pellets as bait. Five written responses were received. In summary, written feedback was mixed and included comments outside the scope of the proposal.

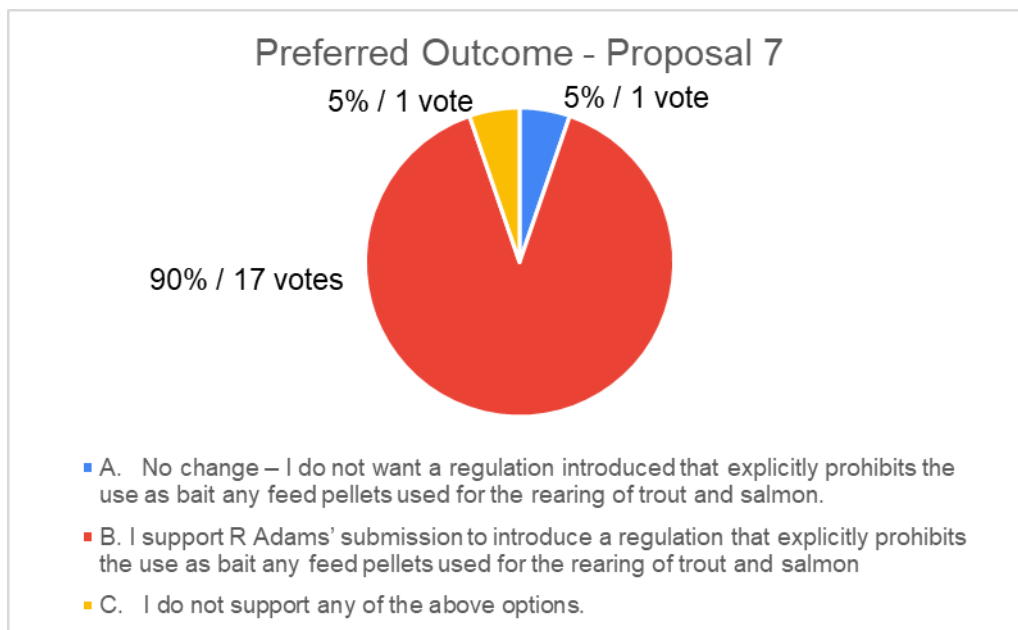


Figure 7: Preferred outcome voted for by licence holders and the public for proposal 7.

## Proposal 8: Upper Ahuriri River Catchment – introducing a November season opening date

8.0 Submitter: Hamish Stevens / CSI Fish & Game staff member

8.1 Regulation submission:

All waters of the Ahuriri River Catchment shall open on the 1<sup>st</sup> Saturday in November.

8.2 Current regulation:

1. “Lower River” regulations: Ahuriri River and tributaries downstream from Longslip Creek Opening 1<sup>st</sup> Saturday in November, and 2. “Upper River and Lagoons” : Ahuriri River, tributaries and Lagoons opening 1<sup>st</sup> Saturday in December.

8.3 Council Options

A. No change – status quo.

B. All waters of the Ahuriri River Catchment shall have an open season of 1<sup>st</sup> Saturday in November – 30 April.

8.4 Staff Recommendation

Option B - all waters of the Ahuriri River Catchment shall have an open season of 1<sup>st</sup> Saturday in November – 30 April.

**8.5 Council Decision**

**OPTION B - ALL WATERS OF THE AHURIRI RIVER CATCHMENT SHALL HAVE AN OPEN SEASON OF 1<sup>ST</sup> SATURDAY IN NOVEMBER – 30 APRIL.**

*Key Justifications for recommendation: Simplifies the regulations and provides an additional month of fishing opportunity.*

8.6 Supporting information

8.6.1 Fish & Game staff assessment

By opening the entire Ahuriri River Catchment in November the season length regulations will be simplified and a month of additional fishing opportunity will be gained.

The current season length opening date for the upper section of the Ahuriri river and Lagoons is anomalous for the CSI Fish & Game region with other “high-country river, tarns and lagoons” of the region in the area opening in November.

The current December opening is believed to be historically tied to landowner related matters and potential impacts on allowing angler access with no relation to fishery sustainability. All current landowner / land managers in the upper valley were contacted to communicate the intent to open the river in November Opening with all being neutral to the proposed change.

Currently, December attracts relatively low angler use in the upper valley, apart from Opening Weekend. It is uncertain how the addition of the month of November will

impact angling pressure but it is expected to be relatively low. If the upper river was to share an opening day with neighbouring waterways there may be a reduction in pressure on opening weekend as opposed to the current unique opening date for the upper river.

November is typically a month of windy and wet spring weather in the upper Valley with many days of high flows and unfishable conditions. However, these adverse conditions may still offer spin fishing opportunities. In November the river is predicted to receive relatively low angling pressure, however, the tarns, lagoons and ponds will offer fishable water when the river is too high to fish and may attract a notable amount of angling.

A November opening for the upper valley is not predicted to cause sustainability issues for with the river or tarns or lagoons as most anglers practice catch and release and, at least for the river, the trout population is substantial. The November opening will maintain the protection of rainbow trout spawning.

### 8.6.2 Angler and Public Feedback

Nineteen anglers or members of the public provided feedback (refer to Appendix 8 for full record of feedback). Most submitters (91%) voted to support the proposal to introduce a November opening for all waters of the Ahuriri River Catchment (figure 8). Seventeen written responses were received. In summary, written feedback heavily supported the proposal and its logic. A minor amount of feedback cover consideration of why to keep status quo and some feedback was out of scope of the proposal.

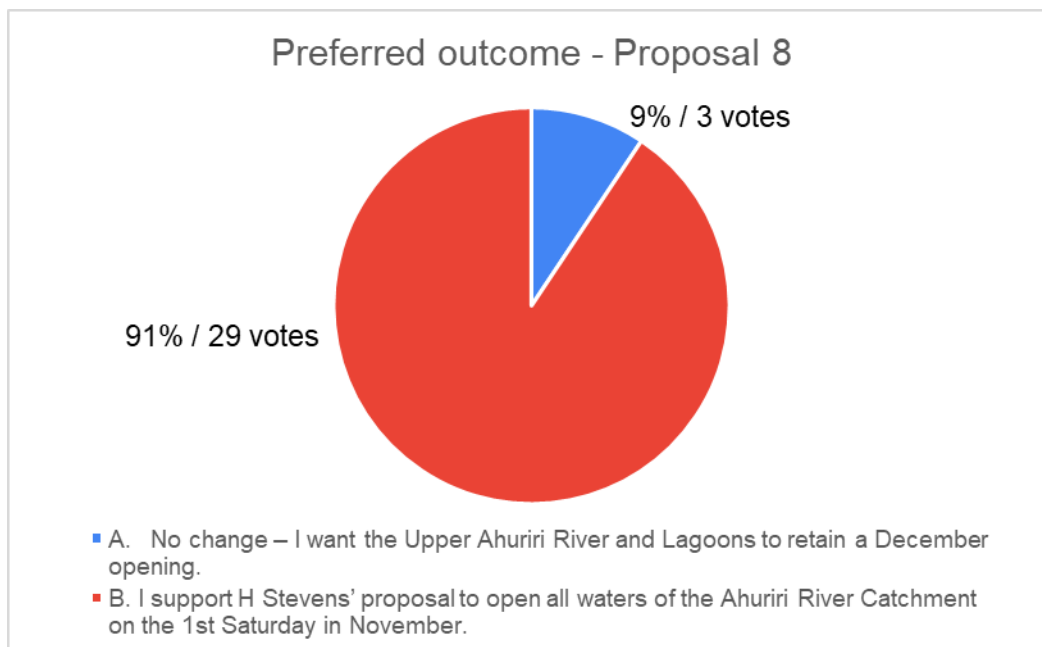


Figure 8: Preferred outcome voted for by licence holders and the public for proposal 8.

## Proposal 9: Awakino River / Te Awakinonui – introducing an open season

9.0 Submitter: Rhys Adams / CSI Fish & Game Staff member

9.1 Regulation proposed: Awakino River shall have an open sports fishing season:

Trout: 1<sup>st</sup> Saturday in November – 30 April, Fly and Spin Methods and daily bag limit of 2 trout.

Salmon: 1<sup>st</sup> Saturday in November – 31 March, Fly and Spin Methods.

9.2 Current regulation: Awakino River is closed to sports fishing.

9.3 Council Options

A. No change – status quo.

B. Introduce an open season for the Awakino River/ Te Awakinonui 1<sup>st</sup> Saturday in November – 30 April with 2 trout daily bag limit and fly and spin methods permitted. Designate as a sea-run salmon water. Introduce a sea-run salmon fishing season from 1<sup>st</sup> Saturday in November to 31 March and fly and spin methods permitted.

9.4 Staff Recommendation

Option B - introduce an open season for the Awakino river/ Te Awakinonui 1<sup>st</sup> Saturday in November – 30 April with 2 trout daily bag limit and fly and spin methods permitted. designate as a sea-run salmon water. introduce a sea-run salmon fishing season from 1<sup>st</sup> Saturday in November to 31 march and fly and spin methods permitted.

**9.5 Council Decision**

**OPTION B - INTRODUCE AN OPEN SEASON FOR THE AWAKINO RIVER/ TE AWAKINONUI 1<sup>ST</sup> SATURDAY IN NOVEMBER – 30 APRIL WITH 2 TROUT DAILY BAG LIMIT AND FLY AND SPIN METHODS PERMITTED. DESIGNATE AS A SEA-RUN SALMON WATER. INTRODUCE A SEA-RUN SALMON FISHING SEASON FROM 1<sup>ST</sup> SATURDAY IN NOVEMBER TO 31 MARCH AND FLY AND SPIN METHODS PERMITTED.**

*Key Justification for recommendation: Increases opportunity for anglers.*

9.6 Supporting information

9.6.1 Fish & Game staff assessment:

The Awakino River, a tributary of the Waitaki River near Waitaki Dam, is the only natural river/stream that is permanently closed to sports fishing in the CSI Fish & Game Region.

There is no current justification for full protection of the resident or spawning population of trout in the Awakino River. Historic justification of the closure (per comms former Fish & Game / Acclimitisation society staff) is believed to be based on a former irrigation dam structure near SH83 Bridge causing fish to congregate and be subject

to overfishing or poaching. The dam structure no longer exists that caused this concern.

During the proposed open trout season of November to April it is believe that the river will offer a minor fishery with relatively low numbers of adult trout. Post-spawn rainbow trout will likely offer the most valued fishing opportunity in the lower reaches during early season as they migrate back to the Waitaki River.

No trout population sustainability concerns are likely to arise in the Awakino River or the Waitaki River because of having an open season due to the minimal additional catch and harvest that will occur within the expansive interconnected lower Waitaki River trout fishery.

Awakino River is a noted spawning water for rainbow trout and therefore a requires a November opening date in fitting with the nearby Hakataramea River. Chinook salmon are not believed to spawn in this river but it is possible and would likely occur in May after the trout season has closed.

#### 9.6.2 Angler and Public Feedback

Eight anglers or members of the public provided feedback (refer to Appendix 9 for full record of feedback ). all submitters (100%) voted to support the proposal to introduce an open season for the Awakino River. Three written responses were and in summary all written feedback supported the proposal.

## Proposal 10: Lake Alexandrina / Takamana – introducing a winter season brown trout bag limit

10.0 Submitter: Rhys Adams / CSI Fish & Game staff

10.1 Regulation proposal: ‘Winter Season’ daily bag limit – 2 sports fish, max 1 brown trout.

10.2 Current regulation: ‘Winter Season’ daily bag limit – 2 sports fish, zero brown trout.

10.3 Council Options

A. No change – status quo.

B. Introduce a bag limit of max 1 brown, subject to the existing 2 sports fish daily bag limit at Lake Alexandrina during the winter season.

10.4 Staff Recommendation:

Option B - introduce a bag limit of max 1 brown, subject to the existing 2 sports fish daily bag limit at Lake Alexandrina during the winter season.

**10.5 Council Decision:**

**OPTION B - INTRODUCE A BAG LIMIT OF MAX 1 BROWN, SUBJECT TO THE EXISTING 2 SPORTS FISH DAILY BAG LIMIT AT LAKE ALEXANDRINA DURING THE WINTER SEASON.**

*Key Justification for recommendation: provides for the legal harvest and utilisation of fatally injured brown trout. Spawning surveys are in place to assess if any additional harvest that occurs impacts on brown trout numbers.*

10.6 Supporting information

10.6.1 Fish & Game staff assessment:

The “zero brown trout” daily bag limit for the winter season at Lake Alexandrina permits brown trout to be targeted and caught but not kept. Therefore, catch and release of brown trout is enforced and harvesting a brown trout caught during the winter season is an offence.

Unfortunately, the practice of catch and release is not foolproof and inevitably over time a small proportion of brown trout catch will die due to physical and physiological harm caused by being caught and released. In effect, a zero-bag limit inevitably removes a small number of brown trout from the population over time, although it may be at negligible levels that does not appreciably impact on fishery sustainability or angling opportunity.

Outside the limitations of fishery crisis, or in the case of a very low populations with severely limited spawning habitat, a zero-bag limit is not justifiable in the submitters opinion as it inevitably leads to unutilised losses from the fishery. Loses from the fishery caused by anglers defensibly should be for the purpose of harvest and utilisation of the resource for food.

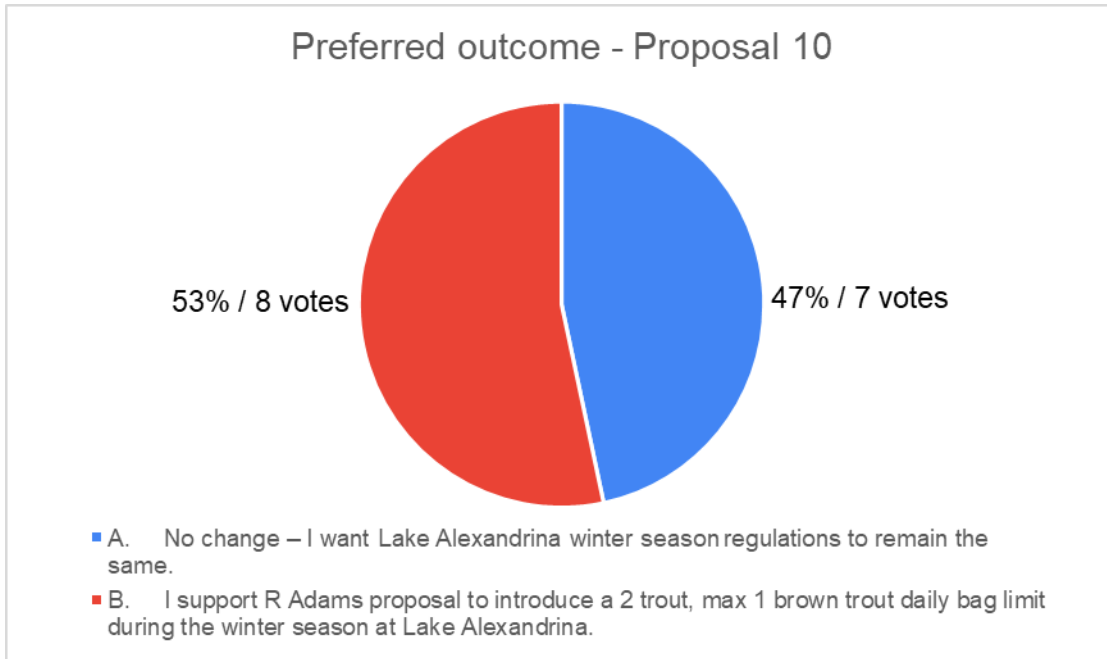
The rationale of the existing zero-bag limit can be summarised that there is evidence / anecdote that brown trout populations when compared to rainbow are higher value, and lower in population. This high value and cautious approach to brown trout management is evident with Lake Alexandrina's summer season regulations of '4 trout including a maximum of 1 brown trout'. The daily bag limit of 1 brown trout in the summer season and zero in the winter are the only examples of these daily bag limits in the CSI Region.

Lake Alexandrina's two spawning creeks, Scott's and Outlet, have been enhanced to improve the availability and quality of spawning habitat and are monitored annually. Spawning monitoring is relatively intensive, targeting monthly surveys from May to November. Monthly spawning monitoring for May, the peak month of brown trout spawning activity, reveals a highly variable numbers of live trout (58 – 216) were present in the creeks on the survey dates between the years of from 2016 to 2024. Statistical analysis ( $R^2=0.03$ ) reveals there is no clear trend towards an increasing or decreasing brown trout spawning population over the period therefore it can be considered stable.

It is suggested that with spawning enhancement in place and monitoring revealing no concern for the population that it is appropriate to introduce a daily bag limit of 1 brown for the winter season at Lake Alexandrina. The goal of introducing a bag limit is to provide the legal opportunity for brown trout harvest during the winter season. More specifically, the provision of a bag limit is intended to allow the legal harvest of brown trout caught that are intended for release but are injured. It is the submitters reasoning that any fish injured should be harvested and utilised where legal to do so. Key injuries to note being those to the gills, eyes and oesophagus which are known to be associated with a high hooking mortality rate. In the unlikely instance that the introduction of the 1 brown trout bag limit causes an unsustainable harvest and a long-term decline in the populations then monitoring is in place to detect and react to the occurrence, amending the regulations with such evidence.

#### 10.6.2 Angler and Public Feedback

Fifteen anglers or members of the public provided feedback (refer to Appendix 10 for full record of feedback ). It was a nearly even split between those who voted to support the proposal to introduce a max 1 brown trout bag limit in the winter season (53%) and those who wanted no change (47%) (Figure 10). Seven written responses were received. In summary, written feedback was mixed with comments against the proposal being most dominant. Some comments were beyond the scope of the proposal.



*Figure 10: Preferred outcome voted for by licence holders and the public for proposal 10.*

## Proposal 11: Canal fishery – introducing a universal bag limit across interconnected waters

### 11.0 Submitter:

Rhys Adams / CSI Fish & Game Staff

### 11.1 Proposed regulations:

That the daily bag limit is a universal “2 sport fish” for all waterways that have direct connectivity to the Mackenzie Basin hydro canal fishery:

- Upper Ōhau River - 2 sports fish daily bag limit.
- Wairepo Arm - 2 sports fish daily bag limit.
- Kelland Pond – 2 sports fish daily bag limit.

### 11.2 Current regulation:

- Upper Ōhau River - 2 trout, 2 salmon daily bag limit.
- Wairepo Arm - 2 trout, 2 salmon daily bag limit.
- Kelland Pond – 2 trout, 2 salmon daily bag limit.

### 11.3 Council Options

A. No change – status quo.

B. Introduce a 2 sports fish bag limit for upper Ōhau River, Wairepo arm and Kelland Pond.

### 11.4 Staff Recommendation

Option B - introduce a 2 sports fish bag limit for upper Ōhau river, Wairepo arm and Kelland pond

### 11.5 Council Decision

#### **OPTION B - INTRODUCE A 2 SPORTS FISH BAG LIMIT FOR UPPER ŌHAU RIVER, WAIREPO ARM AND KELLAND POND**

*Key Justifications for recommendation: Simplifies regulations by bringing them in to line with the bag limits of their interconnected waterways.*

### 11.6 Supporting information

#### 11.6.1 Fish & Game staff assessment:

This submission seeks to simplify canal fishery regulations by making them consistent across all the canal fisheries interconnected waters.

The fish that support the popularity of the canal fishery are trout of exceptional condition and/or size and Chinook salmon. These ‘canal fish’ can be targeted and caught in the canals and their interconnected fishery. The interconnected fisheries are those without physical barriers to fish migration and are all associated with the Ōhau B Canal.

When the bag limit was changed to 2 sports fish across all canals for the purpose of simplifying the formerly complex regulations with their bag limit /slot limit combination, Lake Ruataniwha was also included recognising its interconnection with Ōhau B Canal and that ‘canal fish’ are caught there too. This submission continues that sentiment by seeking to make a consistent and therefore simplified daily bag limit of 2 sports fish across all interconnected canal fishery waters where ‘canal fish’ can be targeted.

Angling opportunity may be slightly impacted, but alternative options are available without the need for extensive travelling. For example, currently an angler can achieve their 2 sports fish daily bag limit by keeping 2 salmon at Ōhau B Canal and then without delay move a short distance (0-5 mins drive) to Wairepo Arm and catch and keep 2 trout subject to the higher 2 trout and 2 salmon daily bag limit. Under the proposed regulations of the submission the same angler, after keeping 2 salmon at Ōhau B Canal would not be able to fish a Wairepo Arm for the remainder of that day but could move (5-15min drive) to nearby waters with a higher bag limit such as lakes Benmore, Ōhau or Pūkaki and continue to fish for two more sports fish subject to their respective 4 sports fishing daily bag limits.

The likely outcome of the proposed regulation change would be of a small reduction in harvest of ‘canal fish’ across the interconnected fishery and a small increase of harvest of fish at waterways with 4 sports fish daily bag limits, but not at levels predicted to impact either sustainability or harvest opportunity at any waterway.

#### 11.6.2 Angler and Public Feedback

Thirty-three anglers or members of the public provided feedback (refer to Appendix 11 for full record of feedback ). Most submitters (88%) voted to support the proposal (figure 11). Seven written responses were received. In summary, written feedback was mixed with comments supporting the proposal being dominant.

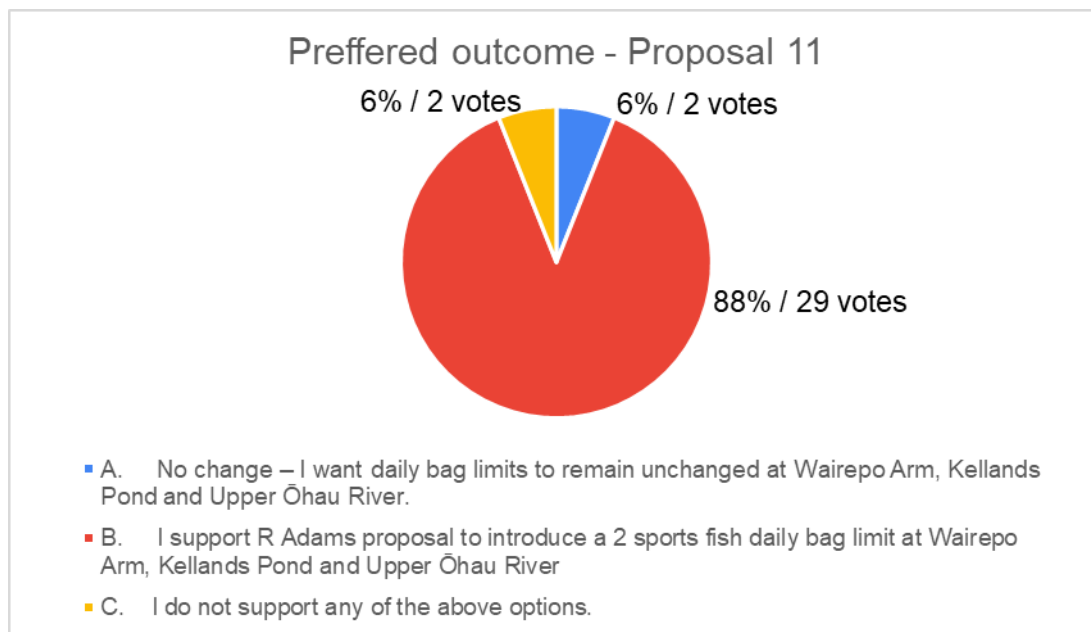


Figure 11: Preferred outcome voted for by licence holders and the public for proposal 11.

## 2025/26 review of urgent matters for the Anglers Notice of the Central South Island Fish & Game Region.

### Urgent matter 1: Annual review of sea-run salmon bag limit and justification.

1.0 Submitter: Central South Island and North Canterbury Fish & Game staff.

1.1 Current regulation:

Season bag limit of 2 salmon subject to “low” spawning populations management threshold (refer to table 2).

1.2 Staff Recommendation – Anglers Notice:

That the sea-run salmon season bag limit for 2025/26 for the CSIFG and NCFG regions complies with the threshold management strategy and the 2021 threshold management bands and be based on the final estimates of the combined Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata sea-run salmon spawning population size available no later than 23 June 2025, as follows-

- i. combined spawning population size between 1,200 and 5,100 fish – retain 2 fish season bag limit
- ii. combined spawning population size of less than 1,200 fish – implement 1 fish season bag limit

1.3 staff recommendation – outside of Anglers Notice:

CSIFG staff engage with NCFG staff to prepare a paper for their respective councils by march 2026 presenting season and area restriction options to be applied within the ‘severe’ spawning population management band.

**1.4 Council Decisions – Anglers Notice:**

**THAT THE SEA-RUN SALMON SEASON BAG LIMIT FOR 2025/26 FOR THE CSIFG AND NCFG REGIONS COMPLIES WITH THE THRESHOLD MANAGEMENT STRATEGY AND THE 2021 THRESHOLD MANAGEMENT BANDS AND BE BASED ON THE FINAL ESTIMATES OF THE COMBINED WAIMAKARIRI, RAKAIA AND RANGITATA SEA-RUN SALMON SPAWNING POPULATION SIZE AVAILABLE NO LATER THAN 23 JUNE 2025, AS FOLLOWS-**

- i. COMBINED SPAWNING POPULATION SIZE BETWEEN 1,200 AND 5,100 FISH – RETAIN 2 FISH SEASON BAG LIMIT**
- ii. COMBINED SPAWNING POPULATION SIZE OF LESS THAN 1,200 FISH – IMPLEMENT 1 FISH SEASON BAG LIMIT**

**1.5 Council Decision – Outside of Anglers Notice:**

**CSIFGC STAFF ENGAGE WITH NCFG STAFF TO PREPARE A PAPER FOR THEIR RESPECTIVE COUNCILS BY MARCH 2026 PRESENTING SEASON AND**

## **AREA RESTRICTION OPTIONS TO BE APPLIED WITHIN THE 'SEVERE' SPAWNING POPULATION MANAGEMENT BAND.**

### 1.6 Staff assessment

#### Spawning – Current State

Spawning population estimates in CSIFG and NCFG regions for the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers are calculated using Area Under the Curve methodology. This requires up to five aerial surveys of live spawners in important spawning streams and identifies the duration and peak of spawning by charting the individual live fish counts over time.

At 14 May 2025, two to four of five planned aerial surveys have been completed. From these surveys an estimated 1,036 sea-run salmon spawned in the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata compared to 1,452 in 2023/24 and 2,555 in 2022/23 seasons (Table 1 and Figure 1).

The sea-run salmon spawning population size over the past three seasons, started in the moderate population band in 2021/22 and moved into the low population band in 2022/23 and 2023/24. The 2024/25 estimate of 1,036 wild salmon would be the lowest spawning estimate on record and would see a move to the 'Severe' spawning population management band of less than 1,200 fish. Within the 'Severe' management band a reduction of the season bag limit would be justified, and further season length and restriction may be considered. The sea-run salmon season bag limit would reduce from two to one across the CSIFG and NCFG Regions (Table 2).

CSIFGC and NCFG have not had the opportunity to consider options for season length and area restriction within the 'Severe' band. Once the 2024/25 spawning and harvest monitoring is complete CSIFG and NCFG staff will have the opportunity to model the potential harvest reductions and increased spawning that could result from various season length and area restrictions options within the 'Severe' population management band.

At 14 May, salmon spawning population counts are provisional and in the unlikely event of an unpredictable late and significant-sized run, could remain in the 'low' population band and not require change. Further recommendations have been provided to Councils covering the range of possible final spawning population estimates. These recommendations enable staff to make recommendations to NZFGC within deadlines and with respective Regional Council approval.

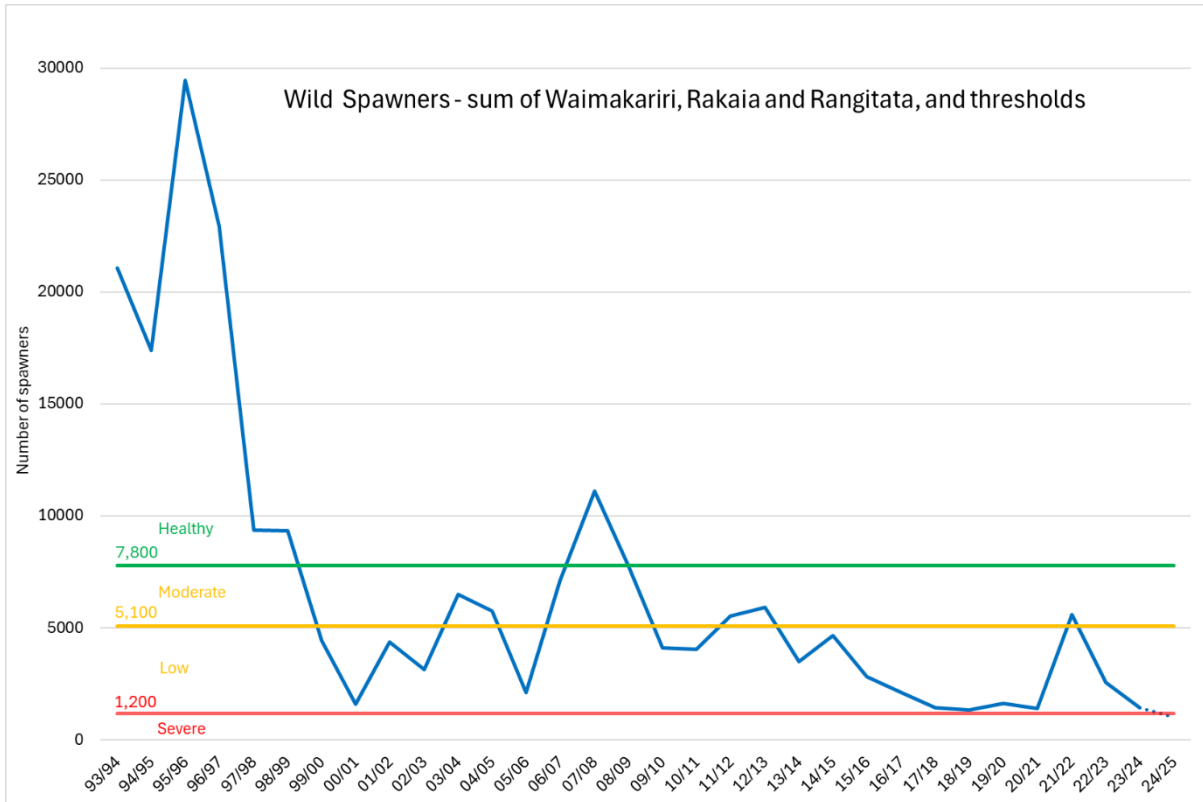


Figure 1. Annual spawning population size for combined Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers’ wild sea-run salmon fisheries and thresholds and management bands introduced in 2021/22 for implementing season bag limits. The 2024/25 data are provisional awaiting final spawning estimates in June.

**Table 1.** Estimated annual wild sea-run salmon spawning population sizes for the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers and total spawning, harvest and run size for

the rivers combined, 1993/94 to 2024/25. Total spawning estimates for 2024/25 are not currently available with figures provided predicted from incomplete surveys (\*).

Season	Wild Spawners				Wild Harvest	Wild Run
	Waimakariri	Rakaia	Rangitata	Total	Total	Total
93/94	1,418	13,586	6,077	21,081	11,485	32,566
94/95	3,637	9,810	3,941	17,388	8,884	26,272
95/96	5,845	15,262	8,352	29,459	18,783	48,242
96/97	3,651	11,833	7,467	22,951	16,593	39,544
97/98	2,308	4,196	2,870	9,374	6,494	15,868
98/99	1,718	4,401	3,236	9,355	8,951	18,306
99/00	555	2,204	1,686	4,445	5,774	10,219
00/01	252	855	497	1,604	1,415	3,019
01/02	1,511	2,280	597	4,388	1,705	6,093
02/03	1,007	1,472	659	3,138	3,318	6,276
03/04	1,417	3,204	1,876	6,497	2,811	9,308
04/05	2,488	2,152	1,135	5,775	3,931	9,706
05/06	489	1,123	512	2,214	1,879	4,003
06/07	2,384	2,673	2,062	7,119	3,434	10,553
07/08	3,105	4,313	3,690	11,108	7,941	19,049
08/09	1,117	3,945	2,714	7,776	5,073	12,849
09/10	1,408	1,817	901	4,126	3,790	7,916
10/11	1,610	1,538	905	4,053	2,531	6,584
11/12	1,107	2,813	1,610	5,530	3,599	9,129
12/13	1,457	1,430	3,042	5,929	4,445	10,374
13/14	858	1,366	1,283	3,507	3,158	6,665
14/15	859	2,140	1,666	4,665	4,226	8,891
15/16	743	1,015	1,055	2,813	2,021	4,834
16/17	741	837	545	2,123	2,538	4,661
17/18	344	537	573	1,454	781	2,235
18/19	312	619	403	1,334	1,328	2,662
19/20	456	734	437	1,627	888	2,515
20/21	316	711	397	1,424	774	2,198
21/22	548	3,217	1,823	5,588	897	6,485
22/23	671	1,332	552	2,555	705	3,260
23/24	327	878	247	1,452	423	1,875
24/25	237*	720*	79*	1,036*	Unavailable	Unavailable

### Background

At their respective May 2021 Council meetings, the Central South Island and North Canterbury Fish and Game Councils received a joint staff report recommending introduction of a season bag limit for sea-run salmon (provided as **Appendix 1**). The report recommended the season bag limit be set at two fish for the 2021/22 season and provided the justification for this through application of a Threshold Management Strategy to a salmon population model developed from the previous 25 years of spawning population size estimates.

In May 2021 the CSIFG and NCFG Councils resolved -

**That CSIFG Council and NCFG Council adopt for their regions the sea-run salmon population model that combines salmon populations for the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers as one harvest management unit and applies the harvest management scenario that has 5%, 20% and 40% harvest reduction targets and season bag limits for healthy, moderate and low spawning population management bands, respectively.**

The salmon population model applied to historical harvest and spawning records identified the potential benefits to the combined spawning populations of the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers from application of the recommended threshold regime.

The model identified clear and simple links between spawning population size, level of harvest control required and season bag size to be applied (Table 2).

**Table 2.** The 2021 threshold management bands: combined Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers sea-run salmon spawning population management bands, the season bag limits to be applied to each band and the expected improvement in spawning population size.

<b>Management Band</b>	<b>Spawning population size</b>	<b>Season Bag Limit</b>	<b>Harvest reduction</b>	<b>Increased spawning</b>
Healthy	> 7,800	8	4%	3%
Moderate	5,101 to 7,800	4	16%	11%
Low	1,200 to 5,100	2	35%	23%
Severe	< 1,200	1 + possible season and area restrictions	56% +	37% +

It was accepted that three thresholds were sufficient to categorise the health of the salmon spawning population. Fewer thresholds were unlikely to provide a timely and strong enough reaction to avoid the fishery falling to the lowest band where there could be justification to close the fishery. More than three thresholds may have resulted in harvest conditions being changed too frequently with little opportunity for the spawning population to stabilise in reaction to a period of stable harvest.

Three thresholds provide for an upper threshold above which the fishery can be considered healthy and where a minimum of harvest conditions would apply. Across the 26 years of spawning population information the 75<sup>th</sup> percentile was selected as the threshold above which the fisheries were considered to be healthy. The 75<sup>th</sup> percentile means the level at which 25% of the annual spawning counts were exceeded since 1994. For the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers the 75<sup>th</sup> percentiles are 1,700 and 3,800 and 2,300 fish, respectively, a total of 7,800 fish.

The moderate and low thresholds delineate two bands where there would be active and increasing application of controls on harvest to try to avoid the fishery falling into the severe management band. The moderate threshold corresponds to the median or middle value of the 26-year spawning records for the Waimakariri of 1,400 spawners,

Rakaia 2,200 spawners and Rangitata 1,500 spawners, to total 5,100 fish. The low threshold was recommended to be at the 5<sup>th</sup> percentile for recorded spawning population size in each of the rivers over the last 26 years. This was the level that 95% of spawning records exceeded and corresponded to 250 in the Waimakariri, 550 in the Rakaia, and 400 in the Rangitata. These individual river spawning population sizes sum to 1,200 fish and the lowest recorded combined spawning population size between 1994 and 2020 was 1,330 fish in 2019.

The threshold strategy targets the spawning population size of wild salmon for two reasons – first, it is from the spawning population generally three years earlier, that provides the next generation of adult returns and second, annual in-season estimates of live fish on the spawning grounds made from repeat aerial counts for the current season are available in May and can be accommodated within New Zealand Fish and Game Council (NZFGC) and Minister of Conservation deadlines for Anglers Notice recommendations for the following season. Using spawning population size as the guide for harvest management ensures decisions are made on the most up-to-date information. Total salmon run size estimates are not available until completion of angler catch surveys in July – too late for consideration in the Anglers Notice.

It is the intent of the threshold management strategy that if the combined Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata spawning population drops below a threshold, harvest regulations will immediately become more restrictive to promote spawner survival the following year. Conversely, if the spawning population exceeds the next highest threshold and enters a higher management band, the spawning population would be required to remain above that threshold for three consecutive seasons before harvest conditions would be relaxed. Three successive seasons above the threshold would confirm that the increased spawning population was more likely to indicate a true population increase and not just a single year event. In effect a population decrease requires urgency while a population increase requires certainty. Basing an increase of the season bag on the average of the last three years spawning populations being above the threshold does not afford certainty that the population can sustain harvest from a higher season bag. One very good spawning year and two poor years taken as an average could exceed a higher threshold however it would not be justified to take such population variation as indicative of a true population increase.

## Appendices

### Appendix 1 – Feedback for proposal: 1 Lake Opuha / Ōpūaha – introducing a winter fishing season

<b>Submitters</b>	<b>(multi choice) Please select your preferred outcome to proposal 1.1</b>	<b>Do you have a brief comment to make about the proposal to provide winter fishing opportunity at Lake Opuha?</b>
Lyndon Forrest	A. No change – I want Lake Opuha regulations to remain the same.	No written feedback provided.
ken Lloyd	A. No change – I want Lake Opuha regulations to remain the same.	opuha often suffers severe degradation over the summer period and a time trout are in spawn mode it would be negligent and go against sensible management practice, the fishery should always come first

Matthew Hall	A. No change – I want Lake Opuha regulations to remain the same.	There are lowland winter fishing opportunities without Lake Opuha. This is a storage lake for irrigation and power generation and depending on the year, both water quantity and arguably quality can be hugely compromised and at times the alarm bells are ringing. I say let the lake recover over winter months and let's not molest fish that are resident in a compromised an autumn and early winter habitat. We can then all share in an abundant resource and an excellent spring and early summer fishery.
Ron Logan	A. No change – I want Lake Opuha regulations to remain the same.	Please do not have winter fishing on Lake Opuha. It is a fragile fishery due to the extremely low tides at times.
Daniel Isbister, Peter Boyce, Josh Morton, Marcel van Leeuwen.	B. I support G Weston's proposal - Year-round season with 2 sports fish limit daily bag limit.	No written feedback provided.
Paul Centofanti	B. I support G Weston's proposal - Year-round season with 2 sports fish limit daily bag limit.	This fishery, including the rivers, holds a huge number of brown and rainbow trout. So it is both beneficial to the angler to introduce year round season and a decrease in the daily limit, thus prolonging the available trout for other anglers.
Archie Nelson	B. I support G Weston's proposal - Year-round season with 2 sports fish limit daily bag limit.	Lake opuha is a great fishery. Lots of fish in the lake and is definitely sustainable if there is a 2 fish bag limit. Also may mean that there is less pressure on the canals what is a good benefit. Would love it to be all year round
David Reilly	B. I support G Weston's proposal - Year-round season with 2 sports fish limit daily bag limit.	Great proposal as this resource is underutilised due to the closed season
Martin Clements	B. I support G Weston's proposal - Year-round season with 2 sports fish limit daily bag limit.	Our club, Canterbury Fly Fishing club (currently 134 members) full support the proposal. Lake Opuha is a great winter fishery, and we think it would be great to have it open for some great rainbow trout fishing
Giles Ferguson	B. I support G Weston's proposal - Year-round season with 2 sports fish limit daily bag limit.	I agree with a year round season. Ophua struggles with low levels and warm water during the summer. A winter season would give me more opportunity to fish it.
Richard Horrell	B. I support G Weston's proposal - Year-round season with 2 sports fish limit daily bag limit.	Anyone Who "needs" four fish in one day could ask a friend along and they can keep 2 each....
Barrie Wood	B. I support G Weston's proposal - Year-round season with 2 sports fish limit daily bag limit.	Grants submission would benefit many down country anglers as stated, and would encourage anglers to be more selective about harvesting any fish caught. Hopefully anglers will be educated on the subject of correct handling procedures.
Nicholas Moody	B. I support G Weston's proposal - Year-round season with 2 sports fish limit daily bag limit.	Strongly support a year round season. Preserving an opening day event is not worth it to lose fishing in September. September is one of the best fishing months in the Canterbury foothills and plains. As our climate is warming and drying, the fishing seasons need to start earlier to match this new reality. In Victoria, Australia, the season begins first Saturday in September, and our climate is becoming more arid like theirs.
Bonnie Ede	B. I support G Weston's proposal - Year-round season with 2 sports fish limit daily bag limit.	I believe the lake could sustain year round fishing with a reduced bag limit. Would be great for the Fairlie community to have those year round and the financial benefits they bring to the town

Frank Cross	B. I support G Weston's proposal - Year-round season with 2 sports fish limit daily bag limit.	Year-round fishing at Lake Opuha is a good idea. I have two suggestions for amendments to the year-round proposal. First, I would suggest a stand-down period of (say) the first 10 days in May, to allow uninhibited shoreline activity for duck hunters at this busy time. Another suggestion would be to prohibit fishing in the mouths of the North & South branches of the Opuha river for the months of June and September; this would allow uninhibited access for spawning brown and rainbow trout (respectively) as they move up those waters to spawn (and would limit handling damage to any gravid trout caught at these times). Possibly a regulation such as: "No Fishing Within 50 Metres of the Flowing Sections of the Opuha Rivers During the Months of May and September".
Anne Valentine	B. I support G Weston's proposal - Year-round season with 2 sports fish limit daily bag limit.	We regularly fish at Opuha and would welcome the opportunity to have winter fishing there.
Lance Gill	B. I support G Weston's proposal - Year-round season with 2 sports fish limit daily bag limit.	All lakes should be open all year round.
Hunter Wilson	B. I support G Weston's proposal - Year-round season with 2 sports fish limit daily bag limit.	Would be great
Maryana Hamilton, Christopher Leathers, Garry Parker, Kevin Payne, Dean Rattray, Linn koevoet, David Saunders, Graeme Marshall	C. I support the alternative proposal - introduction of a 'Winter Season' regulation - 1 June to 30 August open season and 2 trout daily bag limit.	No written feedback provided.
Paul Ormandy	C. I support the alternative proposal - introduction of a 'Winter Season' regulation - 1 June to 30 August open season and 2 trout daily bag limit.	Suggest try a winter season as a trial, see what happens to fish stocks and reassess G Weston's proposal in eg 2 or 3 years
Anthony Steel	C. I support the alternative proposal - introduction of a 'Winter Season' regulation - 1 June to 30 August open season and 2 trout daily bag limit.	I don't fish Lake opuha but I fish N and S rivers a fair bit in Summer stock seems plentiful indeed maybe too plentiful as fish are not huge. So good idea
Caelan Church	C. I support the alternative proposal - introduction of a 'Winter Season' regulation - 1 June to 30 August open season and 2 trout daily bag limit.	I think this is a great idea. Currently fishing options in Central South Island are limited to Lake Hood and the Mackenzie country. A point I would like to add is that the Lake Hood fishery is also restricted during algal blooms which in some instances warnings are only lifted in June/July. Further restricting the viable fishing opportunities of the region..
John Roche	C. I support the alternative proposal - introduction of a 'Winter Season' regulation - 1 June to 30 August open season and 2 trout daily bag limit.	Having a lake fishery closer to ChCh open in the winter will be fantastic !!
Allan Dawson	C. I support the alternative proposal - introduction of a 'Winter Season' regulation - 1 June to 30 August open season and 2 trout daily bag limit.	I support a 2 trout bag limit all year round - not just through the Winter season

Patrick Jones	C. I support the alternative proposal - introduction of a 'Winter Season' regulation - 1 June to 30 August open season and 2 trout daily bag limit.	Seems like a no brainer to me, would be great to have a winter fishery closer to Timaru
Lindsay Prattley	C. I support the alternative proposal - introduction of a 'Winter Season' regulation - 1 June to 30 August open season and 2 trout daily bag limit.	I have previously walked a shoreline in August on a beautiful day, as I would in October, November or December. The cruising browns were plentiful and feeding well. Opuha is an excellent spotting and casting lake for the avid fly fishermen.
David Chambers	C. I support the alternative proposal - introduction of a 'Winter Season' regulation - 1 June to 30 August open season and 2 trout daily bag limit.	That eliminates interaction with duck shooting
Clark Stanger	D. I do not support any of the above three options.	winter season yes maybe . single hooks to be used only, no bait fishing at all. fly or artificial baits spin only. bag limit in winter 1 fish
Luke Macleod	D. I do not support any of the above three options.	season should stay the same with a reduced bag limit of 2 fish given the volatility of water levels in the lake, if it's fished year round with a 4 bag limit and we get a bad summer it could be detrimental to the fish stocks

## Appendix 2 – Feedback for proposal: 2 Lake Heron / Ōtūroto – enforcing use of single hooks for welfare of caught and released lake-type salmon

<b>Submitters (all)</b>	<b>(multi choice) Please select your preferred outcome to proposal 2.1</b>	<b>Do you have a brief comment to make about D Rattray's proposal to enforce the use of only single hook single point lures at Lake Heron to manage the welfare of caught and released small and undersize lake-type salmon?</b>
Mike Radford	A. No change – I want fishing hook type regulations to remain the same at Lake Heron.	I think the question of Treble versus single is a question for all regulation and is not unique to Salmon or Trout or any particular fishery for that matter. Research costs a lot of money. Higher fees will only put anglers off. Do not waste money of research. Spend it on improving the fish numbers in other ways. In my opinion, Keep regulations simple, understandable and do not have different regulations for different areas.
Darryl Foster, David Melhuish, Scott Ammerman, Lance Gill, Paul Centofanti	B. I support D Rattray's proposal to enforce the use of single hook single point spinners at Lake Heron.	No written feedback provided.
Maryana Hamilton	B. I support D Rattray's proposal to enforce the use of single hook single point spinners at Lake Heron.	Having seen the damage a treble hook can do to a fish, and the difficulty of removing them in such cases, I strongly support the use of single hooks over trebles at all times and in all places.
Paul Ormandy	B. I support D Rattray's proposal to enforce the use of single hook single point spinners at Lake Heron.	Yes. I'm catch and release and have unfortunately mangles small fish with treble hooks in the past. Single-hook soft baits appear to b very successful so IMHO trebles are barbaric and not necessary.
Karin Rattray	B. I support D Rattray's proposal to enforce the use of single hook single point spinners at Lake Heron.	Totally agree with this option as it is less detrimental to the fish
Clark Stanger	B. I support D Rattray's proposal to enforce the use of single hook single point spinners at Lake Heron.	should be carried out everwhere that a freshwater licence is required
Linn koevoet	B. I support D Rattray's proposal to enforce the use of single hook single point spinners at Lake Heron.	in support of Mr Rattrays request. I take it that the submitter is suggesting barbless single hooks.
Caelan Church	B. I support D Rattray's proposal to enforce the use of single hook single point spinners at Lake Heron.	I think it is a great idea. Salmon commit to takes on the lure and often take all three hooks at once. Removal of the trebles can also be difficult (especially if the fish takes all three hooks) and has the potential for serious injuries around the jaw (even if you are careful), even more so for smaller fish with smaller bones and cartilage. Before I switched to single hooks, I had to release several fish that I would not have let go had they been the correct size. This should mitigate that, and maybe prop up the salmon stocks as well.

<p>Marcus Reveley</p>	<p>B. I support D Rattray's proposal to enforce the use of single hook single point spinners at Lake Heron.</p>	<p>I support single hook use. However further protection of these salmon is required. These fish are Rakaia salmon and should be treated as such with the same season bag limit. Remove daily limit. The title of lake type salmon is misleading they are rakaia salmon.</p>
<p>Richard Horrell</p>	<p>B. I support D Rattray's proposal to enforce the use of single hook single point spinners at Lake Heron.</p>	<p>I have ticked Mr Rattray's proposal . As I feel it would a difficult thing to work with but if it is in the regulations. You will get a higher uptake than if it is voluntary. Signs at the gate to the south "high bank" and the camping ground and next the Doc sign near the cattle yards.</p>
<p>Nicholas Moody</p>	<p>B. I support D Rattray's proposal to enforce the use of single hook single point spinners at Lake Heron.</p>	<p>I appreciate the research of staff and acknowledge that it would be good to have more science to inform decisions. However, let's follow the precautionary principle and do everything we can to protect salmon stocks, given the crisis Chinook salmon are experiencing in their sea-run form, and our incomplete knowledge of the connection between the land-locked and sea-run salmon populations of Lake Heron, and the declining water quality of Lake Heron which is placing further pressure on these fish.</p>
<p>NZ Salmon Anglers Association</p>	<p>B. I support D Rattray's proposal to enforce the use of single hook single point spinners at Lake Heron.</p>	<p>The 'Mellish Stream Salmon Age and likely Freshwater Residency Patterns' report (10/05/2021) identifies that of the 68 spawning fish tested, only one stayed in the lake for its entire life. The rest, at some stage, left the lake and spent varying amounts of time at sea before returning to the lake. So, the L Heron salmon are 98-99% sea-run salmon, and we believe they should be managed as such.</p> <p>The report also states that Mellish Stream, a tributary of L Heron, supports up to 25% of the Rakaia Salmon Spawning, so a significant amount</p> <p>The NZSAA encourages CSI to take a more active approach to protecting these unique fish.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. We support the use of single hooks being mandatory in L Heron</li> <li>2. We request this be upgraded to only allowing the use of barbless single hooks (we believe this would be appropriate considering the high number of fish (338) being caught and released as indicated by the staff report on opening day 2021 and is also in line with recommendations from the 2017 Salmon Symposium)</li> <li>3. We further request that since these fish are 'Sea run Salmon' that the bag limit should be reduced to at least match the adult Sea run Salmon bag limit (currently two fish per season)</li> <li>4. We would encourage CSI to create 'put and take' type fisheries to provide opportunities for young anglers as alternatives to targeting L Heron salmon.</li> </ol> <p>We draw CSI's attention to the last paragraph of the Mellish Stream report. 'From a fisheries perspective, it seems prudent to manage the Lake Heron population conservatively under the assumption that fish living within the lake may eventually contribute to a significant portion of the wider Rakaia fishery.'</p>

Lindsay Prattley	B. I support D Rattray's proposal to enforce the use of single hook single point spinners at Lake Heron.	I support single hook as it also assists with trout release, not just salmon.
Michael Bruce	B. I support D Rattray's proposal to enforce the use of single hook single point spinners at Lake Heron.	Single hook is a start. But all spin hooks should be barbless too, fly fishing isn't killing our salmon. Spinning anglers are ( I spin fish and have witnessed these terrible practices first hand)
David Chambers	B. I support D Rattray's proposal to enforce the use of single hook single point spinners at Lake Heron.	Maybe use of single hooks on all lakes
Christopher Leathers	C. I support a non-regulatory approach to the management of lake-type salmon welfare at Lake Heron where CSI Fish & Game advocates for anglers to voluntarily reduce their risk of causing hooking mortality and injury of caught and released salmon.	No written feedback provided.
Anthony Steel	C. I support a non-regulatory approach to the management of lake-type salmon welfare at Lake Heron where CSI Fish & Game advocates for anglers to voluntarily reduce their risk of causing hooking mortality and injury of caught and released salmon.	Hopefully double hooks still permitted in lake steam and rakaia where only trout are caught. My experience is that single barbless hooks can cause fish mouths to rip and fish to get off. That's mainly in UK Atlantic salmon. May not be relevant.
Matt Jones	C. I support a non-regulatory approach to the management of lake-type salmon welfare at Lake Heron where CSI Fish & Game advocates for anglers to voluntarily reduce their risk of causing hooking mortality and injury of caught and released salmon.	No study needed it's a well known fact, lets get done.
Patrick Jones	C. I support a non-regulatory approach to the management of lake-type salmon welfare at Lake Heron where CSI Fish & Game advocates for anglers to voluntarily reduce their risk of causing hooking mortality and injury of caught and released salmon.	I can see a single hook rule impacting novice anglers disproportionately and tying up a lot of ranger time

<p>Matthew Hall</p>	<p>C. I support a non-regulatory approach to the management of lake-type salmon welfare at Lake Heron where CSI Fish &amp; Game advocates for anglers to voluntarily reduce their risk of causing hooking mortality and injury of caught and released salmon.</p>	<p>Dean has a point, in fact three of them if trebles are used and I agree they can become imbedded in a fish and hard to remove without pressure on gill cage and irreparable bleeding. The issue I have is many trebles are size 6 or 8 hooks and the barbs are small and with care can easily be removed in most instances (not always though) The issue with a single hook and perhaps soft baits the hook size is 2 or 4 with a much larger barb (almost a spear) and this imbedded in a jaw can be equally hard to remove. Now if I was a fish and was silly enough to take a bait it is not so much hook size or the number of barbs that would be life threatening it is the gentle procedure on release that is life defining!</p>
<p>David Dirks</p>	<p>D. I support a well-resourced study into assessing if hook type used can reduce hooking mortality and sublethal injury of small and undersized lake-type salmon at Lake Heron.</p>	<p>I feel asthough I dont have enough eperience however I think that the damage of our fish does need to be stopped and if this is a step in the right direction then so be it.</p>
<p>Ken Lloyd</p>	<p>E. I do not support any of the above outcomes.</p>	<p>the taking of salmon is a digrace, at a time whn the salmon sports fishery is on its knees this water is the last bastion and part of the rakaia migration process, show some leadership before some one does it for you</p>
<p>Kevin Belcher</p>	<p>E. I do not support any of the above outcomes.</p>	<p>Since the sea run salmon population is in crisis there should be the same rules applied to the salmon in lake heron and its tributaries "ie a salmon harvest card" with a two bag season limit.Because the salmon in lake Heron should be considered as part of the sea run salmon cycle and not as land" locked salmon" as is the case in lake Coleridge.</p>

### Appendix 3 – Feedback for proposal: 3 Bells Pond – reducing trout daily bag limit

<b>Submitters (all)</b>	<b>(multi choice) Please select your preferred outcome to proposal 3.1</b>	<b>Do you have a brief comment to make about A Humphreys' proposal to reduce the daily bag limit to 2 trout at Bells Pond?</b>
Eric Graynoth	A. No change – I want Bells Pond trout bag limit regulations to remain the same.	No written feedback provided.
Christopher Leathers	A. No change – I want Bells Pond trout bag limit regulations to remain the same.	It was good that he spoke up.
Linn Koevoet	A. No change – I want Bells Pond trout bag limit regulations to remain the same.	being a regular traveller along side bells pond and observing the numbers of anglers fishing, predominantly bait ( Families) and fly, this is a well used fishery, and indicates a good chance of catching a fish.
Patrick Jones	A. No change – I want Bells Pond trout bag limit regulations to remain the same.	Keep the regs simple, it's an interconnected fishery after all
Warren Robertson, Luke Macleod, Craig Hill, Marcel van Leeuwen, Lance Gill, Paul Centofanti	B. I support A Humphries' proposal to reduce the daily bag limit at Bells Pond from 4 to 2 trout.	
Blair Chamberlain	B. I support A Humphries' proposal to reduce the daily bag limit at Bells Pond from 4 to 2 trout.	I fish bells pond a number of times per season living locally and over past 4-5 years have noticed a lot more people fishing the pond. I believe this is due to social media posts from anglers that have had good success there. I support the lower limit but it needs to be well signposted on roads into pond
Paul Ormandy	B. I support A Humphries' proposal to reduce the daily bag limit at Bells Pond from 4 to 2 trout.	In stillwaters trout a're usually full of snails and not the best eating quality anyway so don't see the point of taking any trout but 2 is better than 4!
Yutong Wu	B. I support A Humphries' proposal to reduce the daily bag limit at Bells Pond from 4 to 2 trout.	Bell's Pond has been a great fishery for anglers of all skill levels and ages. I agree that there has been a decline in the number of trout at Bell's Pond, even though I have only fished there for three years. I can still manage to catch one or two nice rainbow trout, but it takes longer than in previous seasons. I would hate to see such a beautiful and peaceful fishery disappear...

## Appendix 4 - Feedback for proposal: 4 Rangitata River / Rakitata – introducing an April trout season upstream of Turn Again Point

<b>Submitters (all)</b>	<b>(multi choice) Please select your preferred outcome to proposal 4.1</b>	<b>Do you have a brief comment to make about C Bell's proposal to provide a trout fishing season in the Rangitata River's mainstem upstream of Turn Again Point in April?</b>
Luke Macleod, Richard Horrell	A. No change – I want the upper Rangitata mainstem upstream of Turn Again Point to remain closed to all sports fishing in April.	No written feedback provided.
Anthony Steel	A. No change – I want the upper Rangitata mainstem upstream of Turn Again Point to remain closed to all sports fishing in April.	On this one, salmon (rare and in crisis) will be endangered by the proposal. The question is how much? I can't easily comment on that but I can comment with years of experience fishing for Atlantic salmon in UK that salmon are far more likely to take a fly/lure just before spawning - up river - so I'm thinking these rare salmon will be more likely caught in April than March. I would not risk them for a few trout angling opportunities in April. Cost high: benefit low. There are other places to trout fish. Thank you for allowing me an outsider to comment
Linn Koevoet	A. No change – I want the upper Rangitata mainstem upstream of Turn Again Point to remain closed to all sports fishing in April.	The protection of the wild salmon spawning run is not negotiable, considering the salmon fishery is in crisis.
Jerry Walton	A. No change – I want the upper Rangitata mainstem upstream of Turn Again Point to remain closed to all sports fishing in April.	My suggestion is that the March Open period for trout include salmon. With the later salmon run now happening, closing the salmon season at the end of February denies one any chance of catching a salmon up there.
Donald Tilson	A. No change – I want the upper Rangitata mainstem upstream of Turn Again Point to remain closed to all sports fishing in April.	I believe in Fish and Games opinion that the wild Salmon fishery is now at crisis point but i would suggest it is close to the point of no return . Any Salmon hooked accidentally is simply not acceptable as they would more than likely die and be lost to the spawning grounds ,we cannot afford to let this happen. We already have enough rules and regulations for our staff to administer ,lets keep it simple so everyone can understand them . Lets hope common sense prevails .
Matthew Hall	A. No change – I want the upper Rangitata mainstem upstream of Turn Again Point to remain closed to all sports fishing in April.	Over the years I have caught brown trout at the river mouth that have been tagged in high country waters. The species colonize Canterbury rivers and in fishing above Turn Again Point in April carries the risk of targeting spawners in what river wide is a very fragile fishery. OK because of distances to travel the Upper Rangitata may be under utilized from a recreational angling perspective but have some consideration for the species. Let's not get carried away and target a few trophy spawners and blindly forget about their progeny holds the key to the future

Nicholas Moody	A. No change – I want the upper Rangitata mainstem upstream of Turn Again Point to remain closed to all sports fishing in April.	I am generally in support of increasing fishing opportunities, however now is not the time to do anything that may negatively affect sea-run salmon populations.
Lindsay Prattley	A. No change – I want the upper Rangitata mainstem upstream of Turn Again Point to remain closed to all sports fishing in April.	I do not support this submission, I am in support of saving as many salmon as we can. This would only affect the "honest fisherman". As it was I was below Turn Agin Point in March and personally witnessed 3 jet boats with rods go above the Point, where no boating is allowed after February, and they had rods out the back of their boats on the way back down. This was witnessed by my colleague but we were too far to be able to get ID's and pictures for prosecution. Furthermore, I object to the 2 trout limit that snuck in somewhere in the last few years. We need to take predatory trout out of the area that will dine on salmon smolt! There is a bloody healthy trout population and they taste awesome in the smoker!!
David Chambers	A. No change – I want the upper Rangitata mainstem upstream of Turn Again Point to remain closed to all sports fishing in April.	My concern is how they going to access the area mmm jet boat??? Considering the state of salmon fishery. Be better if no fishing above turn around point from end of February Then be no excuse for any one to be fishing or jet boating in that area
Peter Munro, Mason Gardener, Lyndon Forrest, Daniel Isbister, Graeme Marshall, Bonnie Ede	B. I support C Bell's proposal to introduce a fishing season for trout in April at the upper Rangitata River with fly-only method and a 2 trout daily bag limit.	No written feedback provided.
Kevin Payne	B. I support C Bell's proposal to introduce a fishing season for trout in April at the upper Rangitata River with fly-only method and a 2 trout daily bag limit.	There are so few salmon the odds of messing with them is about zero Trout anglers don't really give a monkeys arse about targeting old spawning salmon Please create opportunity for anglers
Paul Centofanti	B. I support C Bell's proposal to introduce a fishing season for trout in April at the upper Rangitata River with fly-only method and a 2 trout daily bag limit.	Good assessment comments from both the submitter and fish and game.
Patrick Jones	B. I support C Bell's proposal to introduce a fishing season for trout in April at the upper Rangitata River with fly-only method and a 2 trout daily bag limit.	The added complexity to the rules is minimal at best

Lance Gill	C. I support an alternative proposal to introduce a fishing season for trout in April at the upper Rangitata River with Fly and Spin method and a 2 trout daily bag limit.	No written feedback provided.
------------	--	-------------------------------

### Appendix 5 - Feedback for proposal: 5 Bait fishing – permitting restricted use of a portion of fish as bait

<b>Submitters</b>	<b>(multi choice) Please select your preferred outcome to proposal 5.1</b>	<b>Do you have a brief comment to make about B Harper's proposal to allow a portion of fish to be used as bait excluding trout, salmon and fish ova?</b>
Darryl Foster, Richard Horrell, Lance Gill	A. No change – I want fish bait fishing regulations to remain the same	No written feedback provided.
Peter Mcleod, Blair Chamberlain, Graeme Bell, Arno bynevelt, Christopher Leathers, Dean Rattray, Linn Koevoet, Daniel Isbister, Grant Payne, Craig Hill, Graeme Marshall, Patrick Jones, David Melhuish, Matthew Hall, Stuart Anderson, Marcel van Leeuwen, Steve Hancock	B. I support B Harper's proposal to permit a portion of fish to be used as bait, excluding trout, salmon, and fish ova.	No written feedback provided.
Rajiv Siram	B. I support B Harper's proposal to permit a portion of fish to be used as bait, excluding trout, salmon, and fish ova.	I think this is a great idea. This will give us options to use bait this is more easily available. Will help kids have a better chance of catching.
Paul Centofanti	B. I support B Harper's proposal to permit a portion of fish to be used as bait, excluding trout, salmon, and fish ova.	Good assessment and justification to allocate resources better elsewhere, instead of the work required for minor infringements.
Gavin James	B. I support B Harper's proposal to permit a portion of fish to be used as bait, excluding trout, salmon, and fish ova.	I think this is a long overdue change

Donald Paton	B. I support B Harper's proposal to permit a portion of fish to be used as bait, excluding trout, salmon, and fish ova.	I fully concur with this proposal. From a fishers point of view securing anchovy to the hook is definitely frustrating and often you are left with a portion only after a hit or 2 .I also agree with the sentiment that a part fish as bait doesn't seem to make for a higher catch rate,but many would like to be able to fish with this proposal being adopted.
David Folley	B. I support B Harper's proposal to permit a portion of fish to be used as bait, excluding trout, salmon, and fish ova.	Whole baits in some cases are to big for small hook fishing
Clark Stanger	C. I do not support any of the above options.	bait fishing should be for years of junior license holders and thats all it should be for
Luke Macleod	C. I do not support any of the above options.	Bait fishing in fresh water should be banned
Ken Lloyd	C. I do not support any of the above options.	bait fishing should be limited to junior anglers only, are large proportion of offenses committed are by bait fisherman treat a world class fishery with respect not as a cash cow
Paul Massie	C. I do not support any of the above options.	Bait fishing in canals should be made illegal. Only spin and fly fishing should be allowed.

## Appendix 6 - Feedback for proposal: 6 Scented artificial lures (bait) – permitting restricted use in spin fishing waters

<b>Submitters (all)</b>	<b>(multi choice) Please select your preferred outcome to proposal 6.1</b>	<b>Do you have a brief comment to make about B Harper's proposal to permit the use of scented artificial lures in waters where spin fishing is permitted, when actively fished so as to imitate a bait fish?</b>
Darryl Foster, Luke Macleod, Lindsay Prattley	A. No change – I want bait fishing regulations to remain the same.	
Maryana Hamilton	A. No change – I want bait fishing regulations to remain the same.	If you're going fishing to catch fish, you're not fishing. Too much emphasis is placed on catching fish all of the time rather than on the enjoyment and conservation of the environment. If you're bored when you don't catch any fish, you're doing it wrong!
Kevin Payne	A. No change – I want bait fishing regulations to remain the same.	Howdy.Does this include scented artificial eggs & worms? The mortality of fishing these kinds of baits is not sustainable. Rivers like the Tengawai numbers of trout have dropped significantly since the introduction of spin fishing was introduced this will not help maintain healthy fish numbers Why not focus on maintaining & enhancing our precious trout instead of harvesting? Cheers
Dean Rattray, Linn Koevoet, Craig Hill, Brendan McGillicuddy, Gavin James, Graeme Marshall, Josh Morton, Stuart Anderson, David Folley, Marcel van Leeuwen, Rex Maheno, Christopher Leathers	B. I support B Harper's proposal to permit the use of scented artificial lures in waters where spin fishing is permitted, when actively fished so as to imitate a bait fish.	
Yutong Wu	B. I support B Harper's proposal to permit the use of scented artificial lures in waters where spin fishing is permitted, when actively fished so as to imitate a bait fish.	I fully agree with this proposal. Scented and unscented soft plastics are sometimes hard to differentiate, mainly due to unclear or missing manufacturer labels. Some brands do not explicitly mention 'scented' on their product packaging but instead use terms such as 'attractant,' 'flavour,' or more scientific terminology like 'amino acid,' which can confuse anglers. By passing this proposal, anglers would no longer need to worry about whether their soft plastics classify as bait, and the range of options to choose from would be much wider. I personally believe that the catch rate would remain similar with the use of scented soft plastics, meaning it would not negatively impact the fishery.
Patrick Jones	B. I support B Harper's proposal to permit the use of scented artificial lures in waters where spin fishing is permitted, when actively fished so as to imitate a bait fish.	Very logical ammendment to the rules and makes staying legal easier when moving between F+G regions with the same box of softbaits

<p>Anthony McCleary</p>	<p>B. I support B Harper's proposal to permit the use of scented artificial lures in waters where spin fishing is permitted, when actively fished so as to imitate a bait fish.</p>	<p>Very sensible</p>
<p>Lance Gill</p>	<p>B. I support B Harper's proposal to permit the use of scented artificial lures in waters where spin fishing is permitted, when actively fished so as to imitate a bait fish.</p>	<p>Soft baiting is the most popular way to fish today and in 95% of cases they are retrieved like a lure.</p>

## Appendix 7 - Feedback for proposal: 7 Bait fishing – introducing regulation to clarify offence of bait fishing with salmon farm and trout hatchery fish feed pellets

<b>Submitters</b>	<b>(multi choice) Please select your preferred outcome to proposal 7.1</b>	<b>Do you have a brief comment to make about R Adams' proposal to introduce a new regulation to explicitly present that it is an offence to use as bait any feed pellet used for the rearing of trout and salmon.</b>
Arno bynevelt	A. No change – I do not want a regulation introduced that explicitly prohibits the use as bait any feed pellets used for the rearing of trout and salmon.	No written feedback provided.
Blair Chamberlain, Peter Mcleod, Craig Shelley, Graeme Bell, Dean Rattray, Linn Koevoet, Brendan McGillicuddy, Paul Centofanti, Graeme Marshall, Stuart Anderson, David Folley, Marcel van Leeuwen, Lance Gill, Kapeel Singh	B. I support R Adams' submission to introduce a regulation that explicitly prohibits the use as bait any feed pellets used for the rearing of trout and salmon	No written feedback provided.
Marc Leary	B. I support R Adams' submission to introduce a regulation that explicitly prohibits the use as bait any feed pellets used for the rearing of trout and salmon	It is not clearly specified what is or isn't correct bait. Apparently can use fish, anchovies and crustaceans but as a whole and not pieces. My question is how is the justified as it makes no difference half or while bait. What's to say a sports fish has taken half the bait before reeling in and presenting to officers what's on the hook. Bait fishing rules for sports fish needs to be very clear and explained. We only want to follow the rules and it's not easy when not clear. Thanks
Christopher Leathers	B. I support R Adams' submission to introduce a regulation that explicitly prohibits the use as bait any feed pellets used for the rearing of trout and salmon	Good call
David Reilly	B. I support R Adams' submission to introduce a regulation that explicitly prohibits the use as bait any feed pellets used for the rearing of trout and salmon	bait should be banned

Clark Stanger	C. I do not support any of the above options.	again theres no need to change rules to allow more unsustainable harvest . i believe they regulations regarding bait fishing in general need to looked at a lot harder . example single hooks only , areas that you can bait fish only in or better yet junior licence holders only . adults as licence holders really only need bait to harvest more ,more often.
---------------	---	--

**Appendix 8 - Feedback for proposal: 8 Upper Ahuriri River Catchment – introducing a November season opening date**

<b>Submitters (all)</b>	<b>(multi choice) Please select your preferred outcome to proposal 8.1</b>	<b>Do you have a brief comment to make about H Stevens' proposal to opening all waters of the Ahuriri River Catchment on the 1st Saturday in November?</b>
David Reilly	A. No change – I want the Upper Ahuriri River and Lagoons to retain a December opening.	No written feedback provided.
Luke Macleod	A. No change – I want the Upper Ahuriri River and Lagoons to retain a December opening.	Plenty of water to fish below this section and allows for less pressure on a great fishery
Clark Stanger	A. No change – I want the Upper Ahuriri River and Lagoons to retain a December opening.	since the last csi report today actually, since its stated in the report as the ahuriri river is a sensitive fishery, then how is it good or what benifit to open it earlier than starting as it does. its obviously shut november due to spawning not being finished as well as fish recovery from spawning. those fish from the lake also wont be moving back to the lake till end november at the earlist. fish and game really needs to wake up regarding protection of the resources we pay for. clearly fish and still havnt learnt anything.
Blair Chamberlain, Darryl Foster, Peter Munro, Steve Levitt, Lyndon Forrest, Eric Graynoth, Graeme Bell, Christopher Leathers, Linn Koevoet, Daniel Isbister, Jerry Walton, Kerry Linkhorn, Graeme Marshall, Graeme Marshall, Patrick Jones, David Melhuish, Don McEwan	B. I support H Stevens' proposal to open all waters of the Ahuriri River Catchment on the 1st Saturday in November.	
Marcus Corr	B. I support H Stevens' proposal to open all waters of the Ahuriri River Catchment on the 1st Saturday in November.	I Totally agree that the current rule means the river gets slammed on opening in December. If the upper section of the Ahuriri shared an opening date with all the other high country rivers in November, the pressure would be spread out.

Paul Ormandy	B. I support H Stevens' proposal to open all waters of the Ahuriri River Catchment on the 1st Saturday in November.	This should take some pressure off the rest of the river during November. It can get very busy lower down.
Anthony Steel	B. I support H Stevens' proposal to open all waters of the Ahuriri River Catchment on the 1st Saturday in November.	Sensible to simplify if no damage predicted.
Mason Gardener	B. I support H Stevens' proposal to open all waters of the Ahuriri River Catchment on the 1st Saturday in November.	I agree that the opening weekend mayhem is to be avoided. Having it open in November so anglers can cover multiple fisheries will be a much more pleasant start to the season, and I see this having little to no impact on the fishery itself.
Chris de Joux	B. I support H Stevens' proposal to open all waters of the Ahuriri River Catchment on the 1st Saturday in November.	The two separate opening dates adds to confusion, I have witnessed people fishing the upper Ahuriri in November.
Paul Centofanti	B. I support H Stevens' proposal to open all waters of the Ahuriri River Catchment on the 1st Saturday in November.	Good assessment and the conditions don't usually suit anglers so there shouldn't be too much pressure.
Stephen Carey	B. I support H Stevens' proposal to open all waters of the Ahuriri River Catchment on the 1st Saturday in November.	About bloody time
Allan Dawson	B. I support H Stevens' proposal to open all waters of the Ahuriri River Catchment on the 1st Saturday in November.	I support the alignment of the opening days with the rest of the Mackenzie river openings - this will avoid confusion and inadvertent breaches by anglers unfamiliar with the detailed regulations
Adam Frimel	B. I support H Stevens' proposal to open all waters of the Ahuriri River Catchment on the 1st Saturday in November.	I definitely support this regulation change if only to make it easier to interpret the regulations on the Ahuriri catchment as a whole, one date opening day.  I would also propose that the upper Ahuriri section (above long slip creek) is in massive need of a beat system to improve angling experience, especially during peak use times. This maybe an entirely different conversation, but I think it should be considered, and the angling community should be allowed input on the beat system proposal.
Nicholas Moody	B. I support H Stevens' proposal to open all waters of the Ahuriri River Catchment on the 1st Saturday in November.	It's a no brainer. Great initiative thanks Hamish!
Lindsay Prattley	B. I support H Stevens' proposal to open all waters of the Ahuriri River Catchment on the 1st Saturday in November.	I support this based n Hamish's particular mention of the weather leading to challenging conditions. Over the last 10 years there has been less and less bluebird days during this time to enjoy the best of the area, thereby regulating the fishing pressure.

Matt de Torres	B. I support H Stevens' proposal to open all waters of the Ahuriri River Catchment on the 1st Saturday in November.	November March & April should be open to NZ resident licensed anglers only.
Lance Gill	B. I support H Stevens' proposal to open all waters of the Ahuriri River Catchment on the 1st Saturday in November.	Open the section below the highway bridge in October please and close it end of May.

## Appendix 9 - Feedback for proposal: 9 Awakino River / Te Awakinonui – introducing an open season

<b>Submitters (all)</b>	<b>(multi choice) Please select your preferred outcome to proposal 9.1</b>	<b>Do you have a brief comment to make about R Adams' proposal to provide an open season for sports fishing in the Awakino River?</b>
Paul Ormandy, Linn Koevoet, Daniel Isbister, Lance Gill, Christopher Leathers	B. I support R Adams' proposal to provide an open season for sports fishing on the Awakino River.	No written feedback provided.
Paul Centofanti	B. I support R Adams' proposal to provide an open season for sports fishing on the Awakino River.	Excellent another river to fish. Great idea.
Allan Dawson	B. I support R Adams' proposal to provide an open season for sports fishing on the Awakino River.	This seems a logical change given the historic reasoning (an irrigation dam) behind the closure of this waterway is no longer present.
Patrick Jones	B. I support R Adams' proposal to provide an open season for sports fishing on the Awakino River.	Would prefer to see it as fly only but any open fishery is better than none

Appendix 10 - Feedback for proposal: 10 Lake Alexandrina / Takamana  
– introducing a winter season brown trout bag limit

<b>Submitters</b>	<b>(multi choice) Please select your preferred outcome to proposal 10.1</b>	<b>Do you have any feedback you would like to provide regarding the proposal to allow for the daily bag limit of 1 brown trout during the Lake Alexandrina Winter fishing season.</b>
Daniel Isbister, David Chambers, Paul Centofanti	A. No change – I want Lake Alexandrina winter season regulations to remain the same.	No written feedback provided.
Jeremy McCully	A. No change – I want Lake Alexandrina winter season regulations to remain the same.	Leave the browns alone they only targeted on the edges and theres bugger all there as it is dont allow winter bag. Ban trebble hooks fix alot of the problem.
Murray McFarlane	A. No change – I want Lake Alexandrina winter season regulations to remain the same.	I would prefer no winter fishing, give them a break!!
Julian Price	A. No change – I want Lake Alexandrina winter season regulations to remain the same.	Brown trout numbers relative to Rainbow trout are very low and according to Fish and game/Acclimatization society fish diary analysis of tagged fish they continue to decrease. Due to earlier spawning times brown trout spawning success is impacted by rainbow trout disturbing the spawning area and spawning success for Brown trout is negatively impacted. The fishery is trending towards a single fish type being Rainbows only. The variable fish count at spawning doesn't necessarily indicate stable fish numbers. Due to the low numbers relative to Rainbows by the time the brown trout numbers show a year-on-year downward trend the fishery will not be able to recovery due to a loss of critical mass. Without stocking Brown trout are barely hanging on.
Lindsay Prattley	A. No change – I want Lake Alexandrina winter season regulations to remain the same.	I do not support this proposal, fish are recovering from spawning and are not in the best condition for keeping. There are plenty of other lakes available for keeping of brown trout at this time of year, particularly if the aforementioned Lake Opuha season is allowable. Having said that, i respect the 'honest fisherman' whom would keep one in the above mentioned scenarios, however I don't want to encourage others who could take advantage of it. It would also increase the targetting of the browns in winter season, which, if I recall correctly, was introduced with the emphasis on the rainbow fishery.
Peter Munro, Christopher Leathers, Linn Koevoet, Patrick Jones, Peter Boyce, Lance Gill	B. I support R Adams proposal to introduce a 2 trout, max 1 brown trout daily bag limit during the winter season at Lake Alexandrina.	No written feedback provided.
Maryana Hamilton	B. I support R Adams proposal to introduce a 2 trout, max 1 brown trout daily bag limit during the winter season at Lake Alexandrina.	There is no point in targeting, catching and releasing fish that will die due to injuries anyway, so this policy change makes perfect sense.

<p>Nicholas Moody</p>	<p>B. I support R Adams proposal to introduce a 2 trout, max 1 brown trout daily bag limit during the winter season at Lake Alexandrina.</p>	<p>This is a wise proposal to preserve our social license to fish. Thanks Rhys</p>
-----------------------	--	--

## Appendix 11 - Feedback for proposal: 11 Canal fishery – introducing a universal bag limit across interconnected waters

<b>Submitters</b>	<b>(multi choice) Please select your preferred outcome to proposal 11.1</b>	<b>Do you have a brief comment to make about the proposal to introduce a 2 sports fish daily bag limit at Wairepo Arm, Kellands Pond and Upper Ōhau River.</b>
David Folley	A. No change – I want daily bag limits to remain unchanged at Wairepo Arm, Kellands Pond and Upper Ōhau River.	No written feedback provided.
Chris de Joux	A. No change – I want daily bag limits to remain unchanged at Wairepo Arm, Kellands Pond and Upper Ōhau River.	From my observations over time very few people fish Wairepo Arm and Kellands ponds, early season fishing on the upper Ohau can be productive at times. You state in your last paragraph that harvest rates will change very little under both scenarios, why change something that isn't broken.
Matthew Muir, Maryana Hamilton, Blair Chamberlain, Peter Mcleod, Darryl Foster, Peter Munro, Craig Shelley, Keith Smettem, Eric Graynoth, Christopher Leathers, Dean Rattray, Linn Koevoet, Daniel Isbister, Craig Hill, Yutong Wu, Brendan McGillicuddy, Jerry Walton, Richard Horrell, Graeme Marshall, Nicholas Moody, Peter Boyce, Marcel van Leeuwen, Kapeel singh, Lance Gill, Arno bynevelt	B. I support R Adams proposal to introduce a 2 sports fish daily bag limit at Wairepo Arm, Kellands Pond and Upper Ōhau River	No written feedback provided.
Paul Ormandy	B. I support R Adams proposal to introduce a 2 sports fish daily bag limit at Wairepo Arm, Kellands Pond and Upper Ōhau River	Makes sense to standardize.
Don Paton	B. I support R Adams proposal to introduce a 2 sports fish daily bag limit at Wairepo Arm, Kellands Pond and Upper Ōhau River	Makes sense to have all attached waters the same limit.

<p>Suzanne Atkinson</p>	<p>B. I support R Adams proposal to introduce a 2 sports fish daily bag limit at Wairepo Arm, Kellands Pond and Upper Ōhau River</p>	<p>Agree that they form the same 'fishery', therefore the same regulations makes perfect sense</p>
<p>Paul Centofanti</p>	<p>B. I support R Adams proposal to introduce a 2 sports fish daily bag limit at Wairepo Arm, Kellands Pond and Upper Ōhau River</p>	<p>Simplicity is the key for canals.</p>
<p>Graeme Bell</p>	<p>C. I do not support any of the above options.</p>	<p>the upper ohau river should be a total closed river as is observed by overseas fisherman who will not fish it and nor will many locals, it is the main spawn area for ruataniwha and many fish are being killed during spawning and eggs trampled all for more spawning revenue ,i and many others are against this ,in tasmania you would do a stint in jail I wonder why the only place left a little productive is fishing the point from midnight to four am in morning taking away more big spawning fish, that also will only last so long,what then?</p>
<p>Patrick Jones</p>	<p>C. I do not support any of the above options.</p>	<p>If the current rules don't threaten sustainability of the fishery and you want it simplified make it a blanket 4 sports fish limit. 3 if you want to be more cautious, does the same thing without limiting angler opportunity</p>

## Appendix 12 – CSIFG and NCFG Regions sea-run salmon 2021/22 Angler Notice Review

The once famous sea-run salmon fisheries of Canterbury and North Otago that account for almost 90% of all sea-run salmon caught in the South Island, now have less than 10% of the numbers seen in the 1990's. In November 2017 the Central South Island (CSIFG) and North Canterbury (NCFG) Fish and Game Councils organised a Salmon Symposium for the angling community and other stakeholders to consider ways to address the sea-run salmon crisis. From the Symposium it was clear that to kick-start the recovery of the sea-run fishery we needed to initially focus on what is within our direct control.

Current harvest controls, including the daily bag limit, are not precise enough to control excessive harvest by highly successful anglers while also maintaining opportunity for all anglers. In 2019, the two Fish and Game Councils unanimously endorsed a four sea-run salmon season bag across all of their region's sea-run salmon fisheries at the soonest possible time. The season bag policy was approved by the Minister of Conservation in February 2020 and awaits approval by Cabinet. This process has been delayed as a result of Covid-19 and the hoped for introduction of the season bag for the 2020/21 season was not achieved.

Another initiative from the Salmon Symposium was the formation of the New Zealand Sea-run Salmon Committee comprising a group of stakeholders focussed on addressing the crisis. This Committee has supported the season bag limit and development of spawning targets in a proposed threshold management strategy as priority actions to assist recovery of the fishery.

The National Sea-run Salmon Committee has been in recess since February 2020. It is important that the consultative and consistent approach to salmon management continues as developed by CSIFG and NCFG councils at a joint meeting in May 2020.

The purpose of this joint CSIFG and NCFG staff report is to recommend to the respective Councils, that consistent sea-run salmon angling conditions be applied across the two regions for the 2021/22 Anglers Notice (AN) based on current salmon population trends and application of the threshold management strategy. Recommendations are provided for two scenarios – one with and one without a season bag, supplemented with background and supporting information.

### **Recommendation for Anglers Notice 2021/22**

**EITHER OPTION 1, 2 or 3 -**

#### **OPTION 1**

**If the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations are not amended to permit a season bag limit to**

**be implemented for the 2021/22 season –**

**1.1 CSIFG Council and NCFG Council recommend for their regions -**

**1.1.1 Retention of a daily bag limit of one sea-run salmon, and**

**1.2 CSIFG Council recommends-**

**1.2.1 for the Waitaki River, that the open season for sea-run salmon**

- fishing shall be from 1 December to 31 March, and
- 1.2.2 for the Ashburton, Orari and Opihi rivers and the Rangitata River below Turn Again Point, that the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 December to the last day of February, and
- 1.2.3 for the Rangitata River and tributaries above Turn Again Point, that the open season for sea run salmon fishing from 1 December to 31 January, and
- 1.2.4 for Lake Heron, that the sport fishing season shall be from the 1<sup>st</sup> Saturday in November to 30 April and the minimum length for salmon killed shall be 250mm and the maximum length shall be 450mm [unchanged] and
- 1.2.5 for Lake Stream, that the sea-run salmon season remains closed [unchanged], and
- 1.2.6 for remaining sea-run salmon fisheries listed in the AN for CSIFG Region there shall be an open season for sea-run salmon fishing from 1 December to the last day of February, and
- 1.3 NCFG Council recommends –
- 1.3.1 for the Waimakariri River downstream of Staircase Stream, that the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 December to 31 March, and
- 1.3.2 for the Waimakariri River upstream of Staircase Stream confluence, that fishing for sea-run salmon is not permitted, and
- 1.3.3 for the Rakaia River downstream of the Coleridge tailrace confluence, that the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 December to the last day of February, and
- 1.3.4 for the Rakaia River upstream of the Coleridge tailrace confluence, that fishing for sea-run salmon is not permitted, and
- 1.3.5 for the Ashley River downstream of Ashley Gorge Bridge, Avon River downstream of the Barbadoes Street Bridge, Cam River from Kaiapoi River confluence to Smith Street Bridge, Heathcote River, Hurunui River below the South Branch confluence, Lee Stream, Saltwater Creek, Tentburn outfall, and Waiau River downstream of Hope River confluence, that the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 December to the last day of February, and all other parts of these rivers shall remain closed for sea-run salmon fishing.

OR –

**OPTION 2**

If the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983 are amended to permit a season bag limit to be implemented for the 2021/22 season,

- 2.1 CSIFG Council and NCFG Council recommend for their regions-**
- 2.1.1 a season bag of two sea-run salmon, and**
- 2.1.2 there be no daily bag limit for sea-run salmon, and**
- 2.2 CSIFG Council recommends -**
- 2.2.1 for the Waitaki River downstream of a line running beneath the power lines across the river at the Stonewall, that the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 October to 30 April, and**
- 2.2.2 for the Waitaki River between the Waitaki Dam and a line running beneath the power lines across the river at the Stonewall, or in any tributary of that part of the river, that the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 October to 31 March, and**
- 2.2.3 for the Rangitata River below Turn Again Point, that the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 October to 30 April, and**
- 2.2.4 for the Rangitata River and tributaries above Turn Again Point, that the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 October to last day of February, and**
- 2.2.5 for the Ashburton, Orari and Opihi rivers, that the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 October to 30 April, and**
- 2.2.7 for Lake Heron, that the sport fishing season shall be from the 1<sup>st</sup> Saturday in November to 30 April and the minimum length for salmon killed shall be 250mm and the maximum length shall be 450mm [unchanged] and**
- 2.2.7 for Lake Stream that the sea-run salmon season remains closed [unchanged], and**
- 2.2.8 for remaining fisheries listed in the AN for CSIFG Region with sea-run salmon fisheries, there shall be an open season for sea-run salmon fishing from 1 October to 30 April, and**
- 2.3 NCFG Council recommends –**
- 2.3.1 for the Waimakariri River downstream of Staircase Stream, that the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 October to 30 April, and**
- 2.3.2 for the Waimakariri River upstream of Staircase Stream confluence, that fishing for sea-run salmon is not permitted, and**
- 2.3.3 for the Rakaia River downstream of the Coleridge tailrace confluence, that the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 October to 30 April, and**
- 2.3.4 for the Rakaia River upstream of the Coleridge tailrace confluence, that fishing for sea-run salmon is not permitted, and**
- 2.3.5 for the Ashley River downstream of Ashley Gorge Bridge, Avon River downstream of the Barbadoes Street Bridge, Cam River from Kaiapoi River confluence to Smith Street Bridge, Heathcote River, Hurunui River below the South Branch confluence, Lee Stream, Saltwater Creek, Tentburn outfall, and Waiiau River downstream of Hope River confluence, that the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 October to 30 April, and all**

**other parts of these rivers will remain closed for sea-run salmon fishing,**

**OR –**

**OPTION 3**

**If the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983 are not amended to permit a season bag limit to be implemented for the 2021/22 season,**

**3.1 CSIFG Council and NCFG Council recommend for their regions-**

**3.1.1 retain all sea-run salmon conditions as they were for 2020/21.**

A simple interpretation of these recommendations is that if the season bag is not able to be implemented then alternative combinations of season and area controls are needed to obtain the equivalent increased level of restriction on harvest that a two-fish season bag would have introduced (Option 1). All sea-run salmon fisheries should have a 1 December season opening applied. The Waitaki and Waimakariri salmon runs are characterised as late run rivers and current March closures and daily bag limit of one sea-run salmon achieve the equivalent harvest restriction as a two-fish season bag limit. The Rakaia and Rangitata rivers and all other sea-run salmon fisheries require a closure of the season at the end of February and retention of a one-fish daily bag limit to achieve the equivalent harvest restriction as a two-fish season bag limit. The upper Rangitata River season will close one month earlier than at present in common with the reduction in season length for the remainder of the river.

If a season bag limit is available (Option 2) it should be implemented across both regions at a limit of two sea-run salmon. A season bag of two is considered a sufficiently increased restriction on harvest that a daily bag limit of one and reduction of the open season outside 1 October to 30 April are not required except for protection of upper river spawning areas.

If the season bag is not available, season conditions for sea-run salmon fishing should remain as for 2020/21 (Option 3).

**Supporting Staff Assessment**

**Background**

Salmon entering rivers to spawn are either caught by anglers and removed from the river or avoid anglers and continue upriver to spawn. The sum of angler catch and the number of salmon spawning therefore provides an estimate of the total run of salmon returning to fresh water.

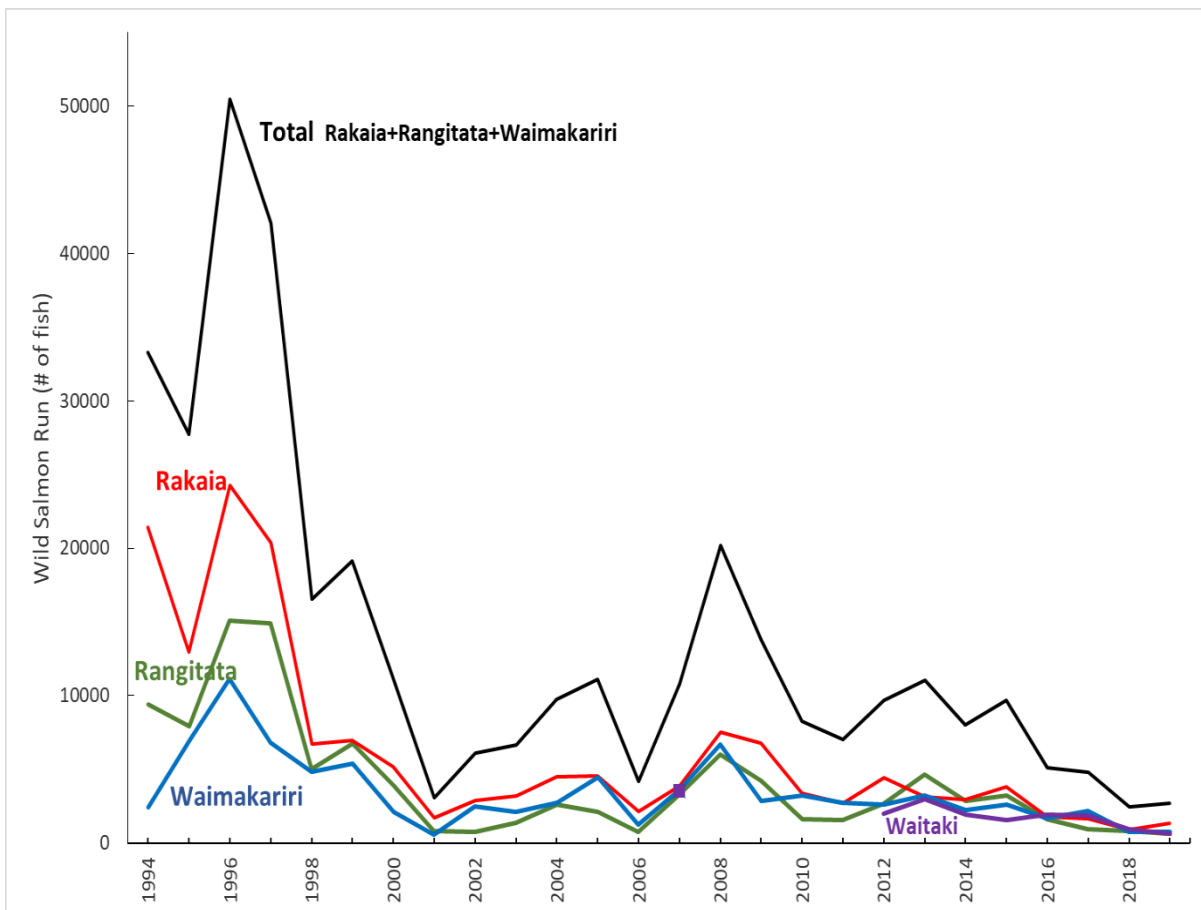
The Waimakariri, Rakaia, Rangitata, and Waitaki rivers and more particularly the first three, have annual monitoring programmes for spawning, angler catch and run size that are robust, have been undertaken for 26 years and have generally been consistent in methodology. Based on these rivers' contribution to the CSIFG and NCFG sea-run salmon fishery and their on-going population monitoring programmes, it is sensible to use them as indicators of the status and trends across the CSIFG and NCFG fishery to justify introduction of management actions and for showing fishery response to those actions.

Spawning in the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers occurs in a few well defined and stable spring streams in their upper reaches while spawning in the Waitaki River occurs in the 70km of mainstem below the Waitaki Dam. It is almost impossible to undertake repeat live fish counts to estimate the spawning run size for the Waitaki as occurs in the three other rivers. As a consequence Waitaki run size estimates require a further assumption in converting redd (nest)

counts to live fish. For this reason, and that consistent annual redd counts for the Waitaki only began in 2013, the Waitaki spawning and run size estimates are not yet extensive or robust enough for contribution to a cross-region sea-run salmon spawning population database.

Monitoring of wild salmon in the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers provides a record of annual angler catch, spawning population size, total run size and trends across 26 years. These fisheries, including the Waitaki for its shorter period of record, show very similar population trends, either increasing or decreasing together on an annual basis and they all share the current critically low state (Figure 1).

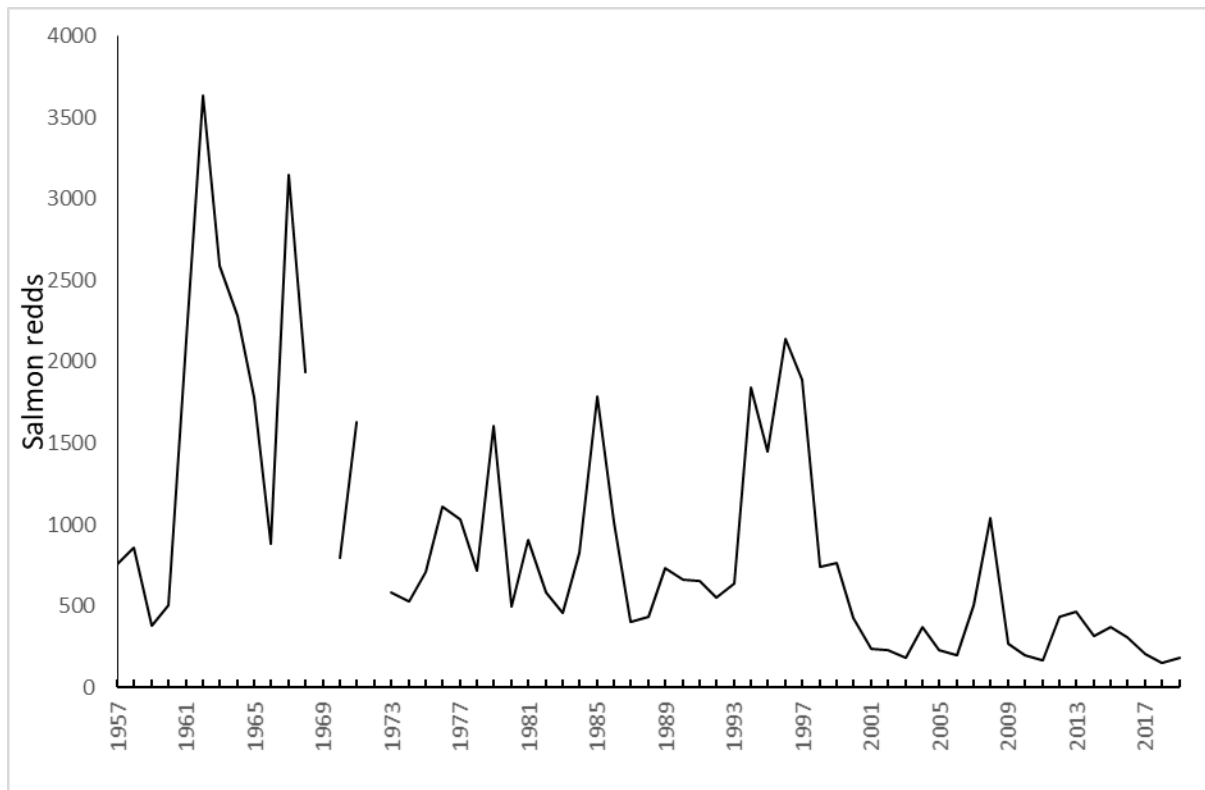
The similarity in trends across the four rivers and particularly for the Waimakariri, Rakaia, and Rangitata rivers, indicate the significance of the reduction in salmon numbers that occurred around 1998 to 2001, the absence of improvement since that time, and also strongly suggests that salmon survival in these rivers is very likely controlled by common influences when salmon are in a common environment. If the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata sea-run salmon fisheries are subject to the same principal population controls this provides strong support for consistent management and consideration of them as one harvest management unit.



**Figure 1.** Estimated wild salmon returning to the Rakaia (red), Rangitata (green), and Waimakariri (blue) rivers for 1994 to 2019, Waitaki River (purple) 2007 and 2012 to 2019, and total combined for the Rakaia, Rangitata and Waimakariri (black), 1994 to 2019.

A longer period of record for redd counts in the same reaches of Deep Stream and Deep Creek in the upper Rangitata River since 1957, might suggest salmon population decline has been

occurring for longer than just the last 20 years (Figure 2). These reach counts represent between 60% and 80% of the total redd counts for those streams in years when total counts were undertaken and these two streams in turn account for greater than 90% of all known Rangitata River salmon spawning.



**Figure 2.** Salmon redd counts in consistently surveyed reaches of Deep Stream and Deep Creek in the upper Rangitata River, 1957 - 2019.

Where Fish and Game can make a difference and where we do have direct control is in the freshwater environment and in particular, regulation of angler catch. Since 1994, angler catch of all salmon returning has averaged 38% for the Rakaia and Rangitata and 54% for the Waimakariri and with a range from a high of 74% in the Waimakariri in 1999/00, to a low of 12% in the Rangitata in 2003/04. While these figures suggest a priority order for harvest control, the CSIFG and NCFG councils should agree to manage angler harvest of the salmon fishery as a whole with consistency and transparency. The similarity of each river's track in Figure 1 supports harvest management of these rivers as a single entity.

A priority identified by the National Sea-run Salmon Committee for improved sea-run salmon management was to manage angler harvest to ensure that each year there are sufficient wild spawners remaining to increase or at least maintain the population size of the next generation of adult returns. This could be achieved by setting thresholds for spawner numbers based on the 26-year historical spawning population range and minimum acceptable spawning population size. Between the thresholds there would be defined spawning population bands each with a different level of harvest regulation associated with it. These regulations would increase the number of fish that survive to spawn when the population is in a low population band or relax angling restrictions when the population is healthy.

The threshold strategy targets the spawning population size of wild salmon for several reasons – it is from the spawning population in any year that the next generation of adult returns are

produced, and annual spawning population monitoring programmes are the earliest available measure of the salmon population. Each year the estimates of live fish on the spawning grounds made from repeat aerial counts are available in May and can be accommodated within New Zealand Fish and Game Council (NZFGC) deadlines for Anglers Notice recommendations for the following season. Using spawning population size as the guide for harvest management ensures decisions are made on the most up-to-date information. Total salmon run estimates are not available until completion of angler catch surveys in July – too late for consideration in the Anglers Notice.

This strategic approach increases the transparency of how and why harvest regulations are set and avoids the ad hoc regional reviews of individual fisheries that can produce inconsistencies in regulations. This approach requires –

1. The setting of thresholds based on spawning population targets,
2. The magnitude of change in harvest required to achieve a spawning population target, and
3. The conditions in the Anglers Notice that will be applied to achieve the spawning population target –
  - 3.1. without a season bag limit (Option 1)
  - 3.2. with a season bag limit (Option 2)
4. Retain current 2020/21 conditions (Option 3)
5. Future Harvest Management - threshold management and application of the season bag limit

The following review considers the magnitude of changes needed in angler harvest to achieve levels of spawning population response, and the season bag limits or alternative conditions required to achieve spawning population targets. This information supports the agreement of CSIFG and NCFG councils at a joint meeting in May 2020 for development of a strategic approach to salmon harvest management across the two regions and introduction of a season bag limit.

### 1. Thresholds

It is proposed that three thresholds are sufficient to categorise the health of the salmon spawning population. Fewer thresholds are unlikely to provide a timely and strong enough reaction to avoid the fishery falling to the lowest band where there could be justification to close the fishery. More than three thresholds may result in harvest conditions being changed too frequently with little opportunity for the spawning population to stabilise in reaction to a period of stable harvest.

Three thresholds provide for an upper threshold above which the fishery can be considered healthy and where a minimum of harvest conditions would apply. Across the 26 years of spawning population information the 75<sup>th</sup> percentile has been selected as the threshold above which the fisheries are considered to be healthy. The 75<sup>th</sup> percentile means the level at which 25% of the annual spawning counts were exceeded since 1994. For the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers the 75<sup>th</sup> percentiles are 1,700 and 3,800 and 2,300 fish, respectively (Table 1).

**Table 1.** Salmon spawning population thresholds representing healthy, moderate, low, and severe management bands based on 26 years of population records for the Waimakariri, Rakaia, and Rangitata rivers and combined total for all three rivers.

Management Band	Waimakariri	Rakaia	Rangitata	Total, 3 rivers
-----------------	-------------	--------	-----------	-----------------

Healthy	>1,700	>3,800	>2,300	>7,800
Moderate	1,401 to 1,700	2,201 to 3,800	1,501 to 2,300	5,101 to 7,800
Low	250 to 1,400	550 to 2,200	400 to 1,500	1,200 to 5,100
Severe	<250	<550	<400	<1,200

The moderate and low thresholds delineate two bands where there would be active and increasing application of controls on harvest to try to avoid the fishery falling into the severe management band. The moderate threshold corresponds to the median or middle value of the 26-year spawning records for the Waimakariri of 1,400 spawners, Rakaia 2,200 spawners and Rangitata 1,500 spawners. The low threshold is recommended to be at the 5<sup>th</sup> percentile for recorded spawning population size in each of the rivers over the last 26 years. This is the level that 95% of spawning records exceed and corresponds to 250 in the Waimakariri, 550 in the Rakaia, and 400 in the Rangitata. These individual river spawning population sizes sum to 1,200 fish and the lowest recorded combined spawning population size between 1994 and 2020 was 1,330 fish in 2019.

One of the aims of setting thresholds and application of restrictions in the higher bands is to avoid complete fishery closure. It is recommended that below the low threshold, in the severe management band, while the fishery may not be closed, restrictions would be very severe e.g. a one fish season bag limit in addition to season and area restrictions.

## 2. Magnitude of change for a spawning population response

In theory a reduction in harvest produces a corresponding increase in the spawning population that, with all other things remaining equal should produce more juvenile salmon going to sea and an increase in adults returning. The increased returning run produces more fish to spawn, subject to harvest conditions in place at that time, and over generations the benefit of having more spawners compounds on an approximate three-year cycle. For simplicity this process assumes all fish return at three years of age. Generally three-year old fish make up 60% to 90% of adult returns in any year.

To identify the level of response by the salmon population to changed harvest conditions a salmon population model has been developed. The model uses actual annual year-class survival rates from the 26-year salmon run record to generate a return run size for each year. In turn, each year's return run over the 26 years was harvested at a known rate to generate the angler and spawning components of each returning run. So, for any given harvest rate or change in harvest rate in year 0 that results in a change to the number of spawners in year 0, the model calculates a different return run size in year 3 following application of the year-class survival rate for that year from the actual returns in the 26-year record. In this way, if a proposed harvest management regime had been implemented in the 1993/94 season and maintained for the next 25 years, the model tracks the annual changes in the number of salmon that spawn, are caught by anglers and the total run size.

Many scenarios have been run through the model for each of the three rivers and for the combined rivers. Scenarios attach various harvest levels to each of the spawning population threshold bands in Table 1, to understand the contribution that harvest management can have in restoring salmon run size and then managing the fishery to maintain runs in the healthy band. Modelled levels of restriction on angler catch ranged from 5% to 70% and could be a flat rate across all management bands or variable with increasing restriction as the population declined.

All scenarios retained a minimum 5% restriction in the healthy threshold band to exert some control on excessive harvest rates even when numbers were above the healthy threshold. Flat rate scenarios produced significant gains more quickly than variable scenarios but at the cost of greater impact on anglers when it was least required. The greatest benefit to the spawning population occurred in scenarios with the highest levels of harvest restriction balanced against the increased hardship imposed on anglers. The scenarios that generated the greatest benefit for least hardship were those where restriction increased as the need for stronger action was required to address a declining spawning population trend into the moderate to severe management bands.

Overall the scenario that assigned a 5% reduction in harvest to the healthy band, 20% reduction to the moderate band and 40% reduction to the low band had the least impact on anglers of the variable regime scenarios modelled and generated significant long-term increases in spawning, angling and total run population sizes (Table 2).

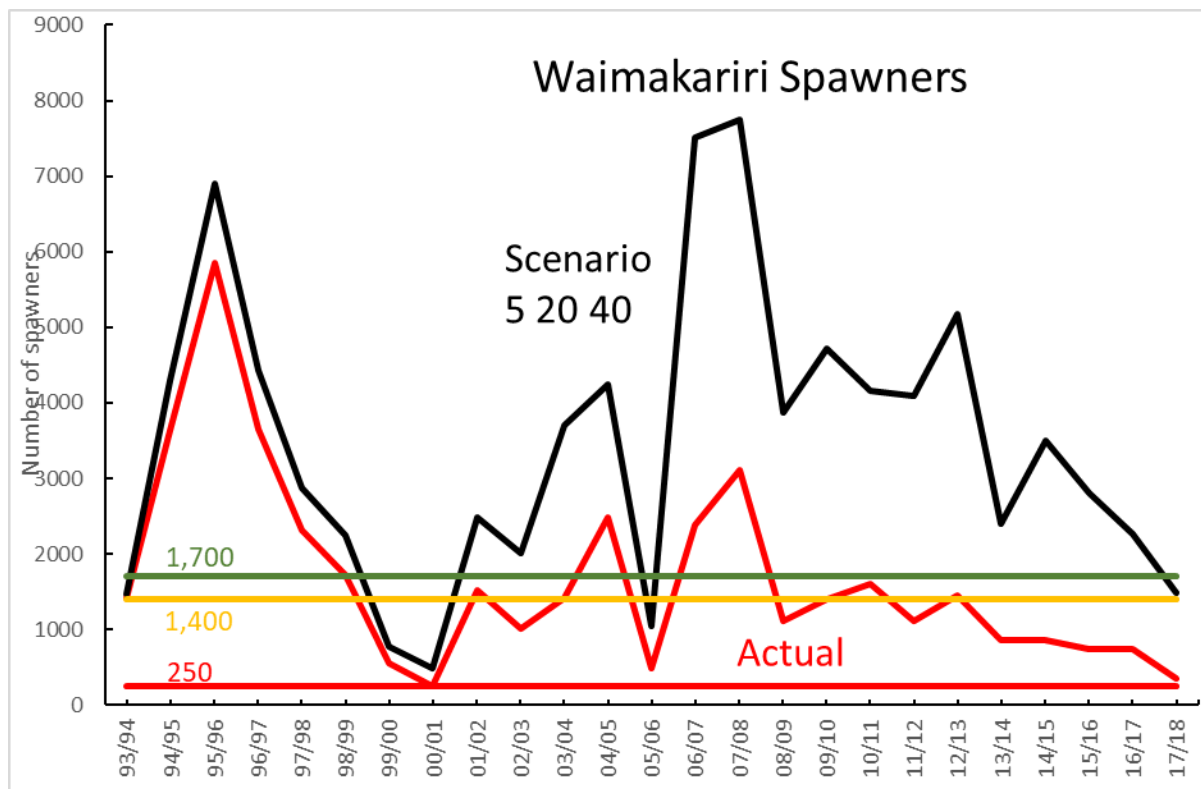
**Table 2.** Total number of salmon spawning, caught by anglers and run size across the period 1993 to 2018 under actual (historic) harvest conditions and modelled with harvest restrictions of 5%, 20%, and 40% applied from 1993/94 at individual thresholds for each river.

			<b>Waimakariri</b>	<b>Rakaia</b>	<b>Rangitata</b>
Total spawners		Actual 1994 - 2018	42,029	96,802	58,950
		Scenario 5% 20% 40% applied	86,668	132,373	82,579
		% Change	+106%	+ 37%	+ 40%
Total harvest		Actual 1994 - 2018	45,518	59,033	30,800
		Scenario 5% 20% 40% applied	71,509	62,658	32,423
		% Change	+ 57%	+6%	+ 5%
<b>Total salmon run</b>		Actual 1994 - 2018	87,547	155,835	89,750
		Scenario 5% 20% 40% applied	158,177	195,031	115,002
		<b>% Change</b>	<b>+ 80%</b>	<b>+ 25%</b>	<b>+ 28%</b>

In the period 1993/94 to 1998/1999 for the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers under the 5% 20% 40% scenario, spawning numbers were in the healthy management band so modelled harvest restriction would be only 5%. Over that period there were sufficient gains made so that by 2001/02 the modelled spawning populations remained above the low threshold where the historical actual spawning runs were closer to the severe management band.

From 2000/01 onwards when actual salmon runs remained low, the modelled scenario applied 20% and 40% harvest restrictions when justified. The modelled scenario produced more spawning fish that generated more fish returning and a further increase in the number of fish spawning - a compounding benefit. These restrictions made significant differences to the modelled number of fish returning to the Waimakariri River (Figure 3). Between 2000/01 and 2017/18 the historical actual spawning population in the Waimakariri River was in the low

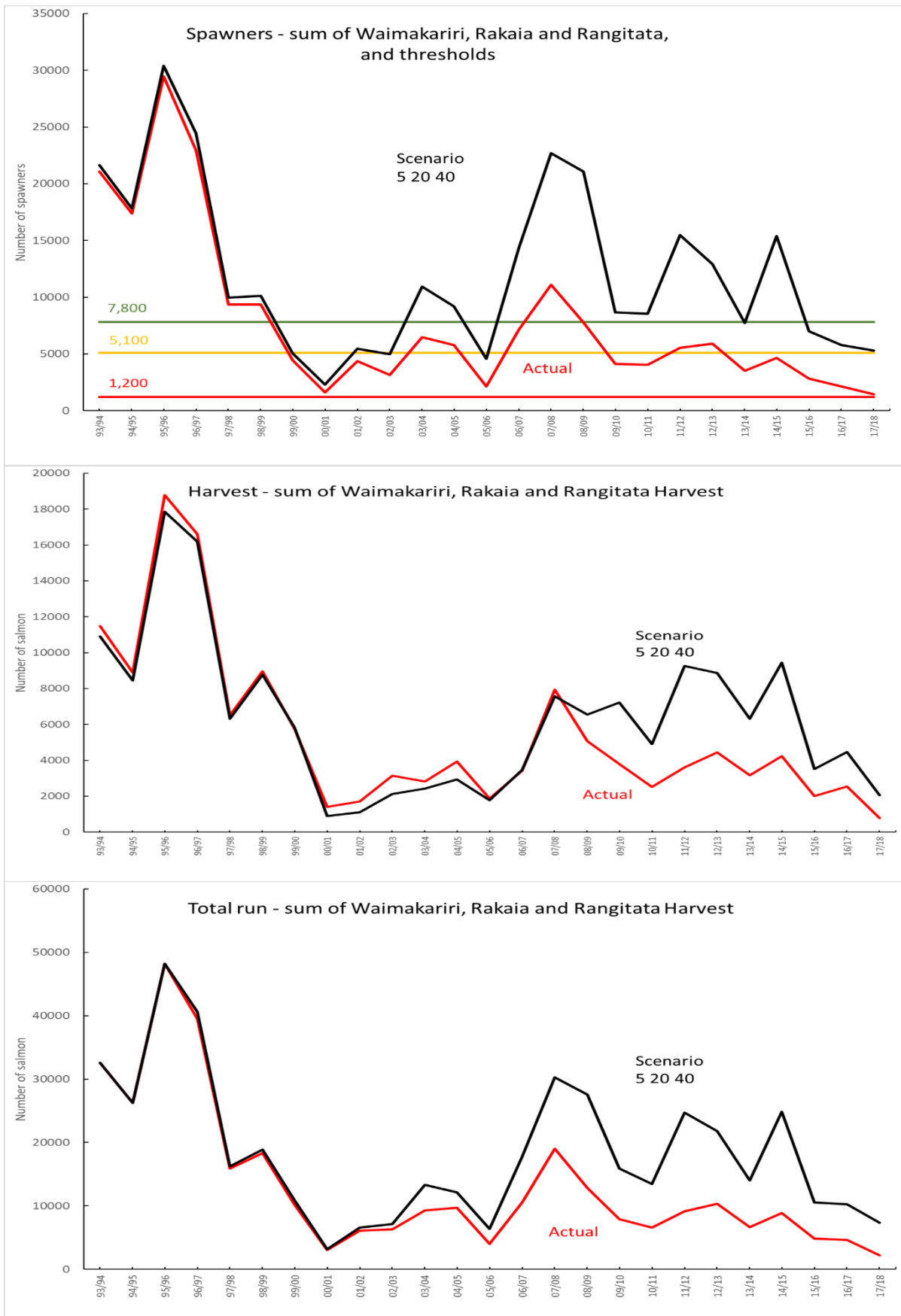
band (between the red and orange horizontal threshold lines in Figure 3) in 14 seasons. Yet under the proposed 5% 20% 40% regime it would have been in that band only 3 seasons.



**Figure 3.** Actual historical (red) and modelled (black) annual spawning population size for the Waimakariri River if management thresholds had been applied since 1994. Horizontal lines represent the healthy (green), moderate (orange) and low (red) management thresholds.

Consideration of harvest management for the salmon fisheries of the Waimakariri, Rakaia, and Rangitata rivers has so far focused on their individual fisheries over the last 26 years and modelled responses to harvest thresholds specific to each river. This has not considered management of the fishery as a whole. As reported earlier the consistency observed over the last 26 years in run-size dynamics across these three rivers points towards management of their harvest as a single population. A season limit bag introduced across the CSIFG and NCFG sea-run salmon fisheries, even if based on population size and trends in the three fisheries, would be almost impossible to implement and manage if these fisheries continued to have their own thresholds and bag limits.

To avoid these complications an alternative process that sums the individual river thresholds plus spawning, catch and total run size, is proposed as the mechanism for applying changes to harvest conditions in response to management bands being breached. This appears to offer a simple and at least equally effective mechanism as individual river-based regimes to manage harvest in the CSIFG and NCFG sea-run salmon fisheries (Figure 4).



**Figure 4.** Annual spawning population size, angler harvest and total run size for actual historical combined Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata fisheries (red line) and modelled population sizes (black line) if proposed management thresholds had been in place since 1994.

When the summed thresholds and spawning populations model was compared to the more complex model that provided for individual fisheries responses it was found the individual fisheries model provided more intense regulation with more frequent regulation changes. The individual fisheries model produced a worse result across the three fisheries. The summed thresholds and populations model provided 3,000 (1%) more spawners and 9,200 (6%) more fish available to the angler than the individual fishery response model over the 26-year period. Fishing conditions required changing only four times under the summed model compared to six times under the individual model.

In summary, the salmon population model that combined the three salmon populations for the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers as one harvest management unit and applied the management scenario that had 5%, 20% and 40% harvest reduction targets for healthy, moderate and low management bands respectively, would have had the least impact on anglers of the scenarios trialled and generated significant long-term increases in spawning, angling, and total population sizes. If the preferred scenario had been applied in 1993/94, then in the poor salmon years experienced from 2000/01 to the present, the model predicted increased spawning that produced stronger returning adult runs that also would have meant more fish available to anglers. The combined population model was predicted to create a simpler management regime and a more positive outcome than the individual fisheries model.

3. Conditions in the Anglers Notice to be applied to achieve the spawning population target with and without application of a season bag limit

Joint CSIFG and NCFG Councillor and Staff meetings in 2019 discussed standardising sea-run salmon fishing conditions across the regions and the need to improve wild salmon spawning numbers. A result of this process was agreement in principle to a threshold management regime based on salmon spawning population targets and introduction of additional daily bag limit and season length restrictions for the 2019/20 season. These were predicted to reduce harvest across the two regions by about 18%.

The 18% reduction remained short of the 40% considered by the two Councils to be necessary given the state of the fishery and it was agreed that introduction of a season bag limit was the next step towards achieving the required control on harvest. Both Councils agreed to seek a four fish season bag limit for the 2020/21 season as an entry level to implementing a season bag, with recognition that the current state of the fishery justified a two fish season bag limit and this would likely be implemented in the second year – the 2021/22 season.

The season bag policy was approved by the Minister of Conservation in February 2020 and awaits approval by Cabinet. This approval has been delayed as a result of Covid-19 and the hoped-for introduction of the season bag for the 2020/21 season was not achieved. There remains uncertainty of legislative support for a season bag for sea-run salmon for the 2021/22 season.

As of 5 May 2021, early spawning survey information for the 2020/21 season sea-run salmon run across the CSIFG and NCFG regions indicates that the 2020/21 spawning population are very likely to be similar in size to those of 2019/20. Recommendations agreed in 2019 by the two Fish and Game Councils that the level of harvest restriction needed for the 2021/22 season of 40%, remain valid. Councils must consider two options for achieving that level of control on harvest – one without a season bag limit, and one with a season bag limit.

### 3.1 Review of angling conditions if a season bag limit **cannot** be in place for 2021/22 (Option 1)

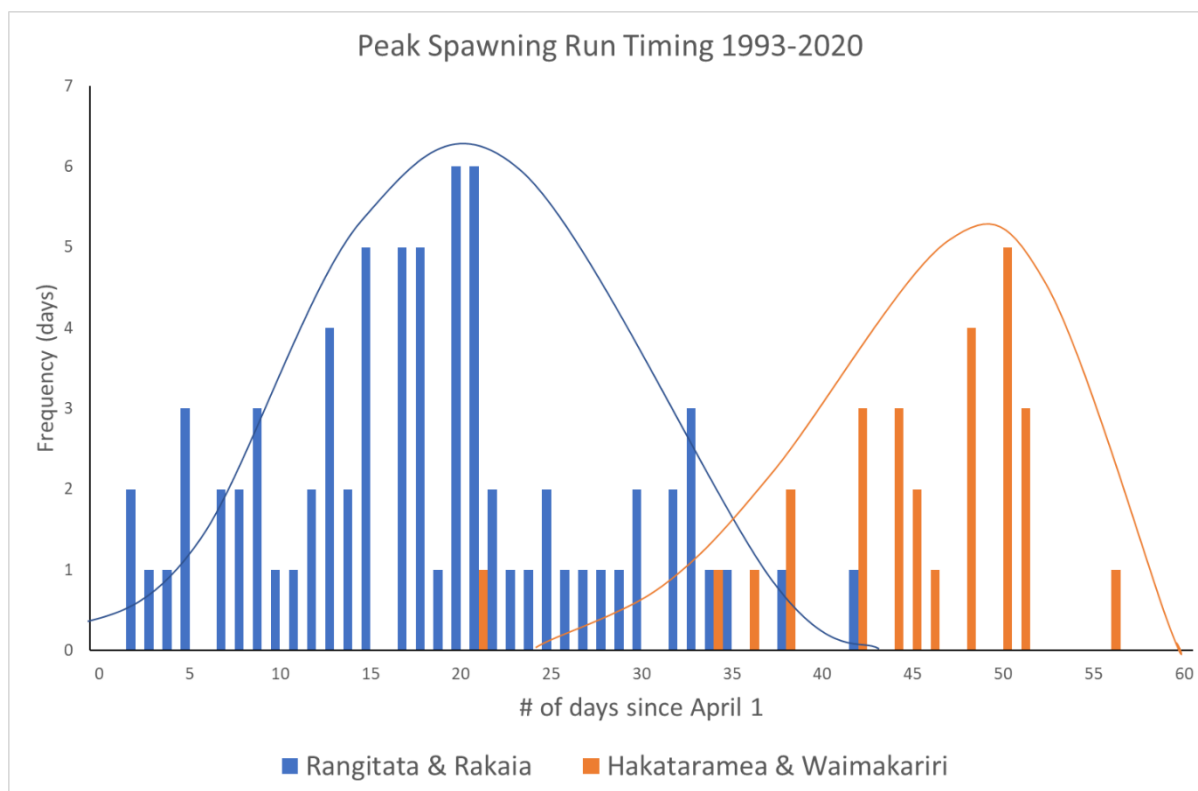
The 2020/21 Angler Notice recommendations of CSIFG and NCFG councils to NZFGC were to retain the one fish daily bag limit, implement a four fish season bag limit, and apply an open season of 1 October to 31 March.

It was estimated that a four fish season bag and a one fish daily bag would reduce season harvest across all fisheries by 16% and 10% respectively. The impact of the one-fish daily bag limit was based on angler harvest surveys undertaken across a number of years in the 1990's for CSIFG fisheries. Across those survey years regional season harvest of sea-run salmon ranged from 2,900 to 7,100 fish and at that time reduction of the daily bag limit from two fish to one fish was estimated to reduce harvest compared to a two-fish limit by 15% in a good fishing season and 10% in a poor fishing season. The designation of a poor season in the 1990's was considerably different to the poor seasons seen recently where CSIFG regional harvest has been less than 1,000 fish. It is very likely that the impact of a one-fish daily bag limit on current harvest is less than the estimated 10%.

For most CSIFG and NCFG sea-run salmon fisheries loss of April for angling was estimated to reduce harvest by about 5% due to the earlier salmon runs in those rivers where peak angling occurs in January, February, and March and accounts for about 90% of season harvest. Application of the April closure would have greater impact on season harvest in the Waitaki and Waimakariri fisheries due to their later salmon runs and April angling sustaining a higher proportion of season harvest.

Differential impact of April closure on Waitaki salmon anglers compared to other CSI Fish and Game Region salmon fisheries has been shown in 14 years of catch records available since April season closure was first implemented in the CSIFG Region in 2006/07. Although at introduction it was estimated that the April closure would reduce Waitaki harvest by 27%, monitoring in the 15 seasons since its introduction has indicated the average annual reduction in harvest has been 37% with a range of 6% to 73%.

NCFG staff contend that the Waimakariri River sustains a similarly late salmon run to that of the Waitaki River. While there is no specific information available for the Waimakariri on the monthly distribution of season harvest, there is timing and duration information available for spawning from annual repeat live spawner counts (Figure 5). A comparison of timing of the peak spawning counts in spawning streams in the Rakaia, Rangitata, Waimakariri, and Hakataramea rivers since 1993/94 supports the contention that there is similarity in later timing of the salmon runs for the Waimakariri and Waitaki compared to the Rakaia and Rangitata. There is most commonly a month (30 days) difference in the timing of peak spawning between the paired spawning runs. Other smaller rivers in the CSIFG and NCFG regions with sea-run salmon runs e.g. Hurunui and Opihi, are considered to have early salmon runs comparable in timing to those of the Rakaia and Rangitata rivers.



**Figure 5.** Frequency of timing of annual peak spawning from annual repeat live counts of salmon in spawning tributaries of the Rakaia plus Rangitata and the Waitaki (Hakataramea River) plus Waimakariri from 1994 to 2020.

Since the season bag limit condition could not be implemented for the 2020/21 season, the estimated harvest reduction was 15% (5% for April closure and 10% for 1-fish daily bag) for the Rakaia, Rangitata and all other CSIFG and NCFG salmon fisheries relative to fishing conditions that applied for 2005/06 when both regions last had similar angling regulations (Table 3). The exceptions to the 15% level of reduction were the Waitaki and Waimakariri rivers where the estimated reduction in harvest was 47%, being 37% for April closure plus 10% for 1-fish daily bag.

**Table 3.** Sea run salmon angler harvest restrictions applied since 2005/06 as a baseline and their estimated impact on CSIFG and NCFG sea-run salmon fisheries, excluding long term river specific area restrictions e.g. Rangitata River above Turn Again Point and NCFG Western Zone closures.

Season	Region	Conditions	% harvest reduction (summed all measures)
2005/06	CSI & NC	2-salmon/day, Oct-Apr season	0%
2006/07 to 2018/19	CSI	2-salmon/day, Oct-Mar season	average 37% for Waitaki 5% for all other rivers
	NC	2-salmon/day, Oct-Apr season	0%
2019/20	CSI & NC	1-salmon/day, Dec-Mar season	average 47% for Waitaki & Waimakariri 18% for all other rivers
2020/21	CSI & NC	1-salmon/day, Oct-Mar season	average 47% for Waitaki & Waimakariri 15% for all other rivers

In producing these estimates of impact on harvest from the combination of different angling conditions, the individual components have been summed. In reality the total impact on harvest of a number of compounding conditions is likely to be less than a simple sum of the parts when compliance with some conditions may also limit the opportunity for anglers to fulfil other conditions. Also most of the information on daily bag limits comes from seasons with better runs than at present and restrictions on daily capture are likely to be less effective in years with smaller runs.

Combined spawning populations in the Waimakariri, Rakaia, and the Rangitata rivers in the three most recent seasons ranged from 1,330 to 1,630 fish, have been the lowest since live fish counts began in 1993, and likely to be the lowest ever. These levels are slightly above the severe spawning population threshold of 1,200 fish (Table 1). In the last three years the Waitaki River has sustained the three lowest redd counts from 16 spawning counts conducted since 1976.

Returns of sea run salmon to CSIFG and NCFG rivers for the 2020/21 season are predicted to be historically low based on available angler catch records and aerial spawning counts conducted up to early May. Final spawning counts will not be completed until June and harvest estimates will not be completed before July. If early indications are accepted that 2020/21 salmon runs will be on par with the previous three years, then there is strong justification for immediately seeking the approximate 40% reduction in harvest from its level in 2005/06, as agreed by CSIFG and NCFG in 2019.

If the season bag is not available for implementation for the 2021/22 season and the target for harvest reduction remains at a level of approximately 40% relative to harvest pre-2005/06 as forecast at the 2020 joint CSIFG and NCFG council meeting, then additional season and area closures from those that operated for the 2020/21 season must be considered (Table 4).

**Table 4.** Impact of a one-fish daily bag limit and contribution to sea-run salmon harvest by month and river area for CSIFG and NCFG fisheries. Monthly contribution to harvest was sourced from five years of CSIFG angler diary records 1987 to 2006, and area contribution to harvest was sourced from three years of combined CSIFG and NCFG email and telephone surveys, 2018 to 2020.

<b>Condition</b>	<b>Application</b>	<b>Contribution to harvest</b>
<b>Daily limit bag</b>	1 fish per day	10% reduction all rivers
<b>Closed period</b>	October + November	0% Waimak & Waitaki, 3% all other rivers
	December	1% Waimak & Waitaki, 11% all other rivers
	January	8% Waimak & Waitaki, 30% all other rivers
	February	14% Waimak & Waitaki, 29% all other rivers
	March	40% Waimak & Waitaki, 22% all other rivers
	April	37% Waimak & Waitaki, 5% all other rivers
<b>Area</b>		
Waimakariri	Mouth to SH1	66%
	SH1 to Gorge Br	26%
	Above Gorge Br	8%
Rakaia	Mouth	25%
	Tidal limit to SH1	35%
	SH1 to Gorge Br	24%
Rangitata	Gorge Br to Coleridge	16%
	Mouth, surf & lagoon	50%
	Tidal limit to SH1	16%
	SH1 to Arundel Br	10%
	Arundel Br to Gorge	6%
Waitaki	Gorge & above	18%
	Mouth & tidal reach	13%
	Tidal to SH1	34%
	SH1 to Stonewall	41%
Waiau	Above Stonewall	12%
	Mouth & tidal reach	40%
	Tidal to SH1	8%
	SH1 to Hanmer Br	44%
Hurunui	Above Hanmer Br	8%
	Mouth & tidal reach	83%
	Tidal to SH1	4%
	SH1 to Mandamus Br	5%
Ashburton	Above Mandamus Br	8%
	Mouth & tidal	100%
Orari	Mouth & tidal reach	100%
Opihi	Mouth to SH1	92%
	Above SH1	8%

Distribution of harvest by month for the Waitaki River is considered applicable to the Waimakariri River. For all other rivers, the monthly distribution of harvest is considered to be represented by that for CSIFG rivers as discussed previously.

In 2020/21, all CSIFG and NCFG sea-run salmon rivers with season conditions of a one fish daily bag limit and an October to March season, except for the Waitaki and Waimakariri rivers, have been estimated to have reduced harvest by 15% on average from pre-2006 levels. The proposed combination of a one fish daily bag and further restrictions on open season availability, except for the Waimakariri and Waitaki rivers, could reduce harvest by approximately 40% from pre-2006 levels –

- October and November closure for all sea-run salmon fisheries except for the Waimakariri and Waitaki rivers, saves 3%, and
- March and April closure for all sea-run salmon fisheries except for the Waimakariri and Waitaki rivers, saves 27% (22% March + 5% April), and
- Daily bag limit of one fish saves 10%.

In addition, and specifically for the Rangitata River, it is proposed that the open season above Turn Again Point shall be from 1 December to 31 January. The saving in harvest from the February closure in the Rangitata above Turn Again Point is estimated to reduce the effective season in this reach by approximately half and saves 1% of whole season/whole river harvest. This closure is recommended to ensure that reaches above and below Turn Again Point are consistent in their opening date and both reaches lose one month at the end of their respective seasons.

In the Waitaki and Waimakariri rivers the April closure already restricts harvest by an estimated 37% on average. Since introduction of the April closure in the CSIFG Region in 2006/07, the annual reduction in harvest in the Waitaki River has ranged from an estimated 6% to 73% determined by the timing of the run. The current daily bag limit of one fish adds a further 10% to the harvest restriction total. To achieve the targeted 40% reduction in harvest for the Waitaki and Waimakariri rivers it is recommended that current (2020/21) season conditions remain in place –

- a daily bag limit of one sea run salmon, and
- upriver spawning protections, and

a new condition be added –

- an open season for sea run salmon fishing from 1 December to 31 March.

The recommended later opening of 1 December brings consistency of the season starting date across all CSIFG and NCFG sea-run salmon fisheries. The Waitaki and Waimakariri late runs mean the unavailability of October and November will make negligible difference to angler opportunity to fish for or catch salmon in these rivers. The 31 March season closure retains the status quo for these two rivers.

These assessments have focused on the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers for which we have consistent live fish spawning counts and a large angler population to target for estimating harvest. The Waitaki River has similarly reliable harvest estimates but the wide distribution of mainstem spawning removes our ability to estimate the annual spawning population size in terms of fish numbers.

The remaining CSIFG and NCFG sea-run salmon fisheries have lower levels of precision for estimates of catchment spawning, salmon angler use of river reaches and season distribution of angler effort. We know that run timing in these rivers is similar to the Rakaia and Rangitata and that their season harvest will be affected to a similar extent by the proposed reduction in season length. The remaining rivers are also characterised by having a substantially higher proportion of season harvest at their river mouths. This confined distribution provides little opportunity to introduce practical and effective harvest restrictions targeting river reaches. Setting sea-run salmon fishing season conditions for these rivers modelled on extensive Rakaia River and Rangitata River records is considered appropriate.

### 3.2 Review of angling conditions if a season bag limit can be in place for 2021/22 (Option 2)

A season bag limit provides a simple and fair method for implementing significant control on angler catch instead of compounding a number of less significant area and season restrictions. Implementing a season bag enables just one condition to be applied to achieve a saving on harvest to meet the spawning target. This is particularly important when a 20% or greater improvement in spawning population size is required and where numerous combinations of season length, area closures and possibly method restrictions, would otherwise be required.

Further support for avoiding significant restriction of the length of the open season is provided by recent scientific evidence that timing of entry to the river and run upstream for individual salmon may be genetically programmed. This would support spreading angler harvest across the whole of the salmon run rather than confining high harvest to a shorter period of the run that may target salmon that are naturally predisposed to return at that time. Removal of these fish in a concentrated period of the run could impact on the overall resilience of the salmon population.

In May 2020 CSIFG and NCFG councils considered introduction of a season bag limit of four sea run salmon with an associated 16% reduction of harvest. Both Councils agreed that a four salmon limit was sufficient for the first year with a season bag in operation (Table 5).

**Table 5.** Impact of various season bag limits on 909 successful salmon anglers who caught 2,028 sea-run salmon across all CSIFG and NCFG sea-run salmon fisheries in the 2018/19 season and potential stock saved that could have improved spawning in the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers in 2019.

Season bag limit	Successful anglers achieving bag size	Number of salmon saved	Proportion of total harvest saved	Potential increase in Waimak, Rakaia, Rangitata spawning
20	0%	0	0	0
10	2%	37	2%	1%
8	4%	81	4%	3%
6	7%	153	8%	5%
5	12%	211	11%	7%
4	17%	313	16%	11%
3	26%	460	23%	15%
2	45%	689	35%	23%
1	100%	1,100	56%	37%
0	0	2,028	100%	66%

A 40% reduction in harvest from its level in 2005/06 is almost completely achieved with introduction of a season bag set at two fish. The estimated 35% saving from a two fish season bag does not require any additional season or area restrictions so the season could return to October to April. This provides a fairer outcome particularly for Waitaki and Waimakariri anglers than the current April closure that in combination with a one fish daily bag is estimated to create a 47% reduction in harvest on those rivers (Table 3).

The Rangitata River would retain its closure of the season above Turn Again Point from the end of February and the upper river closed fishery status for NCFG fisheries would also remain. Conditions that prevent angling for salmon on the spawning grounds after the end of March would be reintroduced for the Waitaki River and tributaries above the Maerewhenua River or at the more effective and practical demarcation at the powerlines across the river at the Stonewall.

A two fish season bag limit also negates the need for a daily limit of one fish. If an angler is able to catch two fish in one day and in so doing end their season or an angler decides to keep one fish on each of two days, the impact on the fishery is the same. The only instance when having both a one fish daily limit and a two fish season bag reduces harvest, would be if an angler catches one fish and would have gone on to catch a second on the same day but was prevented by the daily limit and the angler does not catch a second fish for the remainder of the season. The incidence of such an event is unknown but likely to be minor compared to the overall benefit of having a season bag.

It is recommended that if a reduction in season harvest of sea-run salmon in the order of 40% from pre-2006 levels is to be achieved in the CSIFG and NCFG sea-run salmon fisheries and the season bag limit for sea-run salmon is able to be implemented for the 2021/22 season that–

1. the season bag limit shall be two fish, and
2. there be no daily bag limit for sea-run salmon, and
3. for all CSIFG and NCFG sea-run salmon fisheries other than the Waitaki River that the open season shall be 1 October to 30 April except that existing upriver spawning protection zones and season closures will remain as for 2020/21, and
4. for the Waitaki River downstream of a line running beneath the power lines across the river at the Stonewall, the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 October to 30 April, and
5. for the Waitaki River between the Waitaki Dam and a line running beneath the power lines across the river at the Stonewall, or in any tributary of that part of the river, the open season for sea-run salmon fishing shall be from 1 October to 31 March.

The recommendations for the boundary of the March/April open season contained in recommendations 4. and 5. that are specific to the Waitaki River, are not the same as existed immediately prior to 2006 but do revert to the upstream limit that applied prior to 1995/96. Prior to 1995/96 the upstream boundary for the early season closure was “a line running beneath the power lines across the river at the Stonewall”. In the period from 1995/96 to 2005/06 the upstream boundary for the April open season was the mouth of the Maerewhenua River which was approximately 7km upstream from the powerlines at the Stonewall. In 1995 the decision was made to move the upriver demarcation point upstream –

*“Council considered that spawning salmon having migrated this far up the Waitaki River should be accorded greater protection in their preferred spawning ground. These are believed to be found above the Maerewhenua River junction.”*

In 2009 CSIFG began annual aerial salmon redd counts for the entire lower Waitaki River Catchment that concentrated on identifying the contributions of individual side streams and main river braids. This survey has covered nine years and knowledge of salmon spawning distribution far exceeds that available to CSIFG Council in 1995. The recent continuous record indicates that annually between 3% and 16% and an average of 10% of all lower Waitaki salmon spawning occurs in the reach of river between powerlines at the Stonewall upstream to the mouth of the Maerewhenua River. The contribution of this reach to catchment spawning deserves the protection afforded by siting the boundary for the upriver March closure of the open season at the downstream end of the reach, at the Stonewall powerlines. The powerlines are also far easier to recognise in the river for anglers and for compliance monitoring. Above this boundary the season for sea-run salmon would finish at the end of March and below this boundary the season would finish at the end of April.

#### 4. Retain current 2020/21 sea-run salmon fishing conditions (Option 3)

Retaining current rules for one more year, while awaiting the ability to introduce a season bag limit, is a less preferred but legitimate option.

Without a season bag limit the most significant additional control on harvest proposed under Option 1 is the use of season length restrictions. Reduction in the season length for sea-run salmon angling may cause significantly increased and concentrated angler effort and harvest pressure on the condensed angling season. Option 2, introduction of a season bag limit, provides for season length to revert to its historical October to April period.

Scientific studies overseas have demonstrated that run timing of adult salmon migration into freshwater is a genetic trait. One possible outcome of fishing area regulation changes aimed at reducing overall salmon harvest pressure, while awaiting the ability to implement a season bag limit regulation, could be increased pressure on the core component of the wild salmon run.

In discussions on salmon management some Fish and Game staff and Dr John Hayes from Cawthron Institute have cautioned against implementing regulation changes for extended periods that may increase selective harvest pressure. This could further undermine the recovery of our weakened wild salmon populations. Concerns raised are based on scientific publications made by salmon experts like Professor Tom Quinn from Washington University, who was a key presenter at the 2017 sea run salmon symposium in Ashburton.

In the short-term (1-2 years) it is unlikely that additional season length restrictions recommended as Option 1, will cause significant negative long-term consequences. However, for the reasons stated above, season length restrictions should no longer be seen as a permanent option for maintaining annual catch limits.

In considering the recorded state of the sea-run salmon fishery for the last three years and its likely population level for the 2020/21 season yet to be completed, CSIFG and NCFG staff do not recommend the retention of current 2020/21 season conditions for sea-run salmon harvest (Option 3). However, it is important to consider the precautionary principle and be aware that if anglers change their behaviour, an increase in the concentration of angler pressure could

occur. Thus if the CSIFG and NCFG Councils agree to implement reductions of season length (Option 1) while awaiting the ability to implement an annual catch limit, continued investment should be maintained in detailed monitoring to determine if any changes of salmon angler behaviour and harvest pressure occur.

5. Future Harvest Management - threshold management and application of the season bag limit

A range of sea-run salmon season bag sizes can be applied to season harvest to achieve a range of spawning targets. The salmon population model applied to historical harvest and spawning records identified the potential benefits to the combined spawning populations of the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers from application of the recommended threshold regime (Figure 3).

There are clear and simple links between spawning population size, level of harvest control required and season bag size to be applied (Table 6).

**Table 6.** Season bag limit to be applied for the following season determined by the combined spawning population size for the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Waitaki rivers in the season immediately past and the expected improvement in spawning population size for the next season.

<b>Management Band</b>	<b>Spawning population size</b>	<b>Season Limit</b>	<b>Bag</b>	<b>Harvest reduction</b>	<b>Increased spawning</b>
Healthy	> 7,800	8		4%	3%
Moderate	5,101 to 7,800	4		16%	11%
Low	1,200 to 5,100	2		35%	23%
Severe	< 1.200	1	+ possible season and area restrictions	56% +	37% +

**Recommendation outside the Angler Notice Process**

- 4.0 That CSIFG Council and NCFG Council adopt for their regions the sea-run salmon population model that combines salmon populations for the Waimakariri, Rakaia and Rangitata rivers as one harvest management unit and applies the harvest management scenario that has 5%, 20% and 40% harvest reduction targets and season bag limits for healthy, moderate and low spawning population management bands.**

As the period of continuous salmon population monitoring for the Waitaki River Catchment increases and its precision improves, this river will be considered for addition to the combined population model.

# Consolidated Annual Reporting

## New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 175 – 17 & 18 June 2025

Prepared by: Ros Connelly, Governance and Policy Advisor. NZ Fish and Game Council

---

### Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

#### *Purpose*

This item proposes a draft set of metrics for adoption, enabling the preparation of a consolidated annual report for NZC during the 2025/26 financial year. Undertaking a consolidated annual report in 2025/26 will provide a test run of the types and quality of data and information collected across the organisation. This will provide a valuable look at activities and operations across Fish & Game and also help us develop the consolidated reporting framework likely to be required through statute from 2026/27.

#### *Financial Considerations*

Nil       Budgetary provision       Unbudgeted

#### *Risk*

Low       Medium       High       Extreme

### Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations

That NZC:

1. Approves this set of draft consolidated annual report metrics for consultation with the regions and adoption at the next meeting.

## Whakarāpopoto - Executive Summary

2. We aim to provide a consolidated annual report (CAR) to the Minister for Hunting and Fishing, as requested by him, in accordance with the governance review.
3. We envisage that this high-level report will also be helpful for licence holders; therefore, it will need to look visually appealing, as well as convey key information about the organisation as a whole.

## Takenga mai - Background

4. The consolidated annual report (CAR) will not be audited.

We are thinking of an up to 20-page A4 size document with lots of visuals and lots of “public good” key Performance Indicators (KPIs) about the organisation.

5. Currently, we have limited metrics that all regions report on that can be easily consolidated.
6. We need to establish metrics per objectives that can be easily consolidated for Reporting to the Minister.
7. In considering the Fish and Game Strategy, the objectives would fall under the following headings:
  - a. Unified & Enduring Organisation
  - b. Attract and Retain Licence holders
  - c. Mana Whenua Connected
  - d. Public Perception & Legitimacy
- 1 Healthy Species, Habitat, & Ecosystems
- 2 Additionally, some metrics classified as corporate are being requested.

## Kōrerorero – Discussion

8. We would like each region to collect the information requested in Appendix 1 and report on this quarterly. Ideally, this information will be accompanied by a couple of good news stories with photos.
9. A key part of this work is to showcase the variety of “public good projects” that we lead on an annual basis.
10. Financial information will be collected separately as part of the budget-setting process.
11. Additional information around Health and Safety and compliance will be requested through a system called Mango.

## Whai whakaaro ki ngā whakataunga - Considerations for decision-making

### *Financial Implications*

9. This item will be delivered within existing baselines.

**Legislative Implications**

10. The CAR is not required in 2025/26 by legislation but has been requested through the governance review and the Minister for Hunting and Fishing. This document will not be audited.

**Section 4 Treaty Responsibilities**

11. The CAR gives us an opportunity to show what projects we are progressing with local iwi.

**Policy Implications**

12. This work can also be used to give our licence holders a better understanding of some of the key work we do.

**Risks and mitigations**

13. From 2026/27, it is likely that NZC will be required to provide to the Minister to report to the House, consolidated reporting covering financial information, performance reporting information, compliance information (including actions of enforcement officers), monitoring information and data, matters relating to adherence with corporate policies, including personnel policies (subject to Privacy Act considerations for staff employed by the FGC rather than the NZC).

14. The risk of not undertaking this work is that it will be harder for us to develop a consolidated annual reporting framework when required by statute, as we would have no understanding of the scope or quality of information being collected. By undertaking the CAR in 2025/26 (before the Minister is required to report through to the House), we can identify weaknesses in our data collection methodology and areas of inconsistency or complete gaps. This will allow us to develop a more achievable and robust reporting regime in 2026/27

**Consultation**

14. Some preliminary conversations with some staff have occurred to put Appendix 1 together. Ongoing discussions can occur to refine the content of the CAR based on feedback from the regions.

15. The details for staff/licence holder and stakeholder surveys need to be worked through, and consultation with managers will be part of that process. There are cost implications associated with doing survey work.

**Ngā mahinga e whai ake nei - Next actions**

16. Receive feedback from the regions so we can finalise a draft CAR document, and regions can ensure they have systems in place to collect this information.

Appendix 1 – KPIs to collect for the Fish and Game Consolidated Annual Report.

### Key indicators table for data collection

Goal	Performance Measure	Who to provide information annually
Unified and Enduring	Staff survey questionnaire	NZC comms
numeric	Each region provide number of FTE employed and classification of job type  % of time staff spend on work for NZC or collaboration with other regions.	Region
Attract and retain licence holders  numeric	Report on access points – increase or decrease in number of access locations  Details of activities undertaken to attract new licence holders  Details of activities undertaken to attract women and juniors  Number of licences checked  Report % compliant,  number of offences,  diversions and number of prosecutions for fishing and hunting ranger services.  Narrative about legislation changes to focus infringement work.  <i>By category eg volunteer ranger hours / voluntary ranger training / volunteer wetland or planting work etc</i>	Region
numeric	<i>Record make up of licence holders and track changes over time</i>	Kate
Number and type of promotion	<i>Report events and activities that we held that promote hunting and fishing to children and families and attendance at events eg sika show, education, kids fishing days, extension resources.</i>  Case study of one event and then summary of other events – number of events and number of attendees increase over time	Region

Goal	Performance Measure	Who to provide information annually
numeric	<i>Report new access secured or re established</i>	<i>Region</i>
Mana whenua connected Storey	Report on initiatives and communication to actively collaborate on projects with Mana Whenua on areas of common interest.  Regions to report on iwi engagement and collaboration stories.	Region
Public perception and legitimacy Numeric	<i>Participate in public good projects eg catchment groups and wetland management groups etc</i>	<i>Region</i>
Storey	<i>Report Biodiversity project Eg HBF&amp;G new game bird habitat with Koura liberated in the waterbody. Eg eel relocation work Eg stranded fish</i>	<i>Region</i>
	License holder survey – questions tbc (NZC)	NZC annual or triannual survey
Healthy Habitats and ecosystems  numeric	Report on Game Bird Habitat monitoring - how do we summarise all the monitoring that has occurred around the country? Harvest metric eg.  Number of ducks per hour shot  trend information per species.  -Consistent method needs to be used – aerial transects number and km flown  -Birds banded Number. Number of bands returned from harvest. Picture for each output.  -Pheasant calls /number of sites surveyed shovler / pukeko number of trancets / Km surveyed / number of sites surveyed for Black Swan  -Staff hours and time for all of the above	Region

Goal	Performance Measure	Who to provide information annually
	-how many wetlands are we managing and total costs -Ha of wetlands that we manage and total costs -Number of wetland restored / created -Ha of wetland restored / created and costs for both of the above.	
numeric	-Report number of rivers / streams where we have conducted Trout spawning habitat monitoring -Number of rivers that we monitor for fish trend information. -Km of drift dives number of sites, number of Km, and number of staff -Electric fishing, number of rivers, number of sites -Creel surveys -Aerial survey for salmon spawning sites km flown Other eg Boat surveys -Staff hours and time	Region
narrative	<i>Report other species habitat monitoring or collaborations with eg DOC involving indigenous species</i>	Region
narrative	<i>Participate in special responses as required eg Avian Bird flue response</i> Eg Golden Clam response	Region
numeric	<i>Advocate for the maintenance and protection of outstanding water bodies through water conservation orders – good news storey</i>	Region - annual
numeric	<i>Report number of consents reviewed, type of consent and what is being sought. Number of district plan comments and what is being sought.</i> <i>Number of Regional plan comments and what is being sought.</i>	Region - annual

<b>Goal</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b>	<b>Who to provide information annually</b>
	<p><i>Number of regional policy statements and what is being sought.</i></p> <p><i>Staff time for each</i></p> <p><i>and impact fish and game advocacy had on outcomes ie what is achieved</i></p>	
narrative	<p><i>Report advocacy activity (eg submission writing) relating to the protection and enhancement of sports fish and game bird habitats.</i></p>	<p><i>Region - annual</i></p>

## Mallard / Grey Duck National Monitoring update

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 175 – 27 June 2025

Prepared by: Helen Brosnan, Senior Policy Advisor

---

### Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

#### *Purpose*

1. This report provides the New Zealand Council with an update on the game bird policy / SOP project.

#### *Financial considerations*

Nil       Budgetary provision       Unbudgeted

#### *Risk*

Low       Medium       High       Extreme

### Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations

That the New Zealand Council:

2. **Receive** this update and await the draft game bird policy and standards operating procedure at the August meeting.

### Whakarāpopoto - Executive Summary

3. The draft mallard / grey duck national monitoring SOP was part of a late paper to the February meeting, and a draft for consultation was presented at the April NZC meeting.
4. Proteus Research and Consulting Limited, led by Darryl Mackenzie have recently been contracted to provide a technical report outlining key statistical considerations associated with monitoring game birds in New Zealand at both regional and national level. This report will support the development of national policy and SOPs.
5. Support will also be provided to staff and advisors on monitoring-related issues, during NZFGC development of the National Game Bird Monitoring Policy document and associated SOPs.

## **Takenga mai – Background**

6. Regional Staff have been empowered to develop and complete recommendations on National Population Monitoring Policy and Standard Operating Procedures (SOP's). Workshops to progress this work were held at the 2023 Staff Conference. While work has progressed, it has not resulted in the provision of final SOP's or National Population Monitoring Policies to date.
7. Fish & Game has a number of SOPs that were developed around 2004. These procedures are in need of review at a national level, and this forms part of that wider operational project.
8. The NZC CEO has brought together a small internal expert team to work collaboratively with population monitoring expert Darryl MacKenzie in creating a new template for Mallard/ Grey Duck National Population Monitoring.

## **Kōrerorero – Discussion**

### **Mallard/ Grey Duck National Monitoring Policy and Standard Operating Procedures**

9. This work will be instrumental in establishing a national data set for game bird population monitoring, which will be administered by NZC, and support national analyses and reporting. This work is essential in underpinning Game bird Regulation recommendations by Regional Fish & Game Councils, and final recommendations to the Minister by NZC. The Minister requires this for reference when considering game bird regulation settings. This work would also support the production of an annual national report on the state and trends of our gamebird populations, which would provide a useful document for: Regional Fish & Game Councils; Consolidated Reporting to the Minister; and underpin wider stakeholder engagement, including with our licence holders.
10. The April NZC item included the reports Darryl MacKenzie wrote in 2014 and 2017 for Fish & Game as guidance for our mallard population monitoring efforts.
11. MacKenzie's recommendations on how regions should improve monitoring were clearly articulated and included advice on methodology, as well as the development of management frameworks for decision-making.
12. Attached is the appendix 1 for the suggestions for the policy development from the research subcommittee.

## **Whai whakaaro ki ngā whakataunga - Considerations for decision-making**

### ***Financial Implications***

13. Regions that aren't already using the recommended monitoring method will need to budget for this additional monitoring work and that is why a reasonable lead in time has been proposed.

### ***Legislative Implications***

14. This policy will enable us to do our work in a more consistent manner.

### ***Section 4 Treaty Responsibilities***

15. There are no Section 4 Treaty Responsibilities for consideration.

### ***Policy Implications***

16. There are no policy implications.

### ***Risks and mitigations***

17. The proposed policy will enable us to respond to future OIA requests in a more consistent way.

### ***Consultation***

18. Once the draft policy is approved for consultation by NZC, it can go to regions for their input.

### ***Ngā mahinga e whai ake nei - Next actions***

19. Await the production of the technical report due 31 August, review by 12 September with final report due 19 September. Phase two work from September to the end of March 2026, in consultation with NZFGC staff.

## F & G Monitoring Policy – Draft 270325

Monitoring is a requirement at regional level for game birds and freshwater fish under F&G's orbit.

Adequate monitoring requires:

- A sound monitoring and documented design including a well-specified and detailed sampling method (e.g. transects for birds, drift dive lengths for fish) and mode (e.g. banding for birds, aerial survey by plane or drone for birds, electric fishing and drift dives for fish), details of any stratification and/or clustering by area, sample size (e.g. in terms of number and size of transects for transect sampling) and selection probabilities for each of the areas sampled. Sampling plans that are not fixed when repeated at a later date should include details of how the sample will be changed or rotated.
- Documented details of the random procedure used to select the sampled areas
- Well specified and implemented data collection including recording of all information essential for calculating estimated subtotals or totals.
- Use of a standard national template (not yet prepared) for recording collected data that includes all necessary and relevant information (e.g. location, stratum, cluster, selection probability, numbers of birds or fish, distance to sighting, plus the associated design information).
- A well-specified, explicit, documented statistical procedure for estimating relevant subtotal and total numbers of birds or fish.
- A well-specified, explicit, documented statistical procedure for estimating the accuracy of the estimates of total numbers of birds or fish.
- Sound, well documented specification of statistical programs and detailed code used to estimate totals and their accuracy which properly incorporates and integrates with the sampling methodology.
- A minimum set of summary information (yet to be specified) that is available in the same form from all regions.
- A specified timetable for repeat monitoring of different fish and bird populations.
- Access to datasets for all F&G regions.

Designs should not be changed year on year without proper consideration of design and analysis procedures and any change to accuracy this may cause. Regions are encouraged to co-operate where feasible.

## Feedback Received on Draft Policy Consultation

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 175: 27<sup>TH</sup> & 28<sup>th</sup> June 2025

Prepared by: Samantha May, Office Manager, NZ Fish and Game Council

---

### Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

#### *Purpose*

This report to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council will reconfirm the policies have been shared with Regions for consultation, outline the feedback received and explain next steps.

#### *Financial considerations*

Nil  Budgetary provision /  Unbudgeted

#### *Risk*

Low  Medium  High  Extreme

### Ngā taunaki – Recommendations

That the New Zealand Fish & Game Council:

1. Receives the information.
2. Notes that a revised draft of the Resource Management and Legislation Policy, the Health, Safety and Wellbeing Policy, the Fatigue Management and Support Policy, and the Lone Worker Support Policy will be brought back to the New Zealand Fish & Game Council for further comment prior to the final policies being developed.

## **Executive Summary - Whakarāpopoto**

1 Following the last New Zealand Council a number of policies were circulated for regional consultation. These were the:

- Licence Fee Decision
- Family Licence
- Resource Management and Legislation
- Health, Safety and Wellbeing
- Fatigue Management and Support
- Lone Worker Support

2 Feedback on the Licence Fee and Family Licence has been considered and the final recommendations have been incorporated into the current NZC agenda pack. However, feedback on the remaining four policies has raised some significant issues and staff believe that the creation of a revised draft policy is warranted. This will allow an opportunity for the input to be considered and incorporated and for regions to comment again.

3 The following paper provides a summary of the feedback received on the outstanding four policies.

## **Discussion - Kōrerorero**

### **Resource Management and Legislation Policy**

4 Responses were received from the Auckland/Waikato, Eastern, Hawkes Bay, Taranaki Wellington, Nelson/Marlborough, Central South Island, Otago, and Southland Regions.

5 A number of regions supported the draft policy in its current form, however there was also consistent feedback regarding the shift away from the policy's original intent. A common critique was that this policy was moving funding away from regional projects towards national RMA projects. There was also concern raised around the lack of detail in the funding evaluation process.

### **Health, Safety and Wellbeing Policy**

6 Submissions from Northland, Auckland/Waikato, Eastern, Taranaki, Wellington, Nelson/Marlborough, West Coast, Otago, Southland.

7 Some of the feedback received noted that the purpose of the policy was unclear and that the policy caused unnecessary confusion and duplication.

8 There was an overwhelming feeling from submitters that Wellbeing had been shoehorned into the title, but the policy itself was silent on the issues and mitigations that sit under this title.

9 The role of National Council vis a vis Regional Councils in Health and Safety governance was raised in relation to this paper and the other Health and Safety papers discussed. Some submissions thought that this policy would be more useful if it created a framework or templates for regions to develop their own policies.

10 There was a question around the role of the Health and Safety Committee. While other submissions expressed a desire for a general statement confirming the organisation's commitment to health, safety and wellbeing.

### **Fatigue Management and Support Policy**

11. Limited feedback on the Fatigue Management and Support Policy was received. With only Northland and Eastern region provided specific comments.

12. The feedback pointed to greater clarity on the practical application of the policy and consequences for non-compliance.

### **Lone Worker Support Policy**

13. Responses received from Northland, Auckland/Waikato, Eastern, Taranaki, Wellington, Nelson/Marlborough, Otago, and Southland Regions.

14. The feedback was consistent across all the submissions. The main commentary received was that the policy did not account for the risk profile of a particular activity. The focus should be on critical risks and that for risks of low consequence the proposed policy provisions are overly prescriptive. Submissions considered that regional needs and differences were also not catered for.

15. Most submissions raised the fact that remote workers/ working from home was not adequately addressed. In addition there was a request for the consideration of mobility sensors.

### **Considerations for decision-making - Whai whakaaro ki ngā whakataunga**

#### ***Financial Implications***

16. None

#### ***Legislative Implications***

17. Proposed Fish & Game reforms will impact on organisation policies and will be considered as part of the draft policy revision.

#### ***Section 4 Treaty Responsibilities***

18. None

#### ***Policy Implications***

19 The consideration of these policies is consistent with New Zealand Council direction and practice.

***Risks and mitigations***

20 On-going Health and Safety risks are heightened due to these policies not being finalised.

***Consultation***

21 All regions have been consulted on these draft policies

**Next actions - Ngā mahinga e whai ake nei**

22 If agreed, a revised draft of these policies will be brought to the next NZC meeting and a further round of consultation will be undertaken.

## **New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting #175**

### **Rebalancing Governance and Management Functions**

#### **Purpose**

This paper addresses the need to clarify decision-making accountability between Fish & Game governing councils and their managers and to promote greater national/regional collaboration. To that end, it identifies the need to rescind a previous NZC decision (2004) to endorse a so-called 'Managers Accord' and to consider a more formal arrangement for the 'Regional Chairs Forum'.

#### **Paper prepared by:**

Graeme Nahkies, Governance Advisor, NZ Fish and Game Council

#### **Council action required**

For decision

#### **Recommendations**

This paper recommends that (1) the NZC rescind its former endorsement of the so-called 'Managers Accord' and (2) to support chairs and, ultimately, their councils to deliver more impactful governance leadership and to promote greater inter-regional and national/regional collaboration at the governor level, it consider creating a 'Chairs' Accord' including among other features the formalisation of the 'Chairs Forum'.

(Details regarding the latter will be developed for NZC and Regional Chair consideration if the concept is agreed upon in principle.)

#### **Draft Resolution**

That the New Zealand Council:

1. Withdraw its endorsement of the so-called 'Managers' Accord'.
2. Agree, in principle, to the concept of a formal 'Chairs' Accord', and request further details be developed on its possible scope and operation for discussion with Council chairs.

## Executive Summary

This paper reviews longstanding governance challenges in Fish & Game New Zealand, focusing on the enduring consequences of the 2004 NZC-endorsed 'Managers' Accord'. Originally intended to improve operational efficiency and effectiveness, the Accord led to increased managerial dominance, a blurring of governance and management roles, and weakened accountability across the organisation. There is uncertainty about the continuing and current status of the Accord.

The paper highlights the following key issues:

- The decision not to address Fish & Game's structural and governance weaknesses identified in the 2001 PWC review meant the continuation of a range of efficiency and effectiveness issues.
- In 2004, to make progress on dealing with those continuing problems, Fish & Game managers as a group developed the so-called Managers' Accord, which the NZC endorsed.
- Though well-intentioned, it gave managers disproportionate power, undermining elected councils' authority and accountability.
- Managers, having styled themselves as the operational experts, increasingly influenced decisions beyond their mandate. Meanwhile, lacking governance experience and support, councils progressively became reactive bodies with limited strategic oversight and weakened financial control.
- Managerial overreach under the auspices of the Accord also undermined the role of NZC's Chief Executive and fostered internal dynamics (e.g., "horse-trading") that bypassed proper governance channels.

The paper recommends that NZC formally rescind its endorsement of the Accord to remove uncertainty and restore appropriate governance authority and responsibility.

The paper also proposes, for further consideration, a mechanism for reinforcing the role and responsibilities of Fish & Game Council chairs and supporting them in discharging their governance responsibilities. It indicates how, for example, a more formal Chairs Forum could create a wide range of benefits for the chairs individually and Fish & Game as a whole.

## Background

In July 2001, the NZC commissioned PWC to undertake an Organisational Review of Fish & Game to achieve greater operational effectiveness and financial efficiency.<sup>1</sup> Despite the review making a strong case for change, it was subsequently agreed that Fish & Game New Zealand would retain its original structure. Unsurprisingly, many of the issues identified in the PWC report persist and have been highlighted again in subsequent reviews.<sup>2</sup> In the intervening 21 years, the need for stronger governance leadership and improved efficiency and effectiveness has become even greater.

In March 2004, in response to the non-implementation of the PWC Review and the lack of other substantial actions to address the organisational shortcomings identified, NZC

---

<sup>1</sup> PriceWaterhouseCoopers. *Fish & Game New Zealand: Organisational Structure Proposals*. March 2002

<sup>2</sup> For example: *Review of the Governance of Fish & Game New Zealand and the Regional Fish & Game Councils*. Prepared for the Minister of Conservation, February 2021

endorsed a proposal by the regional managers (the 'Managers Accord') to better coordinate Fish & Game's operations (see Appendix 1). On the surface, this seemed to be a well-intentioned initiative. However, for various reasons, its implementation has, over time, only compounded many of the organisational performance issues identified by PWC.

In particular, it created an increasing power and influence imbalance between Fish & Game's governing bodies and their employees that is inconsistent with the legal and moral responsibilities of the respective governing bodies.

Of particular relevance to the preparation of this paper are recent references to the Managers' Accord in, for example, the 2021 Governance review, and concerns expressed by some longer-serving NZC members and regional chairs. These suggest there is some uncertainty as to whether the Accord is still 'on the books' and, if so, whether it should remain there.

For these reasons and those discussed in Part 1 below, it is timely for the NZC to remove any further doubt by formally rescinding its now distant endorsement of the Accord and address the consequences of its somewhat negative legacy.

It is also timely to consider what steps could be taken to reinforce recent initiatives, such as the informal chairs forum, in order to assert and deliver stronger governance performance.

## Discussion

### Part 1: The 'Managers' Accord' -Addressing an overstatement of managerial authority

In addition to the structural challenges inherent in Fish & Game's 'federal structure', the confusion between governance and management accountability (and the relative weakness of the former) has long been an issue for Fish & Game. Similar difficulties have been encountered by other organisations with comparable governance structures and a reliance on volunteers to discharge the governance function.

Generally, the coincidence of these two factors leads to a double jeopardy situation. Federal organisational structures are notoriously difficult to govern. In Fish & Game, the responsibility is passed to elected governors, relatively few of whom have the necessary skills, knowledge, and experience, even in less complex organisations. Many council members are elected without understanding the true nature of the responsibilities they are expected to fulfil. The staff reporting to them typically also lack experience at the governance/operational interface, inadvertently involving their councils in daily operational detail instead of assisting them to concentrate on the higher-level components of effective council strategic direction setting and exercising their ultimate accountability for operational performance.

The starting premise of the 'Managers Accord' was that the means of achieving greater efficiency and effectiveness were largely operational in nature and, therefore, lay within the responsibilities of regional managers who positioned themselves and assumed wide authority within (over?) their councils as the 'operational experts'.<sup>3</sup>

Admirably, the Accord aimed, for instance, to achieve operational effectiveness primarily through standardisation, consistency, cooperation, and the elimination of inefficient

---

<sup>3</sup> Subsequent personnel changes have seen some regional managers appointed who come from a wider world of experience and do not consider themselves as operational experts in the business of Fish & Game.

practices. However, a more experienced analysis of what Fish & Game managers proposed to the NZC before its 2004 endorsement might have anticipated what was to come next: that despite those good intentions, the anticipated cooperation between managers to eliminate duplication and inefficient practices would be undermined in the first instance by individual managers' ambitions and/or preferences and claims of regional exceptionalism ('but we're different').

The shortcomings of their employers would also compromise the achievement of the nominal objectives of the Accord. For example, Fish & Game Councils, by and large, have failed to prescribe the outcomes (benefits for stakeholders) that managers are expected to achieve. Without a discipline of achieving defined results (instead of just 'doing stuff'), 'efficiency' and 'effectiveness' are abstract and relatively meaningless concepts.

Under the Managers' Accord umbrella, other negative factors have also been experienced directly or indirectly. These include, for example:

- Significant decisions facing regional or national Fish & Game Councils, whether separately or collectively, increasingly became categorised as 'operational' and thus vulnerable to undue influence by their managers. Along the way, the scope and content of the governance function were surreptitiously minimised by the organisation's managers. Many councils evolved into little more than passive and reactive 'rubber stampers' of management proposals. The culture within the Managers' Group came to include the expectation that managers would 'keep their Council under control'.<sup>4</sup>
- Subliminally, a reactive mode may have suited councils consisting of many time-poor volunteers who had little understanding of, or appetite for, their ultimate (and progressively increasing<sup>5</sup>) accountability, even for their managers' and staff's actions and operational decisions.
- By endorsing the Managers' Accord and the scope and nature of the decision-making it came to encompass, the NZC was seemingly unaware at the time that it was relinquishing effective direction and control of the organisation to the *regional managers' group*.
- The collective nature of the Accord meant that managers as a group (but, in many instances, a small number of dominant individuals within that group acting, as has been described, like a kind of 'cabal') exerted influence over decisions rightly the domain of other councils to whom they had no direct accountability and which had not knowingly compromised their legislated authority.
- It is highly questionable, for example, whether individual councils could delegate responsibility to a national Managers Group that, with a three-quarters majority vote, could make decisions binding on them, barring a convoluted appeal process. Furthermore, to imagine that managers could impose a voting system with associated compliance obligations on their colleagues, each ultimately accountable to their own (albeit mostly weak) council, was fanciful at best.
- Under the Accord, the NZC's Chief Executive was overwhelmingly outvoted by regional managers (12 votes to 1). Unsurprisingly, Managers' meetings have often served as a convenient platform for some managers to thwart initiatives that properly

---

<sup>4</sup> Explicit instruction from within the Managers' group to a new regional manager whose council chair was considered to be promoting initiatives nationally that would reduce managerial privileges and influence within Fish & Game.

<sup>5</sup> Since the formation of Fish & Game, growing public and governmental expectations of governance effectiveness, has produced a trend in NZ and internationally to legislate and regulate for improvements in governance performance.

belong to Fish & Game New Zealand and to bully, belittle and undermine successive Fish & Game NZ Chief Executives.

- Until recently, when managers were excluded from final budget presentations, they could dominate the resource allocation process within their own councils and at the national level. The internal dynamics of that process undoubtedly favoured managers from levy-paying regions and encouraged a form of reciprocal bargaining and exchange of favours ('I'll support your bid next year if you support mine now'), often referred to as 'horse-trading.' This process was usually conducted away from the view of the governing bodies legally responsible for setting and resourcing their councils' priorities. It resulted in many decisions lacking the kind of merit that councils might have accepted had they been given the opportunity.
- Some councils, by failing to assert their proper role and think for themselves, have become willing (or at least unwitting) accomplices to their managers' agendas and personal foibles. Although initially, at least, managers did little more than fill a 'governance vacuum' to get operational work done, it is now apparent that some managers have little desire to surrender the undue influence they have claimed and, in many respects, have been allowed to exercise over the years.

The degree of managerial dominance and assumed privilege often on show in Fish & Game is partly due to an organisational structure that, in practice if not design, has engendered a weak governance and accountability framework. Pointing that out should not be taken as criticism of individuals, whether in governance or managerial roles. Bad structures and weak performance accountability frameworks incentivise sub-optimal behaviours. Besides that, however, the NZC's endorsement of the Managers' Accord in 2004 has all the appearance of an unnecessary governance 'own goal'. Extending the football metaphor, the Council has the opportunity of a 'replay' to overcome that mistake. The first step is to remove the Managers' Accord from its books.

## **Part 2: Asserting Governance Authority and Accountability**

To complement the action proposed in Part 1 to address the problem of managerial overreach, the standard prescription is 'governance training' for elected council members. Reliance on this in the past has been found wanting in various ways. For example, the take-up for the voluntary individual online governance training in 2023 was poor. In the past, at least one NZC-sponsored national governance training programme for each regional Fish & Game council encountered resistance among some council members to the very notion of their council's role as a governing body.

Governance training across the organisation remains a vital intervention but is expected to have the greatest impact as part of a post-election orientation and a new council direction-setting process.

Besides externally driven (e.g., legislative) structural change, the leadership of board chairs is the most critical factor in enhancing governance effectiveness. On an enterprise or sector-wide scale, the most productive initiative to improve governance effectiveness is to focus on appropriate support for board chairs.

This has been widely recognised in relation to the governance of Crown entities. A notable example, and possibly the most relevant to Fish & Game, is the Sport NZ programme for the chairs of national and regional sport and recreation organisations. That programme has a paid project manager and a strong emphasis on scheduled 'whole of group' one-day

meetings (approximately 4 per year), each with a primary focus (recent examples include: strategy, recognising and managing board dynamics, the board/Chief Executive working relationship). Participants also meet over dinner the previous evening to assist chairs in networking, leveraging connections, and developing mutual support.

By contrast, regional Fish & Game council chairs meet monthly online. Attendance is voluntary, and the chair of the NZC is also invited to attend. This is an informal arrangement, and accordingly, the focus and value of the meetings vary considerably. Meetings are vulnerable to being dominated by the interests of those with the strongest personalities. Matters discussed are topical rather than part of a proactive and considered professional support and development programme. There is no routine structure, nor administrative or professional support. Without that, and its reliance on whoever is the group's convenor to give it momentum, it will likely fade over time despite the value it has provided for at least some chairs.

The leadership of the Fish & Game council chairs is crucial. Therefore, consideration should be given to establishing a more formal framework for their engagement. Among other potential features, a formal group structure, agreed terms of reference, and a commitment to regular (e.g. 3-4 monthly) in-person meetings could lead to various benefits such as:

- Recognition of the importance of the role of each Fish & Game council leader and the need for a structured programme of professional development for them.
- More productive meetings of chairs collectively with agendas directed to value-adding topics on a schedule agreed in advance (without prejudicing the opportunity to occasionally convene ad hoc online meetings to deal with matters of mutual (or sub-group) interest demanding greater urgency).
- A better and more respectful mutual understanding of the separate but complementary roles and responsibilities of regional councils and the national body, as well as improved collaboration.
- Strengthen chairs' ability individually and collectively to partner proactively (and appropriately) with each other, leveraging their respective skills, knowledge and experience.
- Strengthen chairs' ability, individually and collectively, to be more proactive in dealing with national and regional management, ensuring councils meet their statutory and moral responsibilities.
- Justify more formal and better-resourced support available to the chairs as a group.

Another role a formal chairs group might play could be as an 'electoral college' for the appointment of the members of the NZC. This option could naturally emerge from further discussion of the Minister's proposal that the NZC consist of the chairs of each region. That aspect of his proposals is inconsistent with other elements he is considering and undesirable for other reasons not directly relevant to this paper.

Ultimately, the objective of a framework for greater chair involvement should be improved governance at both national and regional levels.

Accordingly, it is recommended that the Council confirm from its perspective that there would be value in a more formal operating framework for the Fish & Game Council chairs (including the Chair of the NZC) to engage collectively and that further details be prepared for discussion with the chairs.

Endorsed by NZ Council  
at March 2004 meeting

## FISH AND GAME NEW ZEALAND MANAGERS ACCORD ON OPERATIONAL PRINCIPLES

### 1 Preamble

- 1.1 The New Zealand Fish & Game Council initiated an organisational review of Fish & Game NZ. The goal was to achieve "*operational effectiveness*" and "*financial efficiency*". Ultimately it was agreed that Fish and Game New Zealand remain a devolved and interdependent organisation with day to day decision making and staff employment remaining the responsibility of Regional Fish & Game Councils.
- 1.2 It was also agreed that the means of achieving financial efficiency and operational effectiveness were largely operational in nature and, therefore, lies within the direct responsibilities of managers. It rested largely with the managers who, as a group, are widely accepted throughout the organisation as the operational experts.
- 1.3 The purpose of this accord is to set up a decision-making process on "operational" matters under a set of agreed operating practices and principles that applies to all councils. Its goal is to achieve operational effectiveness largely through standardisation, consistency, co-operation, and avoidance of duplication and inefficient practices.

### 2 Purpose of Managers' Meetings

- 2.1 A forum for the managers of the thirteen councils which comprise Fish & Game New Zealand to discuss issues of significance to the organisation as a whole.
- 2.2 A forum where, under delegated authority, each of the thirteen council's managers can agree to standard operating procedures, guidelines and other organisational co-operation.
- 2.3 A forum to provide advice to the thirteen fish and game councils on the collective views of the managers on a range of issues, particularly the New Zealand Council on the national budget round and requirements/priorities for research and legal support for resource management advocacy.

### Accountabilities

- 3.1 The managers' group as a whole is not accountable to any single part of Fish & Game New Zealand, but each manager is directly responsible back to his council in respect of his performance and agreements reached at Managers' Meetings.

### 4 Delegation.

- 4.1 The manager's group can have a delegated authority to make decisions in respect of agreed operational matters under direct delegated authority via each manager of the constituent Fish & Game Councils. In giving the delegation mandate to the managers' group, the constituent Fish & Game Councils are agreeing that, in terms of their operations, they will accept and comply with the agreed decisions of the manager's group.

## **5 Co-operation/Collaboration**

- 5.1 The underlying principle for discussion and decision-making by the manager's group will be one of co-operation and collaboration. Opportunities will be sought to do things once, to share the work-load, and to use individual expertise for the good of the organisation. Where change is proposed there should be a clear operational, or economic, or efficiency benefit to the organisation or one that reduces duplication.
- 5.2 Where there are recognised economic or efficiency implications, decisions will normally be based on written reports that include background and justification and that are researched and costed. It is recognised that there will be swings and roundabouts in determining benefit with the goal to be net economic or efficiency gain for the organisation as a whole. After implementation gains will be quantified by analysis.

## **6 Principles of Working Together**

In order for the manager's group to work best together in the interests of the organisation as a whole the following principles apply to communications between managers. The overall goal is professionalism in communication.

- Communicate directly with the individual involved.
- Keep conflicts internal within the manager's group.
- Encourage collective ownership of decisions.
- No outflanking.
- Recognise jurisdiction of the others authority and accountability.
- Better define lines of communication.
- Seek to achieve consensus.
- Obtain and agree a final statement of outcome and action.
- Utilise formal referral of disputes ie., issues between managers should be kept at that level unless there is agreement to refer them to another manager(s) or to the councils involved.
- Where necessary use a disputes process by involving one or two other managers.
- Avoid involving others in communications between two parties unless there is a benefit in informing other managers in which case the communication should be to all.

## **7 Frequency of Meetings**

Managers should meet four times a year, including the annual meeting primarily focused on budget issues, and where possible meetings should be one day only. Telephone conferences of managers will be held between face to face meetings with the primary objective of reviewing progress on agreed actions.

## 8 Conduct of Meetings

- 8.1 Meetings will be chaired and facilitated by the New Zealand Council's Assistant Director under that person's role for national coordination.
- 8.2 Voting members shall be those present appointed as a manager of a Fish & Game Council in terms of Section 26 F (2)(b) and 26 T of the Conservation Act 1987 and each voting member present shall be entitled to a single vote.
- 8.3 While the objective will be to achieve consensus in terms of decisions, in the event of an operational issue for which councils have delegated authority to the manager's group, the decision will be binding on all the managers provided it has received a three quarters majority (rounded down) from those managers present.
- 8.4 In the event of one or more managers having significant ongoing concerns about a majority decision taken in accord with clause 8.3, they may request the decision be escalated. In such an event, the following procedure will be followed:-
- 8.4.1 Implementation of the decision will be put on hold.
- 8.4.2 The concerned manager/s will have the opportunity to present a paper outlining their views to the next manager's meeting.
- 8.4.3 If as a result of the further consideration of the issue at that meeting their concerns have not been resolved, they can then ask that the matter be formally escalated to the New Zealand Council for its consideration after consultation with regional councils.
- 8.5 Other national office staff attending meetings of the manager's group shall have full rights of participation except the right to vote in matters voted on in accord with 8.3 above.

## 9 Operational Issues Delegated By Regional Councils

With the objective of achieving operational, economic and efficiency benefits, and to reduce duplication, the operational issues identified on the attached spreadsheets as having been being delegated by Councils to their managers, and being issues to be dealt with through the Accord will be considered as part of it.

Other issues that may be considered by the Manager's Group, including providing advice to the New Zealand Council will not be considered under the Accord agreement.

## National Fish & Game Health, Safety & Wellbeing Framework

### New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting #175

#### For Decision

**Prepared by:** Adrienne Murray; HR & HS&W Advisor NZC

---

### Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

#### *Purpose*

1. This report to the New Zealand Council seeks approval from the New Zealand Fish and Game Council (NZC) to establish an improved national framework for Health, Safety, and Wellbeing (HS&W). The aim is to transition from a fragmented approach to a collaborative, system-wide HS&W framework where the HS&W committee becomes a trusted partner to all 13 councils

#### 2. *Financial Considerations*

Nil       Budgetary provision      x      Unbudgeted

#### *Risk*

Low      x      Medium       High       Extreme

### Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations

That the New Zealand Council:

1. **Endorse** the proposal to establish a national framework for Health, Safety, and Wellbeing (HS&W).
2. **Investigate** the engagement of an HS&W consultant to provide advice ensuring the framework meets best practices, the most recent legislative requirements, and incorporates lessons learned from incidents such as Whakaari / White Island.
3. **Note** that we will follow a structured approach, ensuring that national HS&W policy is positioned at the right level to enable effective oversight.
4. **Note:** that a national framework is required to ensure we meet legislation and align with best practice, and that our current framework does not meet legislative requirements
5. **Note:** that the current state of HS&W within Fish and Game Councils is essentially unknown at a national level

## Whakarāpopoto - Executive Summary

6. Advice from a HS&W specialist (Appendix 1) is that we do not currently meet legislative requirements with our H&S committee or our national framework.
7. The current method of developing policy for HS&W is ineffective and fails to meet the legislative requirements for employee engagement.
8. Engagement at the regional level with national policy is fragmented, and there is little sharing across regions with effective systems such as TrackMe or learnings of best practice.
9. It is more than timely that we establish a practical framework that is sustainable and establishes a culture of continuous improvement and accountability.
10. NZC is required to provide a national policy on HS&W and to consult with regions on this. This proposal recommends that policy be developed with staff trained in employee engagement, alongside a HS&W specialist enabling the consultation phase be one of working together to develop policy rather than review after the fact. This should result in better alignment of a framework with regional needs.

## Takenga mai - Background

11. In 2023 a National H&S Committee was established with volunteers from 4 regions under the direction of the HR & H&S Business Partner. This began the development of policy and established a system of consultation with regions. Unfortunately, this has not been successful for a number of reasons:
  1. Policy has been developed from NZC, with consultation at the regional level not always being effective
  2. There is no clear national HS&W vision or totally accepted national policy
  3. Staff involved have not received the training required under the legislation.
12. Steve McKnight (CEO of Central South Island Fish & Game) has extensive knowledge of H&S from previous employment and has independently requested that the system of engagement and the development of a best practice national framework for H&S be developed.

## Kōrerorero - Discussion

### Current Participation across the Regions

13. Participation across the regions in the development of a common HS&W framework has been patchy. Regions have developed their own policies and processes over many years, and, in some parts, ignored the policy developed at the national level.

14. By working as individual regions, there has been very little collaboration or alignment with best practices. Working as individual regions also has cost implications, including duplication and the inability to achieve economies of scale.
15. An updated national-led commitment to HS&W that is collaboratively developed, supported by councils and implemented through regional management will support our staff to work in a healthy and safe manner.

### **Changes to Legislation**

16. The Minister for Workplace Relations and Safety is proposing Workplace Health and Safety Reform: Shifting WorkSafe Expectations and Operational Focus. The proposed legislation seeks to reduce the stringent costs and expectations of business and there will be an increasing review of individual compliance with H&S policy and process within business (eg: employees not using PPE appropriately).

### **Financial Implications**

17. Access to a single structured framework that still enables operational flexibility within council structures will create overall savings.

### **Ngā mahinga e whai ake nei - Next actions**

#### **Proposed Approach**

##### **Step 1: Establish the Framework ('Strawman' Approach)**

- Develop a draft (strawman) framework outlining the vision, objectives, and key principles of the national HS&W system.
- Ensure alignment with best practices and legislative requirements.
- Cost out the engagement of an HS&W consultant to provide advice, ensuring the framework meets best practices, most recent legislative requirements, and incorporates learnings from incidents such as Whakaari / White Island.

##### **Step 2: Train and Empower the HS&W Committee**

- Recruit, using the legislated process an HS&W employee committee
- Provide targeted training for committee members on key elements of a robust HS&W framework.
- Establish the HS&W committee as a trusted partner for councils, fostering collaboration and ensuring councils have direct input into system improvements.
- Focus on system-based health and safety governance, risk assessment methodologies, and strategic oversight.

##### **Step 3: Review National Policy**

- Assess the current national HS&W policy and identify areas for improvement.
- Ensure the policy provides a clear, overarching framework
- Position the HS&W committee as the single point of contact for councils, ensuring that feedback from councils directly informs system evolution.
- Establish key performance indicators (KPIs) and reporting mechanisms to track progress and system health.

#### **Step 4: Build the Council Approach within the Framework**

- Work collaboratively with councils to share the best from their existing systems into the national approach.
- Provide HS&W assistance and guidance to ensure practical implementation at all levels.
- Foster a culture of shared learning and collective improvement, ensuring all councils benefit equally from the framework.

#### **Step 5: Monitor, Review, and Continually Improve Together**

- Set up a structured review cycle for the national HS&W system.
- Ensure that the HS&W committee continuously gathers insights from councils and provides structured feedback to all on how the system could evolve for the future.
- Foster a culture of continuous improvement, proactive risk management, and collective success in HS&W.

# **Review Report**

**HSW Committee**

**for Fish and Game Council**

**Dated: 27/02/2025**

**JRW Consulting**

**CONTENTS**

	Page
Summary	3
Report	3
Appendix A Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	5
Appendix B Example of Regional Terms of Reference	6
Appendix C Example of National Terms of Reference	7

## Summary

Thank you for the opportunity to review and provide comment on the current terms of reference for the HSW committee and provide recommendations on what is required to ensure the organisation meets its legislative requirements.

The organisation has in its infancy of developing a health and safety committee has developed a high-level health and committee. However, the HSWA and its Regulation, Employee Engagement and Participation is not being met fully with its current set up.

The size of NZFGC with its organisational set up provides an unusual set of circumstances.

There is a recommendation to review the current set up and create a more employee focused committee along with a higher level management committee.

Below I have highlighted areas that meet the legal requirement and provided recommendations for improvement.

## Report

Currently the NZFGC National Health and Safety Committee operates at a high level of health and safety. The Terms of Reference reviewed show it is more to do with the governance and review of areas within the H&S management system to confirm compliance and analysing the incidents (injury or other) and share the learnings. This meeting occurs fortnightly online generally, with a face-to-face meeting annually to incorporate training.

This meeting is trying to meet 2 areas of compliance which is a Management Review of the H&S Management System and Employee Engagement as per the HSWA and Regulations.

It would be best suited to split the types of meetings given the complexity of the organisation set up and size and have the current National H&S Committee realigned to be a Management Review of Health and Safety and should only need to occur at 3- 6 monthly intervals, depending on the need of the organisation particularly where there is considerable change occurring it may be more frequent. Attendees at this national meeting should invited employees (which should be the agreed employee health and safety representatives from each region), including the CEO and other senior managers. An agenda is similar to the terms of reference already in place however there should be more additions to this agenda.

The second meeting group is the more frequent meeting which involves the employee health and safety representatives and some management.

The Health and Safety at Work Regulations (Worker engagement, Participation and Representation) 2016 provides detail to ensure that organisations can set up a process that engages with employees via the health and safety committee meetings.

It is preferable that the regional health and safety committee has a larger employee representative number. Management needs to be present to make decisions for the PCBU however too many present at the meetings, can undermine the purpose of a health and safety committee, giving employees a voice.

Employee representatives are either voted into their position or if not enough candidates, they can be nominated to the position. The H&S Representative is elected for a term period of 3 years or a lessor period if this is agreed to by the PCBU and outlined in the organisation's Terms of Reference of the committee. The representative can be re-elected multiple times.

Some Regions have very small numbers of employed staff and there is an opportunity to join with other Regions and create 4 regions for regional health and safety meetings to make the exercise effective, this will still meet the requirement of the HSWA Regulations for employee engagement. If each region can have a health and safety representative at the Regional Health and safety meetings then any information or sharing of learnings, risks, etc can be taken nationally if it should need to be, by the chairperson of this employee committee to the National Health and Safety Committee. Likewise, any determinations or changes planned and released at National meetings can be shared with the Regions to provide their employee feedback. This opens the channel of communication with employees and employees having an input into these decisions as the HSWA Regulations intended. This provides a top down and bottom up of consultation and information sharing.

The organisation would need to document the terms of reference to cover the two types of committees as their roles have some things in common but different content and levels of authority. The Regional committees would provide an opportunity for employees to raise other issues related to health and safety in relation to their work day to day risks. Where these risks or issues are local, they can be resolved at that meeting however any other issues or risks deemed to be of a national importance or value in sharing an outcome, should be raised at the National Health and Safety Committee Meeting.

Frequency of Regional Health and Safety committee meetings need only be 3 monthly, but more frequent if there is need for urgency on some actions. This can be decided by the organisation. The elected or nominated representatives must be given time in their duties to undertake training of 2 days a year for upskilling in their role as a H&S Representative and to undertake such duties required in that role in their day-to-day work. Such as being able to consult with employees and get feedback to take to their monthly meeting on behalf of the employees. The function of the H&S committee is clearly outlined in the HSWA 2015 Section 60. Appendix A attached.

The National Health and Safety Committee meeting, I believe have in their Terms of Reference clear accountabilities, as to the purpose. The current purpose is to bring together expertise in particular areas who can advise and review health and safety policies and plans. However, as it is currently formed it does not meet the purpose that the HSWA and Regulations as intended. That is to provide elected employee representatives to be consulted with and provide employee feedback. The work of this committee is high level and more aligned with the Management Review Process. Appendix B has a recommendation to consider what should be included in a Management Review.

What I have provided in the Appendix C has a recommendation for the function of a Regional Health and Safety committee which I believe would serve the organisation well and meet legislative requirements in employee participation and consultation.

A note to add to this as a PCBU the organisation has health and safety responsibilities to volunteers and other persons as covered under the HSWA 2015. These responsibilities should be considered when looking at policies and procedures and reviewing incidents including accidents being reported and recorded as there is a responsibility within the Legislation to do so. This responsibility is covered in the HSWA 2015 working with other PCBU's such as contractors where their safety could be impacted by work carried out for NZ Fish and Game Council.

## **Appendix A**

### **Health and Safety at Work Act 2015**

#### **Section 60 When engagement is required**

Engagement with workers under this subpart is required in relation to work health and safety matters in the following circumstances:

- (a) when identifying hazards and assessing risks to work health and safety arising from the work carried out or to be carried out as part of the conduct of the business or undertaking:
- (b) when making decisions about ways to eliminate or minimise those risks:
- (c) when making decisions about the adequacy of facilities for the welfare of workers:
- (d) when proposing changes that may affect the health or safety of workers:
- (e) when making decisions about the procedures for the following:
  - (i) engaging with workers:
  - (ii) monitoring the health of workers:
  - (iii) monitoring the conditions at any workplace under the management or control of the PCBU:
  - (iv) providing information and training for workers:
- (f) when making decisions about the procedures (if any) for resolving work health or safety issues at the workplace:
- (g) when developing worker participation practices, including when determining work groups:
- (h) when carrying out any other activity prescribed by regulations for the purposes of this section.

## Appendix B

### Example of Regional Terms of Reference

#### Purpose and Scope

NZ Fish and Game Council will ensure that our employees can be fully involved in the development, implementation, and operation of safe workplace practices. NZ Fish and Game Council actively encourages employees to elect a representative from their region who will participate at the Regional H&S meetings on their behalf. Due to the size of some Regional Tams it is recommended that those with in a geographic area combine and one Representative from this group will be their representative at the National H&S Committee Meeting.

#### Associated Documents

to be determined

#### Procedure

Regional Meetings are scheduled monthly (Which can be virtual) with the team where employees one at a minimum from each regional area are able to participate as the elected employee representative. (It would be beneficial if there were other participants such as a regional supervisor or manager be present.)

Health and Safety issues are incorporated these meetings, topics such as but not limited to:

- Any reported incidents and outcomes (include injuries) Any learnings from other regions
- Completion of audits planned over the prior period and outcomes
- Contribution to meeting regional objectives aligned with National Objectives
- Review of risks and opportunities and effectiveness of actions taken to address them
- Any staff issues raised and planned actions
- Adequacy of resources
- New equipment and new work processes (including hazards associated with new equipment or processes)
- Performance of contractors/ and /or volunteers and any issues
- Training undertaken for H&S representatives on their role, and training for next period
- Any feedback from National meeting to be discussed and commented on. i.e Reviews of policies if required and provide input and correspondence, new laws and legislative requirements updates

The nominated Health and Safety Representative for the Region(s) is expected attend the National H&S Committee meeting to represent the employees' viewpoints, to raise their concerns and share information. All meetings will have minutes with action points clearly identifying responsibility with target date for completion.

## Appendix C

### Example of Terms of Reference for National Health and Safety Committee

#### Purpose and scope

To ensure the management of health and safety is effectively reviewed on a regular basis with the purpose to ensure its continuing suitability, adequacy, effectiveness and alignment with the strategic direction of the organisation.

#### Associated Documents

To be Determined

#### Accountabilities/procedure

- To consider relevant changes in external and internal issues, including changes to legislative and other requirements.
- Ensure all employees are aware of the status of the health and safety performance and changes to the health and safety system and procedures.
- Allow for all employees via their health and safety representatives, to provide suggestions, direction and resources for the continual improvement of the health and safety performance.
- Identified training requirements across the organisation are current.
- Review performance and effectiveness of:
  - i. Member satisfaction and feedback from relevant interested parties.
  - ii. The extend to which the H&S objectives have been met.
  - iii. Incident reporting including injuries analyse and share outcomes.
  - iv. Process performance and conformity of services.
  - v. Internal audit results.
  - vi. The performance of contractors/suppliers.
- To identify and involve those persons with the required expertise to participate in the reviews and updates of policies and procedures.
- Maintain a record of meetings and planned actions.

## Governance Training Report

**New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 175: 27<sup>TH</sup> & 28<sup>th</sup> June 2025**

**Prepared by:** Adrienne Murray, HR & HS&W Advisor, NZ Fish and Game Council

---

### **Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations**

#### ***Purpose***

This report to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council from Dr Andrew West on the governance training that he has provided to Councils is noted and his recommendations considered

#### ***Financial considerations***

Nil  Budgetary provision /  Unbudgeted

#### ***Risk***

Low  Medium  High  Extreme

### **Ngā taunaki – CEO Recommends**

NZC Staff recommend the following motion:

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Receive the information.
2. Agree to the recommendations made by Dr West in his report.
3. Delegate to the Chief Executive the authority to arrange Councillor training directly with Councils

## **Executive Summary - Whakarāpopoto**

- 1 Following the conclusion of Governance training for 5 regions Dr West has provided a report with recommendations to continue the training opportunity with remaining regions

## **Background - Takenga mai**

- 2 Councillors are required to be provided with the pack of information relating to their role and responsibilities as a Councillor in a Fish & Game region. In previous years Managers and CEO's of Regions have provided the training themselves. Our CEO requested that a presentation be prepared for Councils to enable the training for Councillors to be provided in a different way this time.

## **Discussion - Kōrerorero**

- 3 Following the elections for new councillors in October last year, information packs were prepared for all councillors and an independent Board Director engaged to provide presentations and training for all councils that requested the training. Only 5 Councils requested the training, the others either did not respond or advised via the CEO of the region that they would provide the training to the Councillors themselves.

- 4 The Councils that requested the training were:

- Auckland/Waikato
- Eastern
- Wellington and Taranaki combined
- Southland

## **Options- Ngā kōwhiringa**

- 5 The Council may
  - a. Note the attached report from Dr West
  - b. Agree to the recommendations made by Dr West  
Agree to require the CEO to organise the independent training for all regions
  - c. Agree to not action Dr West's recommendations

## **Considerations for decision-making - Whai whakaaro ki ngā whakataunga**

### ***Financial Implications***

- 6 Budget has been provided for training for all Councils within NZC

### ***Legislative Implications***

- 7 There are no legislative implications.

#### **Section 4 Treaty Responsibilities**

- 8 There are no treaty implications

#### **Policy Implications**

- 9 Training for all Councillors fits with current national policy and the strategy of NZC.

#### **Risks and mitigations**

- 10 The risk of not providing the training for councillors is that some Councillors may not have the knowledge and skills to fulfil their role effectively.

#### **Consultation**

- 11 All Regions via Regional Managers have been advised that this training is available for all Regions

#### **Next actions - Ngā mahinga e whai ake nei**

- 12 If agreed, the recommendations made by Dr West are to be implemented.

# Report to the Management of the NZ Council of Fish and Game New Zealand on select Regional responses to Governance Workshops Dr Andrew West, June 2025

## Background

Management of the NZ Council of Fish and Game NZ appointed me to conduct Governance Workshops for the Regional Councillors of the 12 Regions comprising the federated structure of Fish and Game (F&G), with the option of a 13<sup>th</sup> workshop for the Board of the NZ Council itself. I developed the Presentation with active involvement of NZ Council management – for which I was grateful – and at four of the five presentations Adrienne Murray has also attended and made a valuable contribution, respected by Regional Councillors.

These workshops were originally timed to be held across an intensive period of November-December 2024, coming reasonably soon after the ward elections of a number of new-to-governance Regional Councillors, the intention being to ensure a base degree of understanding across the Councils of all Regions of the roles, responsibilities and accountabilities assumed by Regional Councillors.

Unfortunately, it didn't eventuate that way, to my rather imperfect understanding because a) Regional Councils had to want to attend such a Workshop – apparently not all did – and b) due to the dispute between the Southern Region of F&G and the lower South Island branch of Federated Farmers, which erupted publicly in late 2024 and distracted a focus on wider governance.

Consequently, the geographic influence of the Governance Workshops as been limited as follows:

<b>Regions that requested &amp; attended a Governance Workshop</b>	<b>When</b>
Auckland-Waikato	Nov 24
Wellington + Taranaki	Jan 25
Eastern	Feb 25
Southland	May 25
<b>Regions that have not requested a Governance Workshop</b>	
Northland	
Hawke's Bay	
Nelson-Marlborough	
North Canterbury	
Central South Island	
Otago	
West Coast	

## Analysis

*Coverage* Coverage remains at 42% - the majority of Regions (7) have not attended a recent Governance Workshop, nor has the NZ Council. This means that to some degree there is an imperfect base-level understanding of the roles, responsibilities and accountabilities of Regional Councillors across all of F&G. Which is not ideal. It is possible that some of the Regions that have not requested Governance Workshops in 2024-2025 have had few 'first-time' Regional Councillors elected and perhaps believed attending such workshops wasn't a priority. I just observe that at both the Auckland-Waikato and Eastern Region Governance Workshops, at the end of both Workshops a long-serving (decades?) Regional Councillor, unprompted, said that was the best governance briefing they had ever attended. So, if Councillors of that experience can still learn something it suggests to me that there would be real benefit in extending the coverage of the Governance Workshops to all Regions.

*Timing* Timing is now imperfect because for those Regions yet to attend a Governance Workshop it's been over half a year since 'first-time' Regional Councillors have stepped into their roles. So be it. However, as per above it's never too late to learn especially if in so doing some behaviours or actions that have been self-taught and that are incorrect can be remediated.

*Requests* Again, to my imperfect understanding four of the five regions voluntarily requested a Governance Workshop and one – Southland – did not, it being asked that one be held by the Minister of Hunting and Fishing. The motivations probably affected responses at the Workshops (more below). Regional Councils that seek to learn will generate greater benefit from participation.

*Content* As one of the yet few life-time members of the Institute of Directors in NZ (>30 years), I relished the opportunity to develop a presentation. However, it took little time to realise that at least half of the presentation needed to be legalistic and – jokingly – at times it felt like a Constitutional Lawyer should have developed and presented the Governance Workshops. It wasn't until I got onto slide 24 of 31 – that is, four fifths of the way through the presentation – that I got onto governance itself, unencumbered by Statutes, Values Statements, OAG expectations, Standing Orders and the like. By unencumbered governance I mean the real, pragmatic world of governing entities. But that's a function of just how complex and at times onerous the F&G Regional governance milieu is compelled to be by Acts of Parliament and Regulations.

*The sign of a successful Governance Workshop* Most Workshops lasted at least two hours and I encouraged comments and questions on each slide. This usually occurred. Real success ensued when the participants began a discussion between themselves on matters of governance and this happened quite a few times. The only Workshop (and the only one Adrienne didn't attend) where this didn't occur was at the Southland Region. I judge that these wider-ranging discussions were of benefit to Auckland-Waikato, Eastern, Wellington & Taranaki.

*Feedback themes* Whilst they varied between Regions, there were some commonalities:

Health and Safety This is a major concern given imperfect understanding across Regions and within and between individual Regional Councillors. There was a repeated request for:

- A specialist briefing on liabilities and how best to manage them from an H&S Lawyer
- Followed by provision of associated guiding documentation from NZ Council
- And possibly a briefing from Worksafe itself.

This needs to include the discharge of responsibilities by Councillors and managers; how to manage H&S for volunteers; and access provisions related to H&S.

Given the intensity of interest across Regions, I believe this request for greater support from NZ Council must be met. Some Regions believed that if they experienced a death or severe disability that Worksafe would investigate not just that Region, but NZ Council too, reinforcing the need for a pan-Fish and Game approach to management of H&S responsibilities.

How to run and participate in meetings and what happens when you can't abide by collective governance decisions There's a desire from some Regional Councillors to spend more time on how to effectively participate in a meeting and how to judge if a meeting has been effectively chaired (refer chairing meetings below). Some of this is technical and some of this involves the telling of 'war stories' – a blended discussion could prove valuable. That may simply be to incorporate it 2<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> years' hence in your next round of Workshops or to amend the existing presentation for if/ when it is given to the remaining seven Regions and NZ Council.

On the issue of collective, binding decisions and whether an individual Regional Councillor can abide by them, I am picking that some of this concern has arisen within individuals who have experienced variable quality chairmanship of Regional Council meetings over the years. My standard line is that if one finds one can't abide with key decisions of the Regional Council then one is left with no option but to resign as a Councillor. Of course, if one or more have lost

confidence in the chairing of a Council (and I am not inferring that at this time any had), then the issue would also be one of election and removal of Chairs – a different matter. Thus, some aspects of a Chairing the Board presentation could be available in emailed form to all Regional Councillors.

Use of cop-opted members to increase diversity of governance The conundrum of developing suitable diversity when Regional Councillors are elected came up a couple of times. It can be remedied by co-opting (non-voting) members, rather like Board Observers in the commercial world. How to go about this isn't always well understood and I believe holding a specialist session on the topic / providing associated documentation is worthwhile.

How best to chair Council meetings Two Chairmen approached me for further guidance on how to chair Council meetings (I give a specialist presentation on this). There is a real skill to doing this well and it can be hard learnt. When you have Chairs asking for assistance to discharge their role I'd advise that it's worth providing it. A competent Regional Chair is of great value to F&G. A single/ couple of Workshops on Chairing the Board would be merited IMHO.

Increasing the # and the diversity of licenced anglers and game bird hunters The Workshop analysed the impact of a gross 2% annual gain in NZ population from immigration. If sustained, in less than 40 years more than half the people living in NZ will not have been born here. Most emigrate here from large cities. Angling and game bird hunting aren't necessarily 'wired into' these immigrants and it became a topic of conversation at Workshops – that is, how to involve them via F&G. Likewise, discussion occurred on how to increase the number of women licenced to fish and hunt, this also being seen as a big opportunity to increase membership. NZ Council probably needs to co-ordinate this discussion across Regions.

## **Commentary**

There are two matters of wider context for consideration.

The first is a small undercurrent of *the balance of power in a federated structure* and whether the Minister of Hunting and Fishing on the advice of DoC may wish to tweak that balance of power. This never became a formal matter of discussion (it's not referenced in my presentation and was never raised by me) yet it was informally raised on occasion outside of the Workshop itself. Presumably any change might vary elements of a Regional Councillor's roles, responsibilities and accountabilities, and the nature of each Region being a Statutory entity. But the Workshop was focused on the status quo.

The second is the evident and *rapidly changing legal and regulatory operational and governance environment* for F&G, most recently exemplified by the Government's proposed changes to the role of Worksafe and its interpretation of the Health and Safety Act. It's conceivable that other provisions will change, such as the obligations of being a Good Employer and the obligation to take into consideration Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

Notwithstanding these changes or possible ones, the most evident are the changes to environmental laws and regulations. The Fast Track Approvals Act and the proposed changes to the RMA along with the proposed new National Environmental Standards for Freshwater represent the potential for a considerable downgrading of freshwater quality in lakes, rivers and streams, and the potential for major physical changes to water bodies from mining, water storage and transportation that looks as if they cannot be challenged in Court. The rational response will be political and F&G's advocacy role is increasingly important. This was discussed in each Workshop and I'd encourage NZ Council to provide wider briefings on it for the Regions and their Councils.

## Recommendations

I recommend to the management of the NZ Council of Fish and Game that it:

- a **strive** to have the remaining seven Regions and NZ Council voluntarily participate in the Governance Workshop;
- b **arrange** expert briefings on the discharge of health and safety responsibilities for Regional Councillors;
- c **have** the existing Governance Workshop and future such Workshops emphasise how to a) effectively participate in meetings of the Councils of Regions and b) judge whether a meeting has been effective;
- d **provide** specific advice to Regions on how to co-opt members to that Region's Council to increase the diversity within its governance;
- e **invite** all twelve Chairs of the Regional Councils to participate in a workshop on Effectively Chairing a Board/ Council;
- f **engage** Regions collectively on how to increase the number of licenced anglers or game bird hunters that are female and/or are drawn from the recent community of immigrants within New Zealand;
- g **engage** Regions on the changing environmental standards in NZ and how they may affect bodies of freshwater and incipient angling and game bird hunting, and the implications for advocacy from F&G; and
- g **ensure** future governance presentations deploy an equal number of photographs of fish and fowl.



**Dr Andrew West**

## Standing Orders: Motion to Exclude the Public

### New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting #175

#### For Decision

#### Motion to Exclude the Public

*Recommendation:*

1. *That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:*
  - (a) *pursuant to the provisions of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 exclude the public from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:*

GENERAL SUBJECT OF EACH MATTER TO BE CONSIDERED	REASON FOR PASSING THIS RESOLUTION IN RELATION TO EACH MATTER	GROUND(S) UNDER SECTION 48(1) FOR THE PASSING OF THIS RESOLUTION
		Good reason to withhold exists under section 7
Confirm Public Excluded Minutes NZC Meeting 174 – 12 April 2025	For the reasons set out in the Part I minutes held with public present.	Section 48(1)(a)(ii) That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.
Acting CEO	7 (2) (a) Protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons.	
North Canterbury Initiative and structure discussion	7 (2) (a) Protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural person and 7 (2) (g) Maintain legal privilege	
Cost Optimisation Report	7 (2) (a) Protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons.	

- (b) *And that relevant NZC staff remain to provide advice to the Council on applicable items.*

## CEO Report

### New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 175: 27<sup>TH</sup> & 28<sup>th</sup> June 2025

Prepared by: Richie Cosgrove, Acting CEO, NZ Fish and Game Council

---

#### Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

##### *Purpose*

This report to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council seeks approval for.....

##### *Financial considerations*

Nil  Budgetary provision /  Unbudgeted

##### *Risk*

Low  Medium  High  Extreme

#### Ngā taunaki – CEO Recommends

NZC CEO recommend the following motion:

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Receive the information.

#### Executive Summary - Whakarāpopoto

- 1 As Acting CEO for the last three weeks below is a brief summary of some actions and events undertaken during that short period.

#### Discussion - Kōrerorero

- 2 **Ministerial reforms** – Following the announcement of the Ministerial reforms for Fish & Game, I have been undertaking an extensive communication programme with staff and the wider public.
- 3 The NZC team and I have organised an all-staff webinar with the DoC policy team involved in the changes. Plus, we have been regularly updating staff with emails and links to the webpage we have set up, and we have also created a [reform@fishandgame.org.nz](mailto:reform@fishandgame.org.nz) email address for questions to be sent to.

- 4 Any questions are anonymised and then forwarded to the appropriate person for a response. If there are many similar questions, they are answered thematically by either the DoC policy team or the Minister's Office.
- 5 **Parliamentary hunt** – With the support of Councillor Duley and Wellington Fish & Game Councillor Andrew McGregor, I hosted the annual parliamentary hunt at the Southern end of Lake Wairarapa in early June.
- 6 Attended by Ministers Meager and Mckee, and Local MP Mike Butterick, GBHT Chair Andy Tannock and Fish & Game Patron Dame Lynda Topp and supported by staff members Maggie Tait and Hamish Carnachan, this valuable event gave us 12 hours of time with our Minister and more with other influential parliamentarians.
- 7 These events are a powerful tool for soft diplomacy and also give parliamentarians the opportunity to discuss in depth concepts and issues that, while run-of-the-mill for Fish & Game, may be outside their knowledge base, such as designated waters, controlled fisheries, and regulations.
- 8 The opportunity to explain in detail such facets of Fish & Game is one that cannot be underestimated.
- 9 **Licence price significance report** – I received the Southwick Phase 1 report on June 17 and am just waiting for a corrected version (there were some minor formatting errors).
- 10 I will have this report, which I will provide to the council as an additional item before the meeting.
- 11 I am happy to discuss this report at the meeting, as I suspect it will be of some significant interest to Councillors.
- 12 **Authority to cull permits update** – Following the identification of an issue around to cull under the Wildlife Act, the Department (Doc) has expedited the issuing of updated permits under sections 53, 54 and 56 of the Act.
- 13 In consultation, they will also be simplifying some of the requirements around reporting that currently exist under the existing permit process.
- 14 Of note, the Ministerial changes will (if passed) remove the need to have this delegation from the Director General of Conservation, as the authority will be mandated by statute.
- 15 **Planning for the Parliamentary Fish** – This is well underway and will be held at Lake Rotoiti in the South Island in November this year.
- 16 This event will be supported by Nelson Marlborough, but there will also be support from other regional staff.
- 17 **Mallard Monitoring policy** – as mentioned in a separate paper, I have commissioned Darryl MacKenzie to assist with the development of this policy.

18 **NZIER report into the economic value of the trout fishery** – I will be launching this report with a TVNZ news article over Matariki weekend.

19 I expect that other media will follow up with further articles but will be able to update Council at the meeting.

20 As always happy to take any questions on these and other matters in the meeting.

## RMA Fund Update

### New Zealand Fish & Game Council Meeting 175

#### For Decision

**Prepared by:** Helen Brosnan, Senior Policy Advisor, NZ Fish and Game Council

---

### Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

#### *Purpose*

This report provides NZC an update on RMA projects being funded through the RMA fund. Two new funding applications for ecological advice for national direction is also sought.

#### *Financial Considerations*

Nil       Budgetary provision       Unbudgeted

#### *Risk*

Low       Medium       High       Extreme

### Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations

That the New Zealand Council:

1. **Approves** the new funding application of \$30,403 additional funding for MCI report fee proposal from Russell Death as detailed in appendix 4
2. **Approves** the new funding application of \$23,845 for advice on Target Attribute States for Rivers and expert advice for the submission to the new national direction on freshwater with a fee proposals attached from Kate McArthur in appendix 5.
3. **Considers** the movement of funds allocated to proposed Marlborough Environmental Plan (pMEP) \$46,000 towards a Judicial Review case so that it can be established that Nelson / Marlborough Fish and Game are an affected party for water take consents.
4. **Approves** an additional \$12,000 from the RMA fund for the above Judicial Review case. See funding application attached in appendix 6.
5. **Notes** update provided from Wellington Fish and Game regarding Wellington RPS detailed in appendix 2.
6. **Notes** that as of 30 April 2025, the RMA fund has committed funds of \$428,426. The remaining uncommitted funds of \$192,303 are available for

new cases, including applications in this report. This is aside from the proposed (to be approved) RMA top up of \$100k in the new financial year (1 September 2025) detailed in appendix 1.

### **Whakarāpopoto - Executive Summary**

7. An amount of \$428,426 has been committed from the RM Fund as of 30 April 2025. Regions have reported allocating an additional \$100,509 from reserves for RM matters. The remaining uncommitted funds of \$192,303 is available for new cases. This does not include contestable funds for next year (\$100k)  
Appendix 1 provides an update on the RMA projects being undertaken by Regional Fish & Game Councils and the New Zealand Fish & Game Council.
8. The discussion section below summarises the advocacy work that NZC has been recently involved in.
9. Appendix 2 provides a detailed update of the recently completed RMA case in Wellington Fish and Game involving the greater Wellington Regional Policy Statement, this is provided for information.

### **Kōrerorero – Discussion**

10. The select committee paper regarding the Resource Management (Consenting and Other System Changes) Amendment Bill has been released and of note is
  - Section 70 discharge changes retained - Councils can permit significant adverse effects in already degraded waters. A 10-year improvement timeframe was added but key concerns remain.
  - Amendments to Freshwater Farm plans allowing national approval of industry organisations to audit function which would undermine their credibility, transparency and risks regulatory capture.
11. NZC Advocacy has focused on the following items. Copies of completed submissions are available on the Fish & Game website under the corporate documents tab.

### **Biodiversity Strategy Implementation and Predator Free Consultation**

12. We are preparing a submission to DOC's consultation closing on 30<sup>th</sup> June 2025.

### **RMA Phase 3 and National Direction (new National Policy Statement Freshwater Management 2020)**

13. We continue to work with our external advisors on developing guidance for the Ministry for the Environment prior to public consultation on the new

National Direction. We have obtained advice for Lake Target Attribute States.

14. We are applying for additional funding for this project to obtain ecology advice to support this project - see funding application in appendix 3 and fee proposals in appendix 4 (MCI) & 5 (TAS Rivers) of this report.
15. The following detail is included in 28 March 2025 cabinet paper. We are currently writing submissions (closing 25 July) to the freshwater, primary industry and infrastructure packages.

Rescoped Phase 2 package	Instruments
<b>Freshwater</b> Priority proposal from the Government's Q1 Action Plan	Freshwater package (includes National Policy Statement (NPS) for-Freshwater Management, National Environmental Standards (NES) for - Freshwater, Stock Exclusion regulations, drinking water proposals, and enabling vegetable growing and water storage)
<b>NES proposals</b> Progress NESs as they have immediate effect on consenting	NES-Granny Flats NES-Electricity Transmission Activities (included electric vehicle charging) NES-Telecommunications Facilities NES-Marine Aquaculture NES-Commercial Forestry NES-Papakāinga
<b>NPS proposals</b> Progress the more straightforward policy proposals from NPSs that are well developed, with the least implementation burden for councils, while influencing consenting processes immediately	More enabling policies/objectives in the NPS-Infrastructure, NPS-Renewable Electricity Generation, and NPS-Electricity Transmission More enabling policies in the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (NZCPS) Quarrying and mining consistency changes across NPS-Freshwater Management, NPS-Indigenous Biodiversity and NPS-Highly Productive Land Narrow change to the NPS-Highly Productive Land - remove Land Use Capability (LUC) class 3 from the definition of highly productive land Scaled back national direction on managing natural hazard risk

*Para 120 page 22 of the above cabinet paper also notes:*

*"We intend to deliver on freshwater commitments via the Phase 2 national direction programme. We will be amending the NPS-Freshwater Management to rebalance Te Mana o Te Wai and enable commercial vegetable growing and water storage. We'll also make some technical improvements to the NES-Freshwater and the Stock Exclusion Regulations. We will be seeking Cabinet decisions on freshwater proposals for public consultation in March 2025".*

*The Phase 2 national direction programme will make substantial improvements for infrastructure and other activities. We will be progressing more enabling policies in the NPS-Infrastructure, NPS-Renewable Electricity Generation and NPS-Electricity Transmission. These changes will be supported by technical amendments to the existing NESs for telecommunications facilities and electricity transmission activities.*

*We will also progress similar changes in the NZCPS to enable aquaculture and other activities in the coastal marine area. We will support quarrying and mining by tidying up provisions in freshwater, highly productive land and indigenous biodiversity.*

*We will not progress proposals for effects management hierarchies in these instruments as part of Phase 2. We will deliver this policy more effectively in the new system.*

### **Local Government (Water Services) Bill and Waste Water Standards**

16. Following on from our Water Services Bill submission and presentation to the Finance and Expenditure Select Committee prior to the April meeting we have now submitted to the proposed Waste Water Standards. A date for presenting this submission has not yet been provided.

17. The standards will sit within the proposed Local Government Water Services Bill where it is proposed that they will have a higher standing than the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPS-FM) and the Target Attribute States. Essentially these standards will provide a “poo plant priority”. We are concerned that the standards will allow for further degradation in receiving environments from point source discharges.

### **Whai whakaaro ki ngā whakataunga - Considerations for decision-making**

#### ***Financial Implications***

18. See Appendix 1 for balances for each RMA fund case.

#### ***Legislative Implications***

19. Some cases have specific legislative implications for the case at hand.

#### ***Section 4 Treaty Responsibilities***

20. We note that there are likely to be Treaty / Settlement Act issues associated with some of the above legislation changes.

#### ***Policy Implications***

21. We are currently working on submissions to the National Direction discussion documents. The freshwater, energy and primary production policy is relevant to the species that we manage.

#### ***Risks and Mitigations***

22. The risk of not being involved in the policy and legislation changes is that habitat protections could be removed to the detriment of the species that we manage.

**Consultation**

23. Not applicable.

**Attachments:**

Appendix 1 – Financial Update for RMA Fund

Appendix 2 – Detailed update from Wellington Fish and Game regarding the Greater Wellington Regional Policy Statement.

Appendix 3 – Funding Application for Ecological Advice for RMA Phase 3 and new national direction for freshwater.

Appendix 4 – Fee proposal for MCI report – Russell Death

Appendix 5 - Fee proposal for river Target Attribute State report - Kate McArthur

Appendix 6 – New Funding application from Nelson / Marlborough Fish and Game for Judicial Review proceedings to confirm their affected parties status regarding water takes.

Table 1: RMA /Legal Fund Reserve

New Zealand Fish and Game Council										
As at 30 April 2025										
	Project Code	Project Name	Date Approved	Total Approved	Source	Total Spent to Date	Withdrawn	Under/Over Spent to date	Committed Funds	Status Update
Auck/Wai	Healthy Rivers	Healthy Rivers 1	22/08/2020	\$110,000	NZC Fund				\$0	Awaiting decision from comissioners. Small over spend anticipated.
Auck/Wai	162/1	Healthy Rivers 2	21/04/2023	\$100,000	NZC Fund	\$184,154	\$0	\$25,846	\$25,846	
Auck/Wai		Whangamarino Weir and Waikato Regional Council	11-Nov-17	\$50,000	NZC Fund	\$6,117	\$0	\$43,883	\$43,883	Funds need to be held for future re-consenting work.
CSI/NC & Sothland	169/2	Sect 107 Case	6/18/2024	\$17,500	NZC Fund	\$0	\$0	\$17,500	\$17,500	Hearing set down for later in the year
H Bay	168/1	Tranch 2	4/19/2024	\$30,000	NZC Fund	\$34,050	\$0	-\$4,050	\$0	A joint case was agreed with Tamatea and Forest & Bird. Hearings and site visit have been completed. Decision is due soon.
H Bay	168/2	Tranch 2 - Reserves	4/19/2024	\$65,000	HB Reserves	\$27,241	\$0	\$37,759	\$37,759	see above update.
Nel Mar	NM MDC Plan Change	MDP - NPS	7/6/2019, 22/11/2019,2016/16 & 27/07/2021	\$58,475	NZC Fund	\$57,362	\$0	\$1,113	\$1,113	Pelorus / Kaituna / Rai report completed and awaiting peer review.
Nel Mar		MeP appeal mediation	1/5/22 meeting 157th	\$50,000	NZC Fund	\$3,200	\$0	\$46,800	\$46,800	Sought legal advice regarding affected party interpretation for specific consent.
North Canterbury	162/2	Rakaia WCO/Hydrology	Exec approved 16/5/22 \$30k 5/7/22 \$70k,180k April 23	\$280,000	NZC Fund	\$227,556	\$0	\$52,444	\$52,444	Update provided in public excluded item in August and December. Affidavids and legal subs have been completed and hearing held in November. Decision due next.
NZC	161/1 166/1	RMA Practice Notes	10/02/2023 - \$53,450 Nov 23 - \$35,000	\$88,450	NZC Fund	\$80,470	\$0	\$7,980	\$7,980	Project complete until new National Direction is passed later this year. Review of this information will be necessary once new NPS-FM is in place.
NZC	166/2	Ag Consultant	Nov-23	\$15,000	NZC Fund	\$0	\$0	\$15,000	\$15,000	We are awaiting the outcome of some MFE and Horizons work to write a practice note on inputs controls. This funding will provide the expert guidance for this.
NZC	NPS	NPS FM	Aug-20	\$150,000	NZC Fund	\$139,786	\$0	\$10,214	\$10,214	The remaining budget is set aside for RMA and NPS-FM amendment work. We will be updating you at each meeting going forward and hope to be able to do this work in house.
NZC	165/3 plus \$20k	Wild life Act Position paper	Aug-23	\$80,000	NZC Fund	\$56,288	\$0	\$23,712	\$23,712	This work is on hold while we await direction from the new government on the Wildlife Act and Conservation Act review which is due later this year.
NZC	168/3	NPS FM	Apr-24	\$50,000	NZC Fund	\$4,000	\$0	\$46,000	\$46,000	
NZC	166/3	RMA training on NPS FM plus trainers	Nov-23	\$30,000	NZC Fund	\$4,313	\$0	\$25,687	\$25,687	We have carried out "case management" training with Sally Gepp which was also available to managers as well as the RMA team. Evidence writing training occurred in November 2024.
NZC	171/1	Phase 3 RMA Reform	24-Dec-25	\$98,000	NZC Fund	\$13,023		\$84,978	\$84,978	Approved meeting 171 Dec24
Otago		Priority Consents	1-May-20	\$60,000	Otago Reserves	\$25,810	\$1	\$34,189	\$34,189	on going
Otago		RPS Land & Water - reserves	28-Aug-21	\$60,000	Otago Reserves	\$59,808		\$192	\$192	
Otago		Priority Plan Change	16-Feb-20	\$120,000	Otago Reserves	\$95,461	\$0	\$24,539	\$24,539	
Otago	169/1	Regional Policy Statement (RPS)	18-Jun-24	\$37,500	NZC Fund	\$37,302	\$0	\$198	\$198	Mediation has been completed and Otago has requested that this work is put on hold so there are significant risk of costs if the work proceeds with changes that could occur.
WGTV	139/2	GW Natural Resource Plan	11/24/2019	\$40,000	NZC Fund	\$36,109	\$3,891	-\$0	\$0	Unspent funds returned to RMA fund. Detailed update to NZC due in June 2025.
WGTV	165/1	GW RC hearing Plan Change 1	8/18/2023	\$80,000	NZC Fund	\$71,928	\$8,072	-\$0	\$0	Unspent funds returned to RMA fund. Detailed update to NZC due in June 2025.

Table 1: RMA /Legal Fund Reserve

New Zealand Fish and Game Council										
As at 30 April 2025										
	Project Code	Project Name	Date Approved	Total Approved	Source	Total Spent to Date	Withdrawn	Under/Over Spent to date	Committed Funds	Status Update
WGTN	139/3	Horizons One Plan Change 2	11/23/2019	\$38,000	NZC Fund	\$24,622	\$0	\$13,378	\$13,378	Pre-Hearing mediation – technical, planning and legal advice required. Process merged into progressing E Court Hearing and evidence development. All allocated funds will be fully expended – should have had some expenditure allocated to this project rather than Hearing – but merged process between pre-Hearing and Hearing
WGTN	165/3	Horizons Plan Change	8/18/2023	\$120,000	Wellington Reserves	\$116,170	\$0	\$3,830	\$3,830	Part of the Hearing expenditure funds derived from Wellington Fish and Game reserves.
WGTN	167/1	Horizons Plan Change 2	12/21/2023	\$107,770	NZC Fund	\$94,078	\$0	\$13,692	\$13,692	Part of the Hearing expenditure funds derived from Regional Legal Fund.
Southland		Southland Water & Land Plan appeal	23/Nov/18	\$84,000	Southland Reserves	\$204,114	\$0	-\$120,114	\$0	Completed. Resource Management (Freshwater and Other Matters) Act includes amendment to s107. It proposed amending section 107 to grant a discharge or coastal permit if a consent authority is satisfied the receiving waters were already subject to significant adverse effects and imposes conditions on the consent. However, the consent authority must be satisfied the conditions will contribute to a reduction in the adverse effects on aquatic life over the duration of the consent.
Southland		Southland Water & Land Plan appeal - NZC meeting 147	21/Aug/20	\$55,000	NZC Fund	\$55,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	Transferred to SWALP
Southland		Southland Water & Land Plan appeal - NZC meeting 156	18/Feb/22	\$74,361	NZC Fund	\$74,361	\$0	\$0	\$0	Rule 78 Permitted Activity for weed and sediment. A working group is being established to advance development of 'new' rule structure to be notified through Plan Change Tuatahi – likely in late 2024 / early 2025. It has been decided to put the joint appeal on hold with a view to actively engaging with the working group. A work programme is currently being developed for the working group.
Southland	159/1	Waituna Lagoon application- NZC meeting 159	25/Aug/22	\$20,000	NZC Fund	\$14,432	\$5,568	-\$0	\$0	Unspent funds returned to RMA fund. NZC requests update on this project.
TOTAL ACROSS ORGANISATION										
				Live and Approved Applications		Spent to Date	Withdrawn	Under/Over Spent to date	Committed Funds	NZC Legal/RMA Fund 31/8/23
<b>Totals</b>									<b>\$528,936</b>	
<b>Less RMA out of Regions Reserves</b>									<b>\$100,509</b>	
<b>Total Committed from National Budget</b>									<b>\$428,426</b>	<b>\$768,016</b>

## **Draft RMA Fund Update Report from Wellington Fish and Game, for the Greater Wellington RPS PC1**

Prepared by: Ami Coughlan, Resource Officer

### ***RMA Fund Case***

This report provides an update to NZC and Fish and Game staff about the case including funding and outcomes achieved.

RMA funding was approved at NZ Fish and Game Council Meeting 165 on the 18<sup>th</sup> of August 2023 for \$80K for the GW RPS PC1. Of this, \$71, 928 was spent.

Therefore the remaining \$8,072 that was not spent can be returned to the RMA fund for future allocation.

### **Whakarāpopoto - Executive Summary**

The original draft Plan Change 1 to the RPS:

- Failed to identify long term visions for freshwater.
- Did not identify Freshwater Management Units.
- Gave no indication on how to achieve freshwater target attribute states, environmental flow limits, or nutrient limits.
- Excluded trout in entirety from the plan change: trout was only mentioned in relation to iwi aspiration policy where they are discussed in terms of conflict with indigenous species and requested removal of trout and salmon where iwi deems necessary.
- Contained no recognition of the recreational, cultural, and economic value of sports fishing.
- Emphasised indigenous biodiversity at the expense of other values
- Inadequately articulated Te Mana o te Wai – which requires full community expression alongside meanings given by tangata whenua.
- The insertion of iwi statements into Objectives created confusion between objective and policies outlined by iwi and in the RPS itself – aspects of these statements go beyond the scope of GWRCs functions.

At time of original submission, it was determined that:

“If these changes are implemented into the RPS then our abilities to fulfil our statutory responsibilities will be eroded or eliminated.

The risk of this Plan Change allowing for exclusion of Fish & Game and other stakeholders from consultation, and of prioritising indigenous biodiversity, habitat, and ecosystems at the expense of other significant habitat values could set a precedent for other regional councils as they navigate including the national legislation into their regional policies.

By engaging in this process and hopefully gaining amendments to policy to incorporate community and stakeholders and other ecosystem habitats and values this will set a positive, habitat focussed tone for other regional councils.

The insertion of iwi statements such as that referenced previously indicates potential for conflation between species interactions and habitat to allow for control over trout and salmon to be removed from Fish and Game.”

### **Takenga mai - Background**

Plan Change 1 implements the NPS Urban Development 2020, and begin the implementation of NPS Freshwater Management 2020, and addresses issues related to climate change, indigenous biodiversity, and high natural character. We worked alone on the case, rather than having a joint case, although information was exchanged between us and Forest and Bird (Tom Kay and May Downing, lawyer). Our expert team comprised Craig Malone (lawyer) from Berry Simons Environmental Law, and Lily Campbell (planner) from Kahu Environmental and Ami Coughlan (ecologist) from Fish and Game Wellington. The submission process began in November 2022, and funding of \$80K was requested from NZC for legal and planning fees in July, 2023. Fish and Game staff and the planning and legal team presented at Hearing Streams 2, 5, and 6, through to March 2024.

### **Hearing Stream 2 - Integrated Management relief sought:**

- Requested amendments to the wordings of Objective A to reflect the role of the community and other stakeholders in integrated management and in developing long-term visions for freshwater alongside the guidance of Te Ao Māori and tangata whenua; acknowledging there can be an inherent tension in those views, but input from people and communities are acknowledged as vital in the NPS-FM. Wellington Fish and Game (WFG) also requested acknowledgement from Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC) that Te Mana o te Wai must be determined in engagement with communities and tangata whenua as per the provisions of the NPS-FM.
- Requested inclusion of a phrase in Policy IM.1 to clarify that when considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or change, variation, or review of a district review, partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua is not the exclusive list of matters to be considered.
- Legal and planning presented.

### **Hearing Stream 5 – Freshwater / Te Mana o te Wai relief sought:**

- Sought amendments to Objective 12 to allow it to provide a single, integrated and succinct expression of how Te Mana o te Wai applies to freshwater ecosystems in the region, and to reduce confusion between the Objectives and Policies from iwi statements contained in Objective 12, and the RPS Objectives and Policies.
- Policy 12 WFGC requested the PC1 incorporates a long-term vision for freshwater in the RPS.
- Policy 18 request amendments to include protections for the habitat of trout and salmon; and to require a new paragraph to ensure there is no further loss of natural inland wetlands and their values are protected.

- Policy 40 requested additional statements to avoid the loss of river extent and values, to protect the habitat of indigenous freshwater species, trout, and salmon, and to avoid further loss of natural inland wetlands and protect their values.
- Policy 44: add protections for trout and salmon habitat.
- Other Policies and Objectives requested relief to avoid loss of river extent and values, to require that urban development is located and designed to protect the habitats of indigenous freshwater species, trout, and salmon, to improve macro-invertebrate diversity and sensitive macroinvertebrate taxa abundance across the region, to maintain or increase existing fish habitats, fish populations, and the diversity of valued fish fauna across the region, and requested amendments for no loss of habitats with significant biodiversity or other values.
- Legal and planning evidence presented.
- I presented ecological evidence regarding trout and native species interactions, the importance of habitat protection, habitat, and species protection, and protecting the habitat of trout and salmon and indigenous freshwater fish species.

#### **Hearing Stream 6 – Indigenous Ecosystems relief sought:**

- Requested retention of the operative phrasing in Method 53 to “support mana whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands” as opposed to the proposed change in the RPS to “support mana whenua and community restoration initiatives for indigenous ecosystems”.
- WFG also requested widening the definition of restoration to include all habitats and ecosystems, rather than indigenous ecosystems only.
- Legal and planning evidence given, ecological evidence questioned during hearing (from evidence submitted for Hearing Stream 5).

Mediation was limited to one post hearing meeting between the Greater Wellington Planning Team and Fish and Game case manager, post the freshwater appeals deadline. Consideration was given to making an appeal, however on legal advice the Freshwater component appeals go to the High Court and are appealed on points of law only. The advice was that an appeal would be costly, and unlikely to provide any further relief. The Freshwater Aspects of PC1 were notified and made operative on the 22<sup>nd</sup> of April 2025. The Non-Freshwater Aspects are still under appeal – Fish and Game is not part of this process, but remains in communication with Greater Wellington staff, and is aware the appellants are developers, infrastructure companies, and territorial authorities.

#### **Kōrerorero – Discussion**

In the submission and hearings process, Wellington Fish and Game achieved:

- Acknowledgement of the necessity to gain input from stakeholders and the community
- Added “protects and enhances the life-supporting capacity of ecosystems” as a separate provision to give it the emphasis it requires.
- Added in recognition and providing for the individual natural characteristics and processes of waterbodies including their natural form, and their associated ecosystems, and supporting and protecting protects an abundance and diversity of freshwater habitats for indigenous freshwater species, and, where appropriate, the habitat of trout and salmon; and
- Clarified management of waterbodies by adding a clause to achieve the long-term visions for freshwater.
- Inserted clause to avoid the loss of river extent and values
- Added several clauses protecting the habitat of trout and salmon, insofar as this is consistent with protecting the habitat of indigenous freshwater species, whereas the previous RPS contained no mention of the habitat of trout and salmon.
- Retaining natural features such as pools, runs, riffles, and the rivers natural form to maintain in-stream habitat diversity.
- Pushed to have Freshwater Action Plans developed in partnership with stakeholders and community as well as tangata whenua – landed on partnership with tangata whenua and through engagement with communities, stakeholders and city and district councils – this was incorporated in relevant clauses throughout the RPS.
- The objective discussing macroinvertebrates, fish communities, and fish habitats were expanded and strengthened, including improving (rather than maintaining) macroinvertebrate diversity AND sensitive taxa abundance, requesting no loss of the significant amenity and recreational values or significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity or other values associated with the rivers and lakes identified in Appendix 1, and adding in existing fish habitat, fish populations and the diversity of valued fish fauna is maintained or increased across the region.
- Increased the scope of restoration initiatives supported by the council from those solely involving indigenous ecosystems to initiatives for coastal environment, rivers, lakes, and wetlands.

Throughout this process, the following requested relief was rejected:

- Ensuring that there is no further loss of natural inland wetlands and their values are protected – though other clauses restrict diversion from water into or from wetlands, restrict stock access, and adopted an integrated catchment approach to managing the ecological health of freshwater.
- Despite a request to retain as notified, minimising the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance - district and regional plans was changed to ‘managing’ the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance - district and regional plans.

- Rejected suggested additions to policy requiring that urban development is located and designed to avoid the loss of river extent and values and natural inland wetlands. Council considers this more appropriately addressed in the NRP.
- Rejected a request to broaden the definition of restoration so it is not limited to indigenous biodiversity but applies to all habitats and ecosystems.

### ***Financial Implications***

Originally \$80,000 was requested and received for legal and planning assistance with this RPS Plan Change 1. Costs were kept to a bare minimum by using staff ecologists, focussing on only those aspects of the RPS which directly affected Fish and Games' interests, and by not progressing an appeal.

#### **Final costs:**

\$71,928

With \$8,071 to return to the RMA fund

An appeal was considered and ruled out. The Freshwater aspects of the GWRC Regional Policy Statement Plan Change One have been notified and are operative from the 22<sup>nd</sup> of April 2025.

### ***Section 4 Treaty Responsibilities***

Aspirational statements from local iwi and hapu for Te Mana o te Wai indicate a potential for conflict between indigenous freshwater species and sports fish presence; a collaborative and personalised approach to resolving these will be required.

### ***Policy Implications***

See details above specific to the case.

### ***Risks and mitigations***

The decision to not progress an appeal on the rejected relief outlined in the discussion session above was made in discussion with Lily Campbell (planner, Kahu Environmental), Craig Malone (lawyer, Berry Simons), Helen Brosnan and Phil Teal. These discussions indicated:

- High Court will only accept an appeal against an error of law;
- While there is a grey area in Objective 12 (j) "supports and protects and abundance and diversity of freshwater habitats for indigenous freshwater species and, where appropriate, the habitat of trout and salmon; and", Craig is unsure that the phrasing constitutes an error of law. Lily pointed out it is an

overreach, as is repeating the language of the NPS-FM throughout the document. He agreed, and again, stated while an overreach, it isn't necessarily erroneous.

- Craig also noted our original submission on Objective 12 did not mention trout and salmon habitat. This is correct, as the originally drafted Objective 12 was focussed on Te Mana o te Wai and tangata whenua / mana whenua aspiration statements. Protections for habitat of trout and salmon and indigenous species were introduced throughout the hearings. However, as noted, the absence of direct mention in the original submission could leave an appeal by Wellington Fish and Game open to counters of the appeal being out of scope.

#### Risk assessment of appeal

- The deadline for an appeal has past, and prior to being able to lodge an interlocutory notice to the High Court, the regional council, and every submitter on the original points, we needed to discuss whether these appeal points are errors of law.
- The consensus was they are 'on the line' of being erroneous, with the balance of probability being that they will not be found in error.
- It is a highly risky appeal, with the Council and other submitters (including tangata whenua) likely to oppose.
- It will be expensive, and extremely expensive if other parties oppose.
- There is a potential that upcoming national legislation changes may override the RPS process if appeals delay notification.

While not achieving the requested relief could lead to valued introduced species and habitats which included them as being perceived as less deserving of protection and restoration, the inclusion of protections of trout and salmon habitat, and further regional policies (such as the Greater Wellington Natural Resources Plan) and overarching national legislation such as the RMA, NPS-FM and NES-Freshwater limit ongoing risk.

It is recommended that attention be given to upcoming legislation to ensure robust protection of sports fish, game birds, and their habitats continues.

#### ***Consultation / Communications***

Wellington worked casually with Forest and Bird, who were also a party to the proceedings.

#### ***Attachments***

#### **Decision**

From Regional Plan ([regionalplan@gw.govt.nz](mailto:regionalplan@gw.govt.nz)) 11 April 2025

Tēnā koe,

At a council meeting on the 10<sup>th</sup> April 2025 Greater Wellington Regional Council (Greater Wellington) decided to make parts of Proposed Change 1 and Variation 1 to the Regional Policy Statement operative.

From the 22<sup>nd</sup> April 2025 the Appeals Operative Version of Change 1 and Variation 1 to the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region shall become operative.

The provisions of Proposed Change 1 and Variation 1 to the Regional Policy Statement being made operative are those relating to Freshwater and Integrated Management that are not subject to appeal. The full list of provisions is included below this email.

Full copies of the appeals operative version of Change 1 and Variation 1 to the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region will be available from Greater Wellington's website from next week ([Greater Wellington — Regional Policy Statement \(RPS\) Proposed Change 1](#)) and can also be viewed at:

- Greater Wellington Regional Council – Wellington Office, 100 Cuba Street, Te Aro, Wellington
- Greater Wellington Regional Council – Masterton Office, 34 Chapel Street, Masterton
- Greater Wellington Regional Council – Upper Hutt Office, 1056 Fergusson Drive
- Public libraries throughout the Region

If you have any questions about Proposed Change 1 and Variation 1 to the Regional Policy Statement, please contact our team at [regionalplan@gw.govt.nz](mailto:regionalplan@gw.govt.nz).

Thank you for submitting on Proposed Change 1 and Variation 1.

Ngā mihi  
Regional Plan Team

### List of provisions in Proposed Change 1 and Variation 1 becoming operative on 22 April 2025

□

Provision
Aquatic compensation
Aquatic offset
Appendix 5: Statements of Mana Whenua / Tangata Whenua – Te Mana o te Wai expressions
Appendix 6: Map of Whaitua boundaries in the Wellington Region
Chapter 3A: Integrated Management Chapter Introduction
Chapter 3.4: Fresh water (including public access) Chapter Introduction
Community drinking water supply
Earthworks
Figure 3.4

Group drinking water supply
Health needs of people
Hydrological control
Hydraulic neutrality
Integrated Management Objective A
Maximise
Method 30: Implement the harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour
Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy
Method 48: Water allocation policy review
Method CC.6: Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change
Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans
Method FW.2: Joint processing of resource consents for urban development or regionally significant infrastructure that relate to freshwater
Method FW.X: Engagement with Water Regulators
Method FW.X: Technical Guidance for Stormwater Management in Urban Development
Method FW.XX: Best practice guidance for managing urban development effects on freshwater
Method IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai
Method IM.2: Protection and interpretation of Mātauranga Māori and Māori data
Minimise
Nature-based solutions
Objective 12
Objective 12 Freshwater Anticipated environmental results
Objective CC.4
Objective TAP: Long-term freshwater vision for Te Awarua-o-Porirua
Objective TWT: Long-term freshwater vision for Te Whanganui-a-Tara
Overarching Issue 1: Adverse impacts on natural environments and communities
Overarching Issue 2: Increasing pressure on housing and infrastructure capacity
Overarching Issue 3: Lack of mana whenua / tangata whenua involvement in decision making
Policy 42: Effects on freshwater and the coastal marine area from urban development - consideration
Policy 12: Management of water bodies - regional plans
Policy 14: Urban development effects on freshwater and receiving environments - regional plans
Policy 15: Managing the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance clearance – district and regional plans
Policy 17: Take and use of water for the health needs of people - regional plans
Policy 18: Maintaining and improving the health and wellbeing of water bodies and freshwater ecosystem health - regional plans
Policy 18A: Protection and restoration of natural inland wetlands – regional plans
Policy 18B: Protection of river extent and values – regional plans

Policy 40: Maintaining and improving the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems - consideration
Policy 40A: Loss of extent and values of natural inland wetlands – consideration
Policy 40B: Loss of river extent and values
Policy 41: Managing the effects of earthworks and vegetation clearance - consideration
Policy 44: Managing water takes and use to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai - consideration
Policy CC.4A: Climate-responsive development – regional plans
Policy CC.14: Climate-responsive development – district and city council consideration
Policy CC.14A: Climate-responsive development – regional council consideration
Policy FW.1: Reducing water demand - regional plans
Policy FW.2: Reducing water demand - district plans
Policy FW.3: Urban development effects on freshwater and the coastal marine area – district plans
Policy FW.5: Water supply planning for climate change and urban development – consideration
Policy FW.6: Allocation of responsibilities for land use and development controls for freshwater
Policy FW.7: Water attenuation and retention in rural areas– nonregulatory
Policy FW.8: Land use adaptation – non regulatory
Policy FW.X: Hydrological Control for urban development – regional plans
Policy FWXXA: Mana whenua / tangata whenua and Te Mana o te Wai – regional and district plans
Policy FWXXB: Mana whenua / tangata whenua and Te Mana o te Wai – consideration
Policy IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai – consideration
Restoration (in relation to a natural inland wetland)
Specified infrastructure
Te Mana o Te Wai
Undeveloped state
Water-sensitive urban design

## Appendix 3

## RMA / Legal fund application

## RMA Phase 3 Advocacy Project – Advocacy Project

Rationale – why should we support this case?	
Case Name	Project – RMA Phase 3 & National Direction Project
Court	n/a
Focus Issues / Topics	<p><b>Background</b></p> <p>The government has proposed fundamental changes to New Zealand's overarching legislative framework for the management of the natural environment. These changes could significantly impact on the recognition of hunters and anglers values, and the sustainable management of the habitats that sportfish and gamebirds depend upon.</p> <p>A funding application was approved by NZC at the December 2024 meeting to work on RMA amendments. The fund that was allocated was \$98k, of which \$68k was for planning expertise. To date <b>xx has been spent from</b> this budget to provide expert advice on Target Attribute States for Lakes, planning advice and ecology expertise.</p>
Relevant Legislation	Resource Management Act and related acts including the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management
Other parties Involved / Stakeholders / Collaborators / Partners?	Environmental Non Government Organisations, RMLA, Regional and district Councils, Primary Industries, Energy interests etc.
Legal Representation / SME's/consultants involved	<p>Original costs for this work was estimated at: Lawyer estimate \$20k ; ecological expert \$10k and planning expert \$68k.</p> <p>We have now received more detailed fee proposals for ecological advice and therefore more funding has been sought for this project. We have two attached fee proposals one for work on MCI and the other on Target Attribute States for rivers. <b>Additional funding of \$XXk is therefore applied for so we don't run out of funding for the MCI work.</b></p>
Why Fish & Game?	Fish & Game has had a long advocacy representation on the development and the implementation of legislation and NPS-FM. This framework will set the scene for the regional and freshwater plans so it is critical that F&G are involved in this process.
Risk summary	Future government overturns any new RM legislative frameworks
Resources – what's needed to support this case?	
Staff Lead	Helen Brosnan (NZC) as case manager
Region/s	NZC
Estimated Duration (weeks) and likely time of year this will occur (Q1,2,3,4)	The timetable will depend on when the government progresses this work but it is set to occur in 2025, with a new NPS-FM (National Direction) to be adopted by the end of 2025.
Budget – how much, for what? +/- contingencies	<p><i>How much money do you need? What will you spend it on? Provide breakdown of total cost.</i></p> <p>Planner \$68 Ecologist \$10k Lawyer \$20k Was applied for in December with funding of \$98k approved. We now need to apply for more funding for</p>

**Commented [HB1]:** Need fee proposal from Russell and Kate McArthur

		ecology evidence and therefore are applying for \$XX for that now.
	TOTAL REQUESTED \$	\$XXk applied for
Endorsement/s	n/a	
<b>Legal Case Risk &amp; Assessment Criteria</b>		
*Associated risks and priority information will be included in Legal Case Tracking Database and regular updates of the progress of the case will be provided for reporting and outcomes tracking.		
<b>Primary Criteria</b>		
Key Questions	Risk Weighting Score 1-3 [ 1= high 2= med 3= low ]	Supporting Detail
What is the national precedent value in the proposed legal action?	1	Early indications show significant departure from the RMA and new direction could result in the loss of recognition for the interests of hunters and anglers, and the sustainable management of the habitats for sportsfish and gamebirds.  This work involves expert ecological, planning, agricultural, and legal input, in supporting F&G effectively advocate for a national framework which recognises and protects the interests of hunters and anglers.
What degree of cross regional significance is the issue for which legal action is being contemplated?	1	RMA reform will apply to all regions. New National Direction (replacement NPS-FM) will apply to all regions.
What degree of public or licence holder interests are there, and what is their engagement?	1	Fish & Game has collectively invested a lot of time and effort into RM reform, we have already spent over \$100k on the NBEA process and here we go again reviewing the legislation and the national policies which will be called "national direction".  We have the support of our licence holders to continue to do this work to safeguard the hunting and fishing resources that they enjoy.
<b>RISK ASSESSMENT RESULT</b>		<i>Total Score from above Score 3-4 = High risk approach Score 5-6 = Med risk approach Score 7-8 = Low risk approach</i>
Are there relationships to other synergies and co-dependency's?	High	This work will be relevant to all regional fish and game councils, but especially those that are not already overallocated or degraded by nutrients. Reducing regulation and indicated changes could result in more wide spread overallocation and degradation.
What is the risk of doing nothing?	High	High – Because government has indicated that they want to re-set the priorities for resource management which will put human needs (including those of primary production) first. We are also concerned that access and amenity may not feature in new legislation.
What is the likelihood of a negotiated settlement?	Low, None	Low - without effective advocacy and engagement.

What is the likelihood of an appeal to a higher court?	n/a	n/a This process involves presenting our submission to select committee.
<b>Secondary Criteria</b>		
<b>Key Questions</b>	<b>Supporting Detail</b>	
<p>What is the significance to Fish &amp; Game of the resource under challenge, including its current benefits and potential use and value? For example:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. How many angler/hunter days does the resource support?</li> <li>b. Is it an important recruitment habitat?</li> <li>c. What benefit could it have in the future?</li> </ol>	<p>The replacement RMA legislation will have implications for all regional fish and game councils. The new national direction that will replace the NPS-FM will also impact the habitat and the species that we manage.</p>	
<p>What is the risk to that resource of the proposed action being taken without Fish &amp; Game contesting/supporting the proposed action? For example:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. What will be lost in terms of the resource?</li> <li>b. Would it affect license sales?</li> <li>c. Who uses the resource?</li> </ol>	<p>We are concerned that the good things in the RMA will be removed eg values, recreation, protection of the habitat of Trout, effects including cumulative effects. We want to be involved in the process to get the best wording in legislation and national direction policy for the species that we manage.</p>	
<p>What is the likelihood of Fish &amp; Game succeeding in contesting/supporting the proposed action?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. To answer this question supporting advice needs to be supplied from legal and or RMA planning sources.</li> </ol>	<p>Fish and Game need to influence the new legislation and policy framework which will establish the overarching and higher level legislative framework to manage the habitat that our species live in.</p>	
<p>What are the other alliances could be considered in contesting/supporting the proposed action?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. To answer this question, supply any approaches that have been made to other entities.</li> </ol>	<p>We have not approached others yet to co fund this project. We are sharing our reports however with Forest and Bird and EDS as they become available. We have also received reports from EDS regarding the work that they have been doing.</p>	
<p>What is the likely dollar cost of any action by Fish &amp; Game to first hearing/court level with a breakdown of costs for lawyers, expert witnesses and scientific support? Indicate the timeframe over which the costs will span.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. To answer this question supporting advice needs to be supplied from legal and or RMA planning sources.</li> </ol>	<p>This process will likely involve meetings with Mfe and submission writing to public consultation processes including select committee presentation rather than court processes.</p>	

<p><b>What is the likelihood of it being resolved at a particular level e.g. Council hearing, Environment Court, High Court, Appeal Court, i.e. the risk of it going to subsequent higher courts and the likely subsequent costs involved?</b></p> <p>a. To answer this question supporting advice needs to be supplied from legal and or RMA planning sources.</p>	<p>N/a Select committee process</p>
<p><b>Are there any alternative options (to court proceedings) to achieve the same outcome?</b></p> <p>a. To answer this question supporting advice could be supplied from legal and or RMA planning sources.</p>	<p>The proposal does not involve court proceedings it involves a select committee process.</p>
<p><b>Are there any alternative funding opportunities including shared costs?</b></p>	<p>We have not discussed cost sharing experts with others at this stage. We are however sharing our reports with EDS and Forest and Bird so they have the opportunity to ask questions and provide feedback before public submission processes commence.</p>
<p><b>What is the region's ability to generate external funding to help cover financial costs?</b></p>	<p>We have not discussed cost sharing experts with others at this stage.</p>

#### Supplementary information about MCI reporting

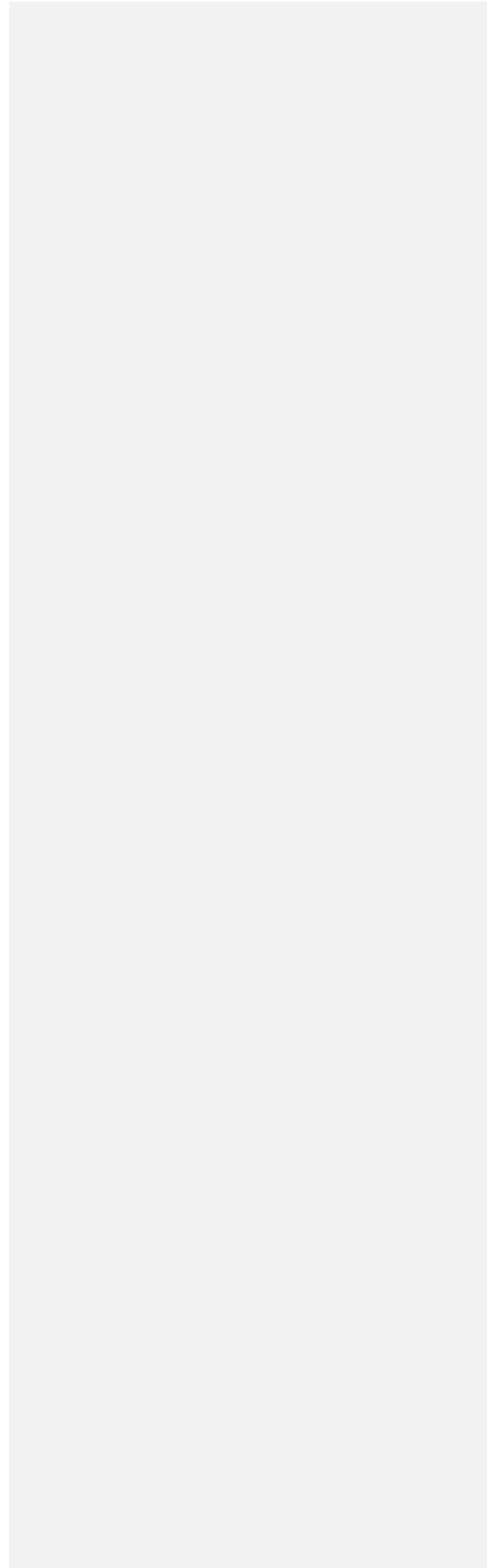
Our Environment 2025 Mfe noted that -

Between 2016 and 2020, 55 percent of New Zealand's river length had modelled MCI scores that indicate conditions with moderate or severe organic pollution or nutrient enrichment, and 45 percent had scores that indicate no or mild impairment (see indicator: [River water quality: macroinvertebrate community index](#); figure 3).

For MCI, trends at 56 percent of river monitoring sites were worsening and 25 percent were improving between 2001 and 2020 (see indicator: River water quality: macroinvertebrate community index).

The following overview of MCI scores comes from Interim decision 5 dated 23 December 2022 Southland Land and Water Plan where para 63, 66 and 67 consider macroinvertebrate community index (MCI) as a proxy for the aquatic life component of ecosystem health and therefore, the single most relevant attribute for this value. While recognising ecosystem health is more complex than macroinvertebrates, the MCI score is a convenient (and the best) single indicator/measure for stream ecosystem health'.

MCI scores are a useful indicator of riverine ecological health, the suitability of a single attribute as a measure of the biophysical components of ecosystem health is not adequate. No single metric is adequate and that focus on a single attribute has the potential to give rise to a misleading perception of an ecosystem's health. However, MCI scores below the national bottom line for nitrogen, phosphorus and sediments must be reduced to improve the outcomes for aquatic life, and in turn ecosystem health.



Attention: Helen Brosnan  
 Fish and Game New Zealand  
 Date 12 May 2025

Estimate Number: 10

## **ESTIMATE – Report on the appropriate use of MCI for the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management**

Thank you for asking us to provide you with a fee estimate for the following project:

In previous RMA cases, Fish and Game experts have been able to use the MCI set by Regional Councils for particular reaches and/or river types to argue for minimum thresholds of nitrogen, phosphorus, habitat, deposited fine sediment, etc. After talks with MfE staff, it appears they wish to alter the calculation of the MCI to be more flexible for differing Regional Councils. They want to align it with the National Environmental Reporting Standards. In this, the MCI is collected from habitats in proportion to their presence. Thus, an MCI would reflect the microhabitat distribution (percent pools, runs, riffles) at a site, not a measure of ecological health impairment that could be compared across sites and or streams. Currently, the MCI is collected only in riffles, allowing direct comparison between riffles in different sites and streams. They also want to allow Regional Councils to develop their own sensitivity scores for taxa specific to their region. Thus, for example, an MCI in Northland would become different from that used in Southland, even if they had exactly the same invertebrates. Finally, they want differing Regional Councils to be able to develop their own NPSFM attribute thresholds. Currently, an MCI of 130 equates to an A category stream. They want to allow different regions to assess the MCI in A category streams (if they are present) and use that as the threshold. Thus an A in Northland may be an MCI > 120 and an A in Southland MCI > 130. We want to provide an evidence based report to highlight that to be an effective measure of ecological health an MCI must be the same in all streams and rivers in New Zealand. Actual work and hours required will be discussed and agreed at the time the work programme is clear. Time will be charged at hourly rates, up to the maximum set out in this contract, unless that maximum is varied in writing. Experts with a lower hourly rate will be used where possible. Only actual time spent on the project will be charged.

Tasks	Time	Rate	Cost
Compilation of data and statistical analysis.	75	\$235/hr	\$17,625.00
Meetings with the client and/or other parties involved in the project.	4	\$235/hr	\$940.00
Report preparation - Report drafting and finalising.	33.5	\$235/hr	\$7,872.50
		Total	\$26,437.50
		GST	\$3,965.63
		Total (+ GST)	\$30,403.13

**Valid To: 19 June 2025**

If you have any questions or would like to make amendments to the estimate, please feel free to contact us to discuss.



**Cost estimate for assessing NPS FM target attribute states and technical advice for submission on NPS FM amendments 2025, Kate McArthur**

Helen Brosnan, NZ Fish and Game Council

8 May 2025

<b>Task</b>	<b>Estimated cost (ex. GST)</b>
TAS assessment memo	\$6,400
Technical advice for NPS FM submission	\$16,750
Disbursements	\$695
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$23,845 + GST</b>

This estimate assumes all meetings will be held online; in-person meetings will incur additional travel and mileage costs. The time required to respond to government RM processes is inherently uncertain and therefore difficult to approximate. In the instance that the invoiced costs reach 80% of the stated estimate without project completion, the provider (Kate McArthur) will notify the client (Helen Brosnan) to discuss the potential costs required to complete the project.

Invoices are sent monthly at the end of the month and payment is expected by the 20<sup>th</sup> of the month following. Payments can be made to:

**K MCARTHUR T/A KM WATER**

**Kiwibank account: 38-9022-0431662-00**

## RMA / Legal fund application

## FG Affected Party Status

<b>Rationale – why should we support this case?</b>	
<b>Case Name</b>	Fish & Game affected party status
<b>Court</b>	High Court judicial review
<b>Focus Issues / Topics</b>	Marlborough District Councils refusal to consider Fish & Game an affected party for applications for new water from the Wairau, Kaituna, and Rai fisheries, despite these applications representing overallocation in direct conflict with objectives within the current NPSFM 2020, and recent technical reviews of what sustainable allocation limits are.
<b>Relevant Legislation</b>	Marlborough Environment Plan – mediation on plan allocation limits was resolved through all parties agreeing the current plan water allocation limits within these waterways did not give effect to NPSFM 2020 and would likely change through the new freshwater planning process. Fish & Game did not pursue its appeal to the Environment Court in good faith, on the understanding the issue would be resolved through the next freshwater planning process which at that stage was set to be notified by the end of 2024. Unfortunately, after an election the current government pushed this date out to 2027, and in the meantime is currently in the process of watering down environmental protections within the NPSFM 2020. Since mediation over water matters was completed, FG have funded technical reviews of both the Wairau and Kaituna/Rai/Pelorus catchments. Key findings of these reviews were that both systems are not currently overallocated based on existing granted and used water permits, but serious over-allocation is provided for by the Marlborough Environment Plan limits. FG have had meetings with senior planning/policy staff and MDC Governors including the Mayor, over the environmental ramifications of this situation but up until this point Council staff have simply kept accepting and processing water applications for over-allocation and continue to deem FG to not be an affected party (counter to advice from Sally Gepp which has been provided to them). Since the Mep was notified in 2016, FG have successfully opposed all applications for new water from these systems, through submitting in opposition to them meaning applicants then declined to pursue them as they did not want to fund the costs of a notified hearing. We are currently unable to continue this strategy however, now MDC have deemed FG not to be an affected party. Granting of new water within the MeP is a discretionary activity and Council staff have plenty of legal scope to decline these applications in light of new information such as the technical reviews we have provided them.
<b>Other parties Involved / Stakeholders / Collaborators / Partners?</b>	Nelson Marlborough Fish and Game have been working closely with Ngati Kuia in trying to oppose over allocation within the Pelorus, Rai, and Kaituna catchments, of high significance to Ngati Kuia. These catchments have been the recipient of significant prior Government and Council funding for catchment restoration including waterway health. If Ngati Kuia do start to oppose new allocation, we have offered to support them with hearing evidence preparation and the like, as a much more palatable (and less costly) option than a judicial review to deem us affected, to then enable FG to try and prevent over-allocation occurring. Tripling water allocation for dairying within these small sensitive systems will undoubtedly have major adverse effects from an ecological health perspective. Even if Ngati Kuia successfully defeat overallocation with the Rai/Kaituna, there is no guarantee that over-allocation of the Wairau will be opposed by the relevant Iwi of Ngati Toa, Ngati Rarua, and Rangitane, all of whom have been provided a copy of the recent Wairau review which clearly articulates this risk. It is considered prudent therefore to continue to explore the option of a judicial review even if Ngati Kuia do successfully oppose Rai/Kaituna over allocation. The Wairau is the region's most significant wild fishery and represents a nationally significant wild fishery based on angler usage.
<b>Legal Representation / SME's/consultants involved</b>	Sally Gepp + instructing solicitor for a High Court judicial review process, and possibly a paid independent expert to produce an affidavit which may or may not be needed.
<b>Why Fish &amp; Game?</b>	NMFG has been advocating Marlborough District Council to implement a more sustainable allocation and minimum flow regime for key waterways of concern including the nationally significant Wairau fishery, since 2015. At the time of mediation in mid-late 2023, we were the

	<p>only environmental interest prepared to take this issue to the Environment Court (EDS were not keen), as the view of all parties was a new freshwater plan was to be notified by the end of 2024, and these matters were best resolved through that process in collaboration with relevant Iwi, none of whom were involved with MeP mediation (apart from Ngai Tahu). Unfortunately, due to financial pressures around legal funding available at that time, we accepted this advice on the basis the matter would be resolved in good faith with all parties through the new freshwater planning process. An election then occurred and timeframes for new freshwater plans were subsequently kicked out until 2027, to allow the current Government time to review/modify the existing NPSFM 2020 in the interim, which will also not likely be favourable to freshwater protections moving forward.</p>	
<b>Risk summary</b>	<p>There is a small risk the Government will view this as unfavourable to its economic agenda, although the volumes and scale of water at stake make this risk fairly unlikely. There is a very high risk overallocation will occur, and experience to date suggests this will not likely be able to then be rectified though the 2027 planning process as once granted, water becomes a critical part of a rural property owner's business and is generally viewed as property right by the water permit holder, meaning it is virtually impossible to claw back (this is why the Lee Dam in Tasman was built at a 200 million dollar cost to rate payers, council and irrigators – to solve historic overallocation of the Waimea River). At this point in time a judicial review is really FGs last remaining option to try and preserve an opportunity in future to set sustainable allocation limits through MDC's new freshwater plan, and our investment to date within the MeP. The alternative is simply to do nothing and watch irreversible overallocation now proceed at pace.</p>	
<b>Resources – what's needed to support this case?</b>		
<b>Staff Lead</b>	<p>Rhys Barrier is the primary contact person. The bulk of the legal case will be run by Sally Gepp, with Rhys supporting this around information requirements.</p> <p>Helen Brosnan will also be keeping a watching brief/assisting where possible.</p>	
<b>Region/s</b>	Nelson Marlborough Fish & Game	
<b>Estimated Duration (weeks) and likely time of year this will occur (Q1,2,3,4)</b>	<p>Estimate duration: now until August 2026</p> <p>Estimated time of years: a roughly 12- month process was estimated by Sally – roughly 5-6 months to get to a hearing, followed by 3-8 months for a decision.</p>	
<b>Budget – how much, for what? + /- contingencies</b>	<p><i>How much money do you need? What will you spend it on? Provide breakdown of total cost.</i></p>	<p>Disbursements (filing fee, scheduling fee, hearing fee, production of a document bundle): 4k</p> <p>Sally Gepp + instructing solicitor legal costs for High Court Process (\$40-60k +gst), depending upon whether a paid independent expert is required to produce an affidavit which may or may not be needed.</p> <p>We seek approval to re-purpose the residual 48k the region has had approved for MeP mediation (noting we have one appeal point still to resolve around the status of maimai but this overallocation issue is considered a higher regional priority with more risk to our interests), and a top-up of an additional 12k.</p>
	<b>TOTAL REQUESTED \$</b>	<b>\$60,000 (\$48,000 repurposed existing legal funding, and \$12,000 new legal funding).</b>
<b>Endorsement/s</b>		
<p><b>Legal Case Risk &amp; Assessment Criteria</b></p> <p><i>*Associated risks and priority information will be included in Legal Case Tracking Database and regular updates of the progress of the case will be provided for reporting and outcomes tracking.</i></p>		

<b>Primary Criteria</b>		
Key Questions	Risk Weighting Score 1-3 [ 1= high 2= med 3= low ]	Supporting Detail
What is the national precedent value in the proposed legal action?	2	The proposed action will assist other regions with any future arguments over affected party status with their local authority.
What degree of cross regional significance is the issue for which legal action is being contemplated?	2	The decision will assist any other FG Council which may run up against a similar challenge with their local authority.
What degree of public or licence holder interests are there, and what is their engagement?	2	FG has invested a lot of time and effort into this regional planning process to date, and while the plan has been strengthened, key aspects of our original appeal (water allocation and minimum flows), were unfortunately deferred into the next freshwater planning phase. Water overallocation affects a range of public interests, not just our licence holders.
<b>RISK ASSESSMENT RESULT</b>		<i>Total Score from above Score 3-4 = High risk approach Score 5-6 = Med risk approach Score 7-8 = Low risk approach</i>
Are there relationships to other synergies and co-dependency's?		This is common issue to all regional councils on how they deal with notification processes.
What is the risk of doing nothing?	High, Med, Low, None	Based on two technical reviews, and MDCs response to date (they will not consider the reviews unless they form a plan change), over-allocation will definitely occur if Fish & Game continue to be deemed an unaffected party.
What is the likelihood of a negotiated settlement?	High, Med, Low, None	Low. MDC continue to stick to the view that because the plan is operative, the current (unsustainable)allocation limits mean over-allocation must now occur (despite current plan limits being simply based on projected demand which a subsequent technical review has concluded the limits represent over-allocation in conflict with the NPSFM 2020.
What is the likelihood of an appeal to a higher court?	High, Med, Low, None	Low. If actioned, a High Court Judicial review is a fairly narrow focus and the decision is unlikely to be challenged by MDC whichever way it falls.
<b>Secondary Criteria</b>		
Key Questions		Supporting Detail
<p>What is the significance to Fish &amp; Game of the resource under challenge, including its current benefits and potential use and value? For example:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. How many angler/hunter days does the resource support?</li> <li>b. Is it an important recruitment habitat?</li> <li>c. What benefit could it have in the future?</li> </ol>		<p>The Pelorus, Rai, Kaituna catchment represents a regionally significant fishery and the Wairau a national significant fishery (the region's most well-used river system by anglers).</p> <p>This process, (if favourable to Fish &amp; Game) will achieve a decision confirming MDC's reasoning for deciding FG were not an affected party to an application for new water in a fishery of concern to us was not legal.</p> <p>If this decision then influences Councils thinking on future affected party decision making and we are then deemed an affected party for applications of new water in fisheries of concern, then this may encourage the council to notify applications, giving Fish &amp; Game the opportunity to submit in opposition to a resource consent application which is then likely to have a chilling effect on future overallocation occurring between now and the new freshwater planning process, due to applicants not wishing to fund notified hearing costs once Fish &amp; Game submits on an application, which is how FG have managed to defeat overallocation occurring since 2016, until we were recently deemed to no longer be an affected party by Council on these matters.</p>

	Such an outcome may then preserve the ability of FG, Iwi, and other environmental interests to set an environmentally sustainable allocation limit through the new freshwater plan development (unless the Government enshrines overallocation within the NPSFM 2020 review which is possible).
<p>What is the risk to that resource of the proposed action being taken without Fish &amp; Game contesting/supporting the proposed action? For example:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>What will be lost in terms of the resource?</li> <li>Would it affect license sales?</li> <li>Who uses the resource?</li> </ol>	Current water allocation and use within the Pelorus/Rai and Wairau catchments is viewed as sustainable by two recent technical reviews. However, the MeP allocation limits proposed to double or triple this allocation, based simply on demand, are viewed as unsustainable and ecologically damaging to ecosystem, health including the trout fisheries within these catchments, moving forward.
<p>What is the likelihood of Fish &amp; Game succeeding in contesting/supporting the proposed action?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To answer this question supporting advice needs to be supplied from legal and or RMA planning sources.</li> </ol>	Sally Gepp is of the view we have a fairly cut and dried case and will win a judicial review (prior advice from Sally to MDC on these matters can be provide upon request).
<p>What are the other alliances could be considered in contesting/supporting the proposed action?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To answer this question, supply any approaches that have been made to other entities.</li> </ol>	We have contacted the environmental Law Institute to ascertain whether they have any interest in running a joint case or part funding this one this one. If they do get involved, we will not require the full quantum of funding sought.
<p>What is the likely dollar cost of any action by Fish &amp; Game to first hearing/court level with a breakdown of costs for lawyers, expert witnesses and scientific support? Indicate the timeframe over which the costs will span.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To answer this question supporting advice needs to be supplied from legal and or RMA planning sources.</li> </ol>	<p>60,000 (\$48,000 repurposed existing legal funding, and \$12,000 new legal funding).</p> <p>Disbursements (filing fee, scheduling fee, hearing fee, production of a document bundle): 4k</p> <p>Sally Gepp + instructing solicitor legal costs for High Court Process (\$40-60k +gst), depending upon whether a paid independent expert is required to produce an affidavit which may or may not be needed.</p> <p>A 12-month period from filing to decision has been estimated by Sally.</p>
<p>What is the likelihood of it being resolved at a particular level e.g. Council hearing, Environment Court, High Court, Appeal Court, i.e. the risk of it going to subsequent higher courts and the likely subsequent costs involved?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To answer this question supporting advice needs to be supplied from legal and or RMA planning sources.</li> </ol>	High Court level resolution.
<p>Are there any alternative options (to court proceedings) to achieve the same outcome?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To answer this question supporting advice could be supplied from legal and or RMA planning sources.</li> </ol>	No. We have tried the political approach of meeting with the Mayor and Chair of the MDC Environment Committee along with key policy and planning staff after presenting the reviews to Council. The response has simply been that the MeP is now operative and therefore the allocation limits cannot be challenged, and staff must process and approve applications for new water, furthermore FG are not an affected party due to our appeal being resolved. A matter we fundamentally disagree with, supported by Sally's advice to MDC.

<b>Are there any alternative funding opportunities including shared costs?</b>	<b>We are approaching ELI to see if there is any interest here. The region has 4.7k remaining in its own restricted reserve for this process which could be used to cover minor cost overruns, along with potentially a 10k donation from an ex-councillor which has been verbally offered for the case if required.</b>
<b>What is the region's ability to generate external funding to help cover financial costs?</b>	<b>None.</b>



**Cost estimate for assessing NPS FM target attribute states and technical advice for submission on NPS FM amendments 2025, Kate McArthur**

Helen Brosnan, NZ Fish and Game Council

8 May 2025

<b>Task</b>	<b>Estimated cost (ex. GST)</b>
TAS assessment memo	\$6,400
Technical advice for NPS FM submission	\$16,750
Disbursements	\$695
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$23,845 + GST</b>

This estimate assumes all meetings will be held online; in-person meetings will incur additional travel and mileage costs. The time required to respond to government RM processes is inherently uncertain and therefore difficult to approximate. In the instance that the invoiced costs reach 80% of the stated estimate without project completion, the provider (Kate McArthur) will notify the client (Helen Brosnan) to discuss the potential costs required to complete the project.

Invoices are sent monthly at the end of the month and payment is expected by the 20<sup>th</sup> of the month following. Payments can be made to:

**K MCARTHUR T/A KM WATER**

**Kiwibank account: 38-9022-0431662-00**

## Communications update

### New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 175 June 2025

Prepared by: Maggie Tait, Principal Communications Advisor

---

#### Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

##### *Purpose*

This report updates the New Zealand Council about outreach activity for the period February to May inclusive.

##### *Financial considerations*

Nil       Budgetary provision       Unbudgeted

##### *Risk*

Low       Medium       High       Extreme

#### Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations

That the New Zealand Council:

1. **Note** the update.

#### Whakarāpopoto - Executive Summary

2. The period February to May 2025 demonstrated continued strength in the ReWild campaign, reaching over 13.7 million total impressions since launch. Website performance showed seasonal fluctuations with strong recovery in April, while digital communications maintained exceptional engagement rates well above industry standards. The campaign's social media reach has increased by 260% compared to pre-campaign periods.

#### Public Awareness Campaign

##### **Background:**

3. Fish & Game has been running a successful social licence/public awareness campaign ReWild, launched in November 2023.
4. The ReWild campaign continues as a cornerstone of Fish & Game's R3 (Retain, Reactivate, Recruit) strategy. Developed under our organisational strategy's Public

Perception and Legitimacy focus, it serves as the foundation for modernising Fish & Game's image and making hunting and angling more inclusive and accessible.

5. The ReWild campaign seeks to:

- Build public support and embed hunting and fishing in New Zealand's national identity
- Retain and expand participation by engaging current, past and newcomers
- Unify hunting and fishing sectors for stronger advocacy

6. Campaign objectives align directly with R3 strategy through:

- Supporting current hunters and anglers (Retain)
- Re-engaging past participants (Reactivate)
- Attracting newcomers through inclusive, modern messaging (Recruit)

7. Campaign Performance Highlights Since launch (November 2023 - May 2025):

- Since launching the campaign in November 2023, we've served 13,709, 557 impressions across all media channels.
- Our messaging has been seen on Stuff and NZ Herald 2,390,831 times, amplifying awareness and credibility of our campaign across New Zealand.
- On Facebook and Instagram, we have reached 1,146,785 unique people on average 7 times each. When compared to the previous period (May 15th 2022 – November 6th 2023), our reach on Facebook has increased by 260% and engagements on our Facebook and Instagram pages have increased by 80%.
- On YouTube, our videos were watched 469,818 times, with 93% of viewers watching them to completion – helping to embed our ReWild messaging.
- With over 155,984 engagements across our media channels (reactions/likes, comments, shares, clicks, views, 3 second video views, competition entries), we have engaged with Kiwis who share our love of wild places.

8. Quarterly Performance (February - May 2025):

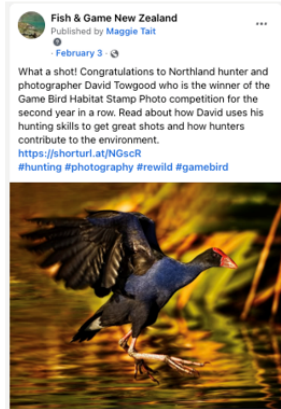
**February 2025:**

- Monthly impressions: 439,500
- Unique reach: 101,362
- Content interactions: 1,605
- New social media followers: 122 (84 Facebook, 38 Instagram)

**February Overview:**

During February we served **439,500** impressions and reached **101,362** unique people. We had **1,605** content interactions, including reactions/likes, comments, shares, saves and link clicks. Additionally, we gained **84** new followers on Facebook and **38** new followers on Instagram.

**Top performing posts:**



Reach: **60,516**  
 Impressions: **134,631**  
 Engagements: **111**



Reach: **40,402**  
 Impressions: **80,335**  
 Engagements: **750**

**March 2025:**

- Monthly impressions: 492,748
- Unique reach: 229,478
- Content interactions: 1,740
- New social media followers: 243 (193 Facebook, 50 Instagram)

**March Overview:**

During March we served **492,748** impressions and reached **229,478** unique people. We had **1,740** content interactions, including reactions/likes, comments, shares, saves and link clicks. Additionally, we gained **193** new followers on Facebook and **50** new followers on Instagram.

**Top performing posts:**



Reach: **140,658**  
 Impressions: **234,238**  
 Engagements: **103**



Reach: **70,113**  
 Impressions: **168,164**  
 Engagements: **1,078**

## April 2025:

- Monthly impressions: 475,563
- Unique reach: 189,183
- Content interactions: 1,004
- New social media followers: 139 (102 Facebook, 37 Instagram)

### April Overview:

During April we served **475,563** impressions and reached **189,183** unique people. We had **1,004** content interactions, including reactions/likes, comments, shares, saves and link clicks. Additionally, we gained **102** new followers on Facebook and **37** new followers on Instagram.

### Top performing posts:

**Fish & Game New Zealand** Sponsored · 🌐

Winter fishing licences are on sale! it's the perfect opportunity for you to take a newbie or novice angler out for a few days of fishing. Sometimes its hard to find the time over summer with our busy lives but take the time out now to rewild yourself and your friends and family. The days and the water are cooler and the fish are friskier. Scroll down for more info on this page: <https://www.fishandgame.org.nz/freshwater-fishing-in-new-zealand/fishing-licences-and-regulations/standard-licence-options>

#Rewild #fishing

👍❤️👍 35    14 comments    4 shares

👍 Like    💬 Comment    ➦ Share

Reach: **106,944**  
 Impressions: **316,718**  
 Engagements: **179**

**Fish & Game New Zealand** Sponsored · 🌐

Keeping a dog in top condition can be demanding and expensive, but there are a few things you can do to make sure your money is going directly into dog performance. Food, housing and health all play a large role. Read this excellent article here: <https://www.fishandgame.org.nz/game-bird-hunting-in-new-zealand/follow-the-hunt/hunting-blogs/getting-the-most-out-of-your-hunting-dog>

#gamebird hunting #dogs

👍❤️👍 82    10 comments    4 shares

👍 Like    💬 Comment    ➦ Share

Reach: **37,081**  
 Impressions: **67,346**  
 Engagements: **643**

## May 2025:

- Monthly impressions: 277,482
- Unique reach: 142,952
- Content interactions: 1,417
- New social media followers: 188 (148 Facebook, 40 Instagram)

**May Overview:**

During May we served **277,482** impressions and reached **142,952** unique people. We had **1,417** content interactions, including reactions/likes, comments, shares, saves and link clicks. Additionally, we gained **148** new followers on Facebook and **40** new followers on Instagram.

**Top performing posts:**



Reach: **65,303**  
 Impressions: **143,320**  
 Engagements: **1,015**



Reach: **38,978**  
 Impressions: **69,544**  
 Engagements: **373**

The campaign has achieved substantial growth, with Facebook reach increasing by 260% compared to pre-campaign periods and platform engagement increasing by 80%. These metrics demonstrate strong progress toward our objectives of strengthening social licence and expanding participation in hunting and fishing.

**Media**

- Highlights of media coverage for the period include announcing Dame Lynda Topp as our patron and coverage of women hunters – both on TVNZ. We also got great coverage for Opening Weekend. A full list is included as an appendix.

**Website Performance**

Note: Cloudflare implementation in November 2024 continues to provide more accurate user statistics by filtering robot traffic.

- Monthly Performance:

**February 2025:**

- Users: 51,340 (-19.23% from January)
- Sessions: 90,843 (-22.64% from January)
- Page views: 276,996 (-24.57% from January)

**March 2025:**

- Users: 51,719 (+0.74% from February)
- Sessions: 97,804 (+7.66% from February)
- Page views: 296,051 (+6.88% from February)

**April 2025:**

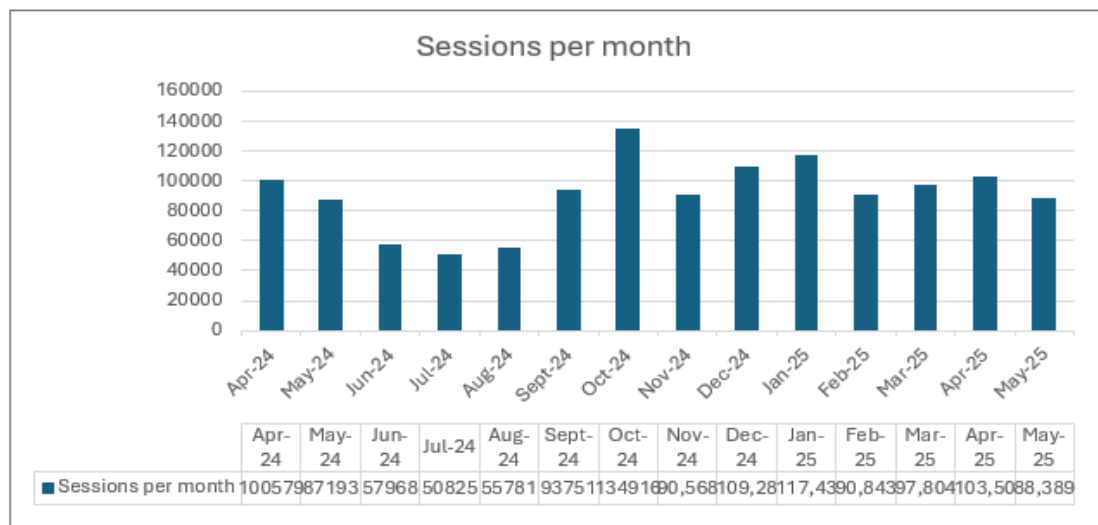
- Users: 49,894 (-3.53% from March)
- Sessions: 103,507 (+5.83% from March)
- Page views: 349,118 (+17.92% from March)

**May 2025:**

- Users: 48,819 (-2.15% from April)
- Sessions: 88,389 (-14.61% from April)
- Page views: 285,518 (-18.22% from April)

12. Website traffic patterns showed expected seasonal variations, with a notable increase in April coinciding with pre-game season interest. Year-on-year comparisons show healthy growth in sessions and page views despite more accurate user counting through Cloudflare.

Site visits by month 13 month trend.



**Digital Communication Performance**

Note: EDM engagement continued to significantly exceed industry standards (27.3% for Forestry, Fishing and Hunting sector).

13. Notable Performances:

- Otago Opening Day Countdown (February): 58.36% open rate

- North Canterbury Proposed Fishing Regulations Changes (April): 64.55% open rate
- Otago Stakeholders communication (March): 64.65% open rate
- Sea Run Salmon Return Form (May): 63.52% open rate
- Wellington/Taranaki Game bird hunting bulletins: 44-49% open rates
- Otago Weekly fishing reports and The Game Call: 47-64% open rates
- North Canterbury Bi-weekly Hunting Reports: 52-59% open rates
- CSI Weekly fishing reports: 45-49% open rates

15. All regional communications maintained engagement well above industry standards, with unsubscribe rates consistently below 0.5%, indicating strong content relevance and audience satisfaction.

### **Search Performance**

16. Top searches February - May showed consistent interest in:

- Regional Fish & Game information (particularly Otago, North Canterbury, Hawkes Bay)
- Duck shooting season 2025 (increasing significantly in April-May)
- Specific fishing locations (Lake Argyle, Motueka River, Whakapapa River)
- General Fish & Game queries

17. Search patterns indicate growing interest in game bird hunting information as the season approaches, with "duck shooting season nz 2025" becoming a top search term.

### **Key Content Additions**

18. Major content updates during the period included:

- Monthly Reel Life newsletters and Both Barrels updates
- Regional fishing and hunting reports
- Sea run salmon return forms
- Triennial Regulations Review for CSI
- Game bird habitat stamp competition
- Photo competitions (Wild your Kai)
- Knowledge hub deployment
- Various workshops and safety courses

### **Recommendations**

That the New Zealand Council receives this update on communications and public awareness work for the period February to May 2025.

Appendix

Media log (proactive) for Feb-May

Date	Topic	Channel	Spokesperson and comms person	Published
29 May	Patron	Media release	Dame Lynda And Corina MVT	
29 May	Patron	Seven Sharp direct pitch	Dame Lynda MVT	<a href="#">Watch Seven Sharp Fish &amp; Game's new Patron Dame Lynda Topp takes Hilary hunting   TVNZ+</a>
20 May	Ducks and freshwater	Direct pitch	Corina SH	<a href="https://www.nzherald.co.nz/the-country/news/duck-debate-are-mallards-a-threat-to-freshwater-quality-and-farming-corina-jordan/UGDMFTEFBZGX5BUHBNB5E4FY/">https://www.nzherald.co.nz/the-country/news/duck-debate-are-mallards-a-threat-to-freshwater-quality-and-farming-corina-jordan/UGDMFTEFBZGX5BUHBNB5E4FY/</a>  <a href="#">The Country 20/05/25: Corina Jordan talks to Jamie Mackay - The Country - Omny.fm</a>
12 May	Junior hunt	Media release	Corina SH	<a href="#">Young hunters win Fish and Game weekend experience in Central Hawke's Bay - NZ Herald</a>
11 May	Women hunters	1 News direct pitch	Pitched by MVT	<a href="https://www.1news.co.nz/2025/05/11/the-women-only-duck-shooting-group-encouraging-more-into-the-sport/">https://www.1news.co.nz/2025/05/11/the-women-only-duck-shooting-group-encouraging-more-into-the-sport/</a>
3 May	Wrap of Opening	Media release	Corina and MVT	<a href="#">Duck hunting season off to a cracking start</a>
30 April	Opening	Media release	Corina SH	<a href="https://www.farmersweekly.co.nz/news/stage-set-for-exciting-opening-weekend/">https://www.farmersweekly.co.nz/news/stage-set-for-exciting-opening-weekend/</a>  <a href="https://www.rnz.co.nz/news/country/559573/rural-families-amped-for-duck-hunting-season">https://www.rnz.co.nz/news/country/559573/rural-families-amped-for-duck-hunting-season</a>  <a href="#">Rural Exchange - Richie Cosgrove - Ducks, Ministers &amp;...   Facebook</a>  <a href="#">Duck hunting season begins this weekend   RNZ (Morning Report)</a> Also used in news bulletins throughout Friday

2 May	Firearms safety	Joint media release	RC	<a href="https://www.facebook.com/share/p/17mffYE7tq/">https://www.facebook.com/share/p/17mffYE7tq/</a>
13 Mar	Licences on sale	Media release	RC	Various news briefs eg <b>Whakatane Beacon</b>
11 Mar	Ducks as pest story	Direct pitch op-ed and comment	Corina SH	<a href="#">Fish &amp; Game outlines farmers' duck options</a>
11 Mar	GBHT stamp comp	Media release	Andy Tannock and Corina MVT	<b>West Coast Messenger print edition</b>
10 Mar	CEO resigns	Media release	Barrie Barnes	<a href="#">Jordan moving on from Fish &amp; Game</a> <a href="#">Midday Rural News for 17 March 2025   RNZ</a>
26 Feb	HB hunting comp	Media release	Corina	<b>Shared across social media, didn't see any coverage in clippings</b>
24 Feb	Rural relationships	Direct pitch to Stuff	Corina SH	<a href="#">Time to put Fish &amp; Game's battles with farmers in the past   The Post</a> <b>Southland Times</b>
22 Feb	Support QEII funding announce	Press release	Corina SH	<a href="https://www.cambridgenews.nz/2025/02/financial-boost-for-sanctuary-mountain/">https://www.cambridgenews.nz/2025/02/financial-boost-for-sanctuary-mountain/</a> <b>Also on Newstalk ZB bulletins</b> <a href="#">QEII Trust welcomes budget reprieve</a>
9 Feb	Small-scale wetlands	Direct pitch TVNZ plus press release	Corina and Lawson MVT	<a href="https://www.thepress.co.nz/nz-news/360577394/bigger-isnt-necessarily-better-wetland-restoration">https://www.thepress.co.nz/nz-news/360577394/bigger-isnt-necessarily-better-wetland-restoration</a> <a href="https://www.1news.co.nz/.../small-scale-tasman-wetlands.../">https://www.1news.co.nz/.../small-scale-tasman-wetlands.../</a>  Also published in the Nelson Leader
3 Feb	Game Bird	Press release	Andy Tannock and Corina	Ducks Unlimited magazine

	Habitat Stamp		SH	
2 Feb	World Wetlands Day	Press release	Corina MVT	Sunlive

# Licence Sales Update

## New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 175 – 27<sup>th</sup> and 28<sup>th</sup> June 2025

Prepared by: Kate Thompson, Eastern Fish & Game Council, Licence Working Party

---

### ***Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations***

#### **1.0 Purpose**

To inform the New Zealand Fish and Game Council of progress on licence sales year to date and compare results to the same period of prior seasons.

#### **2.0 Fish Licence Sales 2024-25 Season YTD (Appendix 1)**

2.1 Nationally, fish licence LEQ's reported for the 2024-25 season Year to Date (YTD) to 16 June is 0.2% (123 LEQ's) ahead of sales reported for the same period of the 2023-24 season. (Appendix 1)

2.2 99.3% of the annual sales target has been met YTD.

2.3 Despite being just 123 LEQ's ahead of 2023-24 results YTD, actual fish licence revenue is ahead of the 2023-24 season by \$203,739. This is due to the increased licence prices for the 2024-25 Season.

2.4 If sales continue to track at 0.2% ahead of 2023-24 results, the national sales target will be exceeded by approximately 1.6% (1,185 LEQ's or \$160,689).

2.5 Six regions have exceeded their annual Fish Licence Sales Target as of 16 June.

2.6 Salmon endorsements are 1,369 down on 2023-24 results, and while Resident Designated Waters Licence sales are down (1,084), the Non-resident Designated Waters Licence sales are up (340) on 2023-24 results.

#### **3.0 Game Licence Sales 2025 Season YTD (Appendix 2)**

3.1 Nationally, game licence LEQ's reported for the 2025 season YTD to 16 June are 1.3% (398 LEQ's) behind sales reported for the same period of the 2024 season. (Appendix 2)

3.2 97.1% of the annual sales target has been met YTD

3.3 The Game bird Season is nearly finished in most regions. Five regions have exceeded their annual Game Licence Sales Target as of 16 June.

3.4 If sales continue to track at 1.3 % behind 2023-24 results, the national sales will be short of the national target by approximately 2.4% (764 LEQ's or \$73,743).

#### **4.0 Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations**

NZC Staff recommend the following motion:

***That Council receive the information.***

### Appendix 1: National Fish Licence Sales Comparison 2024-25 vs 2023-24 YTD to 16 June

	Channel	FWF	FWA	FWNA	FSLA	FLAA	FWIA	FLBA	FSBA	FDA	FDNA	FWJ	FWNJ	FDJ	FDNJ	FWC	FWNC	FDNC	SRSE	DWLR	DWLN	Total Fish	Fish LEQ	Fish Var	Fish \$	Inc/Dec
Northland	Public Online	30	88	84	6	8	19	2	25	81	127	21	3	25	2	80	4	2	0	0	0	607				
	Agency Online	13	35	11	9	2	5	0	4	9	0	6	1	3	0	6	0	0	9	7	0	120				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>123</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>727</b>	<b>444</b>		<b>\$59,064</b>	
2023-2024	Public Online	48	117	119	12	10	13	4	28	136	196	30	7	38	10	114	7	3	0	0	0	892				
	Agency Online	8	34	6	8	2	2	0	0	8	3	6	0	1	0	3	1	0	3	5	0	90				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>144</b>	<b>199</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>117</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>982</b>	<b>576</b>	<b>29.7%</b>	<b>\$78,108</b>	<b>\$19,043</b>
2024-2025	Public Online	358	914	181	171	124	103	13	176	963	514	222	13	164	11	636	7	7	0	0	0	4,577				
	Agency Online	208	545	45	98	50	38	9	57	165	38	63	2	19	0	111	0	2	13	26	0	1,489				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>566</b>	<b>1459</b>	<b>226</b>	<b>269</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>1128</b>	<b>552</b>	<b>285</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>183</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>747</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>6,066</b>	<b>3,517</b>		<b>\$467,899</b>	
Auckland Waikato	Public Online	431	1,030	198	187	137	105	14	163	1,101	688	339	13	219	9	934	7	4	0	0	0	5,579				
	Agency Online	147	474	41	101	40	22	6	62	147	31	68	1	14	0	87	1	1	24	24	0	1,291				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>578</b>	<b>1504</b>	<b>239</b>	<b>288</b>	<b>177</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>225</b>	<b>1248</b>	<b>719</b>	<b>407</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>1021</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>6,870</b>	<b>3,703</b>	<b>5.3%</b>	<b>\$502,275</b>	<b>\$34,376</b>
2023-2024	Public Online	1,258	1,026	178	259	561	219	52	668	2,568	880	286	23	369	20	1,157	7	12	0	0	0	9,543				
	Agency Online	925	774	117	238	852	122	23	248	688	459	177	6	122	20	117	0	6	48	24	47	5,013				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2183</b>	<b>1800</b>	<b>295</b>	<b>497</b>	<b>1413</b>	<b>341</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>916</b>	<b>3256</b>	<b>1339</b>	<b>463</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>491</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>1274</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>14,556</b>	<b>8,234</b>		<b>\$1,095,529</b>	
2024-2025	Public Online	1,350	1,160	210	299	684	247	34	738	2,872	975	365	21	393	43	1,517	14	14	0	0	0	10,936				
	Agency Online	867	771	96	243	857	154	19	185	582	385	202	6	127	13	69	2	7	33	21	27	4,666				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2217</b>	<b>1931</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>542</b>	<b>1541</b>	<b>401</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>923</b>	<b>3454</b>	<b>1360</b>	<b>567</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>520</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>1586</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>15,602</b>	<b>8,695</b>	<b>5.6%</b>	<b>\$1,179,537</b>	<b>\$84,009</b>
Eastern	Public Online	205	498	137	92	77	79	6	152	464	372	162	7	95	2	363	2	1	0	0	0	2,714				
	Agency Online	103	364	80	127	61	43	2	26	124	345	73	1	21	7	41	0	2	8	16	43	1,487				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>308</b>	<b>862</b>	<b>217</b>	<b>219</b>	<b>138</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>178</b>	<b>588</b>	<b>717</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>404</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>4,201</b>	<b>2,396</b>		<b>\$318,786</b>	
2023-2024	Public Online	225	625	187	111	113	70	16	168	507	372	287	10	136	6	607	3	6	0	0	0	3,449				
	Agency Online	114	372	116	134	79	37	6	32	131	372	105	3	21	1	90	0	2	7	15	73	1,710				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>339</b>	<b>997</b>	<b>303</b>	<b>245</b>	<b>192</b>	<b>107</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>638</b>	<b>744</b>	<b>392</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>157</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>697</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>5,159</b>	<b>2,852</b>	<b>19.0%</b>	<b>\$386,850</b>	<b>\$68,063</b>
2024-2025	Public Online	58	215	91	33	25	21	2	54	139	255	55	4	45	3	290	1	0	0	0	0	1,291				
	Agency Online	44	201	7	51	19	14	4	35	40	14	51	0	12	0	70	0	0	11	22	0	595				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>102</b>	<b>416</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>84</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>89</b>	<b>179</b>	<b>269</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>360</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1,886</b>	<b>999</b>		<b>\$132,954</b>	
Taranaki	Public Online	89	280	142	44	21	27	1	52	182	333	94	7	68	11	452	2	2	0	0	0	1,807				
	Agency Online	37	157	11	51	17	11	3	14	30	12	56	0	10	0	83	0	1	6	7	0	506				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>126</b>	<b>437</b>	<b>153</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>345</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>535</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2,313</b>	<b>1,182</b>	<b>18.3%</b>	<b>\$160,398</b>	<b>\$27,444</b>
2023-2024	Public Online	224	801	124	155	145	81	10	68	479	275	219	3	129	7	746	3	2	0	261	76	3,808				
	Agency Online	154	654	11	142	104	40	3	26	76	39	157	0	46	2	150	0	0	43	65	0	1,712				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>378</b>	<b>1455</b>	<b>135</b>	<b>297</b>	<b>249</b>	<b>121</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>555</b>	<b>314</b>	<b>376</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>175</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>896</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>326</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>5,520</b>	<b>2,992</b>		<b>\$398,079</b>	
2024-2025	Public Online	251	803	63	174	173	66	4	57	468	161	321	2	126	4	819	1	0	0	244	62	3,799				
	Agency Online	128	559	16	158	119	29	3	17	117	15	221	2	60	0	216	0	0	31	58	1	1,750				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>379</b>	<b>1362</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>332</b>	<b>292</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>585</b>	<b>176</b>	<b>542</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>186</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1035</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>302</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>5,549</b>	<b>2,851</b>	<b>-4.7%</b>	<b>\$386,791</b>	<b>-\$11,288</b>
Wellington	Public Online	323	557	239	134	118	57	5	80	559	389	170	8	143	4	671	8	6	0	775	204	4,450				
	Agency Online	412	926	312	229	104	42	10	33	163	186	114	1	23	2	172	1	1	280	1,081	386	4,478				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>735</b>	<b>1483</b>	<b>551</b>	<b>363</b>	<b>222</b>	<b>99</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>722</b>	<b>575</b>	<b>284</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>166</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>280</b>	<b>1856</b>	<b>590</b>	<b>8,928</b>	<b>4,304</b>		<b>\$572,624</b>	
2023-2024	Public Online	364	650	233	145	125	56	8	90	513	487	274	10	167	6	773	9	1	0	869	247	5,027				
	Agency Online	318	758	256	216	105	41	5	42	96	285	128	9	25	1	154	0	5	200	836	415	3,895				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>682</b>	<b>1408</b>	<b>489</b>	<b>361</b>	<b>230</b>	<b>97</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>609</b>	<b>772</b>	<b>402</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>192</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>927</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>1705</b>	<b>662</b>	<b>8,922</b>	<b>4,133</b>	<b>-4.0%</b>	<b>\$560,623</b>	<b>-\$12,002</b>
2024-2025	Public Online	958	1,800	187	286	104	95	18	280	1,515	705	421	12	307	25	1,653	3	3	2,262	1,359	468	12,461				
	Agency Online	1,622	2,867	231	834	78	124	30	176	429	146	301	5	40	2	366	8	5	3,637	2,245	5	13,151				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2580</b>	<b>4667</b>	<b>418</b>	<b>1120</b>	<b>182</b>	<b>219</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>456</b>	<b>1944</b>	<b>851</b>	<b>722</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>347</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>5899</b>	<b>3604</b>	<b>473</b>	<b>25,612</b>	<b>10,836</b>		<b>\$1,441,601</b>	
2023-2024	Public Online	1,047	1,869	220	343	124	92	16	249	1,486	643	529	16	352	12	2,177	5	6	2,315	1,496	599	13,596				
	Agency Online	1,384	2,437	186	824	71	95	17	145	335	122	301	4	54	2	177	7	0	2,907	1,555	16	10,639				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2431</b>	<b>4306</b>	<b>406</b>	<b>1167</b>	<b>195</b>	<b>187</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>394</b>	<b>1821</b>	<b>765</b>	<b>830</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>406</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>2354</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5222</b>	<b>3051</b>	<b>615</b>	<b>24,235</b>	<b>10,273</b>	<b>-5.2%</b>	<b>\$1,393,502</b>	<b>-\$48,099</b>
2024-2025	Public Online	278	366	279	82	87	18	9	135	402	322	102	7	113	8	420	4	3	0	618	175	3,428				
	Agency Online	113	191	12	50	71	6	1	19	52	218	40	1	8	15	10	0	13	64	97	0	981				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>391</b>	<b>557</b>	<b>291</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>158</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>154</b>	<b>454</b>	<b>540</b>	<b>142</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>121</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>430</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>715</b>	<b>175</b>	<b>4,409</b>	<b>2,124</b>		<b>\$282,598</b>	
2023-2024	Public Online	314	475	189	80	117	36	13	156	436	360	193	7	78	4	594	10	4	0	605	169	3,8				

Channel		FWF	FWA	FWNA	FSLA	FLAA	FWIA	FLBA	FSBA	FDA	FDNA	FWJ	FWNJ	FDJ	FDNJ	FWC	FWNC	FDNC	SRSE	DWLR	DWLN	Total Fish	Fish LEQ	Fish Var	Fish \$	Inc/Dec
Central South Is	Public Online	1,440	1,657	398	311	389	161	67	1,008	3,704	1,375	522	28	518	33	1,950	16	14	2,237	0	0	15,828				
	Agency Online	1,592	1,828	74	685	534	61	38	439	1,373	545	408	6	215	21	358	1	19	2,305	244	3	10,749				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>3032</b>	<b>3485</b>	<b>472</b>	<b>996</b>	<b>923</b>	<b>222</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>1447</b>	<b>5077</b>	<b>1920</b>	<b>930</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>733</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>2308</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>4542</b>	<b>244</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>26,577</b>	<b>12,035</b>		<b>\$1,601,153</b>	
2023-2024	Public Online	1,518	1,782	461	342	432	168	66	861	3,515	1,665	681	33	551	47	2,141	23	31	2,299	0	0	16,616				
	Agency Online	1,393	1,546	65	670	561	105	34	362	1,097	664	420	14	175	44	311	4	58	1,864	177	7	9,571				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2911</b>	<b>3328</b>	<b>526</b>	<b>1012</b>	<b>993</b>	<b>273</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>1223</b>	<b>4612</b>	<b>2329</b>	<b>1101</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>726</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>2452</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>89</b>	<b>4163</b>	<b>177</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>26,187</b>	<b>11,962</b>	<b>-0.6%</b>	<b>\$1,622,691</b>	<b>\$21,538</b>
Otago	Public Online	1,937	2,388	594	375	359	143	41	407	2,647	2,384	586	41	405	126	1,946	18	79	0	1,531	644	16,651				
	Agency Online	2,074	2,955	212	754	153	77	19	146	508	726	387	12	66	41	11	12	33	512	1,397	138	10,233				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>4011</b>	<b>5343</b>	<b>806</b>	<b>1129</b>	<b>512</b>	<b>220</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>553</b>	<b>3155</b>	<b>3110</b>	<b>973</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>471</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>1957</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>112</b>	<b>512</b>	<b>2928</b>	<b>782</b>	<b>26,884</b>	<b>15,192</b>		<b>\$2,021,170</b>	
2024-2025	Public Online	2,024	2,620	618	363	421	175	45	519	2,911	2,764	795	64	401	137	2,397	27	94	0	1,616	655	18,646				
	Agency Online	1,768	2,613	208	816	156	92	24	149	487	664	450	23	60	48	53	7	33	382	1,160	269	9,462				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>3792</b>	<b>5233</b>	<b>826</b>	<b>1179</b>	<b>577</b>	<b>267</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>668</b>	<b>3398</b>	<b>3428</b>	<b>1245</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>461</b>	<b>185</b>	<b>2450</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>382</b>	<b>2776</b>	<b>924</b>	<b>28,108</b>	<b>15,244</b>	<b>0.3%</b>	<b>\$2,067,848</b>	<b>\$46,677</b>
Southland	Public Online	813	914	696	122	145	31	26	250	897	1,310	350	21	140	26	965	11	17	0	894	579	8,207				
	Agency Online	1,452	1,867	58	440	134	40	15	135	273	151	456	7	39	4	92	3	1	193	906	3	6,269				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2265</b>	<b>2781</b>	<b>754</b>	<b>562</b>	<b>279</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>385</b>	<b>1170</b>	<b>1461</b>	<b>806</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>179</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>1057</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>193</b>	<b>1800</b>	<b>582</b>	<b>14,476</b>	<b>8,650</b>		<b>\$1,150,770</b>	
2024-2025	Public Online	723	930	815	127	186	56	18	276	1,009	1,386	422	27	153	39	1,065	12	20	0	940	569	8,773				
	Agency Online	1,205	1,563	37	462	149	26	16	119	297	156	432	5	39	3	67	1	7	135	805	2	5,526				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1928</b>	<b>2493</b>	<b>852</b>	<b>589</b>	<b>335</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>395</b>	<b>1306</b>	<b>1542</b>	<b>854</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>192</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>1132</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>135</b>	<b>1745</b>	<b>571</b>	<b>14,299</b>	<b>8,249</b>	<b>-4.6%</b>	<b>\$1,118,984</b>	<b>-\$31,785</b>
TOTAL	Direct	7,882	11,224	3,188	2,026	2,142	1,027	251	3,303	14,418	8,908	3,116	170	2,453	267	10,877	84	146	4,499	5,438	2,146	83,565	<b>37,605</b>		<b>\$5,003,065</b>	
	AOL	8,712	13,207	1,170	3,657	2,162	612	154	1,344	3,900	2,867	2,233	42	614	114	1,504	25	82	7,123	6,130	625	56,277	<b>34,118</b>		<b>\$4,539,163</b>	
2023-2024	<b>Total</b>	<b>16,594</b>	<b>24,431</b>	<b>4,358</b>	<b>5,683</b>	<b>4,304</b>	<b>1,639</b>	<b>405</b>	<b>4,647</b>	<b>18,318</b>	<b>11,775</b>	<b>5,349</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>3,067</b>	<b>381</b>	<b>12,381</b>	<b>109</b>	<b>228</b>	<b>11,622</b>	<b>11,568</b>	<b>2,771</b>	<b>139,842</b>	<b>71,723</b>		<b>\$9,542,228</b>	
2024-2025	Direct	8,384	12,341	3,455	2,227	2,543	1,111	239	3,357	15,136	10,030	4,330	217	2,682	328	13,590	120	185	4,614	5,770	2,301	92,960	<b>41,227</b>		<b>\$5,592,512</b>	
	AOL	7,449	11,452	1,049	3,736	2,222	622	137	1,145	3,352	2,864	2,444	69	594	125	1,328	23	126	5,639	4,714	810	49,900	<b>30,618</b>		<b>\$4,153,455</b>	
	<b>Total</b>	<b>15,833</b>	<b>23,793</b>	<b>4,504</b>	<b>5,963</b>	<b>4,765</b>	<b>1,733</b>	<b>376</b>	<b>4,502</b>	<b>18,488</b>	<b>12,894</b>	<b>6,774</b>	<b>286</b>	<b>3,276</b>	<b>453</b>	<b>14,918</b>	<b>143</b>	<b>311</b>	<b>10,253</b>	<b>10,484</b>	<b>3,111</b>	<b>142,860</b>	<b>71,845</b>		<b>\$9,745,967</b>	
<b>National Variance against 2023/2024 YTD</b>																							<b>123</b>	<b>0.2%</b>	<b>\$203,739</b>	<b>\$203,739</b>
<b>2024-25 Summary YTD Actual vs Total Budget</b>																										
<b>2024-25 Annual Budget</b>																						<b>72,376</b>	<b>100.0%</b>		<b>\$9,817,962</b>	
<b>2024-25 YTD Actual</b>																						<b>71,845</b>	<b>99.3%</b>		<b>\$9,745,967</b>	
<b>Variance to Budget</b>																						<b>-531</b>	<b>-0.7%</b>		<b>-\$71,995</b>	

Licence Category descriptions

**FISH**

<b>FWF</b>	Family Season	<b>FWJ</b>	Junior Season
<b>FWA</b>	Adult Season	<b>FWNJ</b>	Non -resident Junior Season
<b>FWNA</b>	Non-resident Adult Season	<b>FDJ</b>	Junior Day
<b>FSLA</b>	Loyal Senior Season	<b>FDNJ</b>	Non-resident Junior Day
<b>FLAA</b>	Local Area Season	<b>FWC</b>	Child Season
<b>FWIA</b>	Adult Winter	<b>FWNC</b>	Non-resident Child Season
<b>FLBA</b>	Adult Long Break	<b>FDNC</b>	Non-resident Child Day
<b>FSBA</b>	Adult Short Break	<b>SRSE</b>	Salmon Endorsement
<b>FDA</b>	Adult Day	<b>DWLR</b>	Designated Waters Licence Resident
<b>FDNA</b>	Non-resident Adult Day	<b>DWLN</b>	Designated Waters Licence Non-resident

## Appendix 2: National Game Licence Sales Comparison 2025 vs 2024 YTD to 30 March

	Channel	GWA	GWJ	GWC	GDA	GDJ	Total	Game LEQ	Game Var	Game \$	Inc/Dec
Northland	Agency Online	1,174	123	30	21	1	1,349				
	Public Online	290	40	14	29	2	375				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1,464</b>	<b>163</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>1,724</b>	1,506		\$141,391	
2023-2024	Agency Online	1,254	117	57	9	0	1,437				
	Public Online	251	45	30	33	1	360				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1,505</b>	<b>162</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1,797</b>	1,545	2.7%	\$149,172	\$7,781
2024-2025	Agency Online	5,089	449	171	43	1	5,753				
	Public Online	1,183	188	91	140	3	1,605				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>6,272</b>	<b>637</b>	<b>262</b>	<b>183</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>7,358</b>	6,432		\$604,014	
Auckland Waikato	Agency Online	4,864	441	194	35	1	5,535				
	Public Online	1,157	184	109	157	8	1,615				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>6,021</b>	<b>625</b>	<b>303</b>	<b>192</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>7,150</b>	6,183	-3.9%	\$596,826	-\$7,188
2023-2024	Agency Online	2,183	191	117	21	0	2,512				
	Public Online	388	84	34	72	1	579				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2,571</b>	<b>275</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>3,091</b>	2,643		\$248,175	
2024-2025	Agency Online	2,334	210	125	13	1	2,683				
	Public Online	412	68	31	81	7	599				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2,746</b>	<b>278</b>	<b>156</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>3,282</b>	2,820	6.7%	\$272,200	\$24,025
Eastern	Agency Online	1,440	126	49	24	1	1,640				
	Public Online	381	81	24	45	2	533				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1,821</b>	<b>207</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2,173</b>	1,875		\$176,069	
2023-2024	Agency Online	1,228	113	45	25	2	1,413				
	Public Online	478	85	29	48	7	647				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1,706</b>	<b>198</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>2,060</b>	1,760	-6.1%	\$169,890	-\$6,179
2024-2025	Agency Online	775	68	31	2	0	876				
	Public Online	192	30	14	10	0	246				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>967</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1,122</b>	988		\$92,823	
Taranaki	Agency Online	804	66	35	16	0	921				
	Public Online	230	26	13	29	0	298				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1,034</b>	<b>92</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1,219</b>	1,061	7.4%	\$102,424	\$9,602
2023-2024	Agency Online	2,562	235	94	34	2	2,927				
	Public Online	567	109	39	95	5	815				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>3,129</b>	<b>344</b>	<b>133</b>	<b>129</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>3,742</b>	3,221		\$302,522	
2024-2025	Agency Online	2,520	242	113	31	5	2,911				
	Public Online	593	93	44	54	3	787				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>3,113</b>	<b>335</b>	<b>157</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>3,698</b>	3,197	-0.8%	\$308,542	\$6,020
Wellington	Agency Online	713	57	22	14	0	806				
	Public Online	105	26	9	20	3	163				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>818</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>969</b>	841		\$78,970	
2023-2024	Agency Online	703	59	28	2	0	792				
	Public Online	157	23	14	13	0	207				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>860</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>999</b>	879	4.6%	\$84,864	\$5,894
2024-2025	Agency Online	2,143	143	81	22	0	2,389				
	Public Online	355	52	29	49	4	489				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2,498</b>	<b>195</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2,878</b>	2,550		\$239,470	
North Canterbury	Agency Online	1,990	150	61	21	2	2,224				
	Public Online	414	43	26	42	5	530				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2,404</b>	<b>193</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>2,754</b>	2,455	-3.7%	\$236,966	-\$2,503
2023-2024	Agency Online	162	17	7	1	0	187				
	Public Online	183	19	24	9	0	235				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>345</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>422</b>	354		\$33,240	
2024-2025	Agency Online	141	13	2	4	0	160				
	Public Online	191	27	20	12	0	250				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>332</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>410</b>	343	-3.1%	\$33,117	-\$123
West Coast	Agency Online	1,506	135	43	8	0	1,692				
	Public Online	443	65	26	79	5	618				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1,949</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>2,310</b>	2,005		\$188,299	
2023-2024	Agency Online	1,619	131	46	6	0	1,802				
	Public Online	537	66	29	93	2	727				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2,156</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>99</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>2,529</b>	2,215	10.5%	\$213,772	\$25,473
2024-2025	Agency Online	3,086	229	80	12	0	3,407				
	Public Online	765	109	57	34	2	967				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>3,851</b>	<b>338</b>	<b>137</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>4,374</b>	3,926		\$368,680	
Otago	Agency Online	3,147	244	94	19	1	3,505				
	Public Online	1,035	162	72	27	1	1,297				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>4,182</b>	<b>406</b>	<b>166</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>4,802</b>	4,272	8.8%	\$412,310	\$43,630

	Channel	GWA	GWJ	GWC	GDA	GDJ	Total	Game LEQ	Game Var	Game \$	Inc/Dec
Southland	Agency Online	3,615	375	123	13	2	4,128				
	Public Online	760	146	59	10	0	975				
2023-2024	<b>Total</b>	<b>4,375</b>	<b>521</b>	<b>182</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>5,103</b>	<b>4,481</b>		<b>\$420,812</b>	
2024-2025	Agency Online	3,040	321	115	14	0	3,490				
	Public Online	559	108	32	24	2	725				
2024-2025	<b>Total</b>	<b>3,599</b>	<b>429</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>4,215</b>	<b>3,692</b>	<b>-17.6%</b>	<b>\$356,324</b>	<b>-\$64,488</b>
TOTAL	Agency Online	24,448	2,148	848	215	7	27,666	24,908		\$2,339,167	
	Public Online	5,612	949	420	592	27	7,600	5,913		\$555,297	
2023-2024	<b>Total</b>	<b>30,060</b>	<b>3,097</b>	<b>1,268</b>	<b>807</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>35,266</b>	<b>30,821</b>		<b>\$2,894,464</b>	
2024-2025	Agency Online	23,644	2,107	915	195	12	26,873	24,101		\$2,326,250	
	Public Online	6,014	930	449	613	36	8,042	6,321		\$610,157	
2024-2025	<b>Total</b>	<b>29,658</b>	<b>3,037</b>	<b>1,364</b>	<b>808</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>34,915</b>	<b>30,422</b>		<b>\$2,936,407</b>	
<b>National Variance against 2024 YTD</b>								<b>-398</b>	<b>-1.3%</b>	<b>\$41,943</b>	<b>\$41,943</b>
<b>2024-25 Summary YTD Actual vs Total Budget</b>											
<b>2024-25 Annual Budget</b>								<b>31,340</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$3,024,991</b>	
<b>2024-25 YTD Actual</b>								<b>30,422</b>	<b>97.1%</b>	<b>\$2,936,407</b>	
<b>Remaining to meet budget</b>								<b>-918</b>	<b>-2.9%</b>	<b>-\$88,584</b>	

*Licence Category descriptions*

**GAME**

**GWA** Adult Season

**GWJ** Junior Season

**GWC** Child Season

**GDA** Adult Day

**GDJ** Junior day

## **NZC Finance Report**

**New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 175 – 27<sup>th</sup> & 28<sup>th</sup> June 2025**

**Prepared by:** Jill Muench, Finance Manager, NZ Fish and Game Council

---

### **Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations**

#### ***Purpose***

This report to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council presents the NZC Finance Report for the 8 months ended 30 April 2025.

#### ***Financial considerations***

Nil  Budgetary provision /  Unbudgeted

#### ***Risk***

Low  Medium  High  Extreme

### **Ngā taunaki – CEO Recommendations**

CEO recommends the following motion:

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Receive the NZC Finance Report for the 8 months ended 30 April 2025 with a deficit of \$468,927:

## Executive Summary - Whakarāpopoto

- 1 For the 8-month period ended 30 April 2025 the combined NZC and National Budget presents a deficit of \$468,927 against a Total Budget Deficit of \$465,286.
- 2 The NZC only budget reports a surplus of \$719,706 against a total budget of \$1,834,564
- 3 The National only budget reports a deficit of \$1,188,630 against a total budget of deficit of \$2,299,850

## Background - Takenga mai

- 4 This paper includes the following attachments:
  - Table 1: Statement of Financial Performance for the 8 months ended 30 April 2025
  - Table 2: Statement of Financial Performance – NZC only to 30 April 2025
  - Table 3: Statement of Financial Performance – National only to 30 April 2025
  - Table 4: Statement of Financial Position as at 30 April 2025
  - Table 5: Aged Receivables Summary as at 30 April 2025
  - Table 6: Aged Payables Summary as at 30 April 2025
  - Table 7: Research Fund as at 30 April 2025
  - Table 8: Staff Development Fund as at 30 April 2025

The Budget Deficit of \$465,286 is made up from the following approvals from the NZC.

Meeting	\$	Explanation
170 August 24	45,256	Approved Loss (excl Depreciation)
170 August 24	4,675	Diff between ARF and Depreciation
170 August 24	45,000	Carry over Research Optimisation Project from 2023
170 August 24	55,500	Carry over Co-ordination- Species -Game 2023
170 August 24	30,000	Carry over Digital Licence from Regulations Budget 2023
170 August 24	12,000	Carry over Managers Meeting from 2023
170 August 24	20,000	Carry over Cultural Leadership from 2023
170 August 24	30,000	Carry over Te Ao Maori advisor from 2023
170 August 24	5,000	Carry over Governance Training Review from 2023
170 August 24	10,000	Carry over Consolidated Annual Reprot review from 2023
174 April 2025	207,855	Additional Financial support to 31 August 2025
	465,286	TOTAL BUDGET DEFICIT 2024 25

5 The Split between the NZC and National Costs are:

	<b>Actual YTD</b>	<b>Budget</b>
Table 2 - NZC	719,706	1,834,564
Table 3 - National	(1,188,630)	(2,299,850)
Total as per Table 1	(468,924)	(257,431)
Table 1 - Combined	(468,927)	(257,431)

## Discussion - Kōrerorero

### Statement of Financial Performance

#### 6 Income

- 6.1 Levies for the 8 months to 30 April 2025 are \$2,227,646 – 55% of budget as planned.
- 6.2 Other income of \$17,125 has been received. This includes income from Advertising and Merchandise(\$2,624) and Magazine Contributions (\$14,200).

7 **Grants** – paid to regions of \$561,728 are in line with budget.

8 **Outputs – Advocacy.** The total Advocacy Budget is \$923,591. YTD the Actual Expenditure on this budget is \$319,953. Projects to Note:

9 National Public Awareness - \$29,309 compared to a budget of \$25,191.

- 9.1 National Magazine cost YTD \$46,883 – this is due to timing. There is a charge of \$40K in May for Production cost of the Game Magazine issue 60 and \$82k in June for postage.
- 9.2 \$161,595 has been reimbursed to Regions for RMA projects YTD. The main projects funded include Healthy Rivers (Akld/Wai) \$1k, NM Plan Change \$17k, Otago Policy Statement \$20k and Rakaia WCO \$77k (Nth Cant). Please refer to the RMA paper that has a full list of the committed resources within RMA.
- 9.3 The Budget for Marketing and Social Licence budget is \$110k. YTD expenditure as at 30 April 2025 is \$40,655. This represents 37% of the budget spent.

10 **Outputs – Research** –Total budget \$200,000 – spending YTD \$103,383

10.1 Research Programme – reimbursements of \$46,536 have been made to Regions for projects this year – this includes funding for:

10.1.1.1 The Economic Contribution of Fresh Water Angling - \$44,906.

## 10.1.1.2 Fishing for Mental health - \$1,630.

- 11 Research fund commitments as at 30 April 2025 are \$172,670 with \$99,500 available for distribution. See Table 7 for a summary of spending and commitments for the Research fund as at 28 February 2025.
- 12 **Outputs – Co-ordination** – Total Budget \$1,268,600 – YTD spend 55% of Budget \$697,844
- 12.1 Co-ordination – Administration/HR – YTD spent \$20,166 - these costs include the monthly costs for Employment Hero and the EAP service which supports all Fish and game staff when required.
- 12.2 Co-ordination – Species Game – YTD spend is \$0 – this budget of \$55,000 is a one off for the Population Monitoring and Analysis SOP. This project should be completed by year end as a contractor – Darryl MacKenzie -has been engaged.
- 12.3 Co-ordination RMA – budget of \$19,000 which covers the WestLaw subscription and \$10k towards training. (which has not been spent as at 30 April 2025).
- 12.4 Elections \$129,065– against \$67,500 budgeted – this reflects the actual cost of the triennial elections.
- 12.5 The Game Regulations YTD spend is \$31,437 (total budget \$32,000).
- 12.6 Costs YTD \$213 for Maritime Compliance relate to Health and Safety assessment.
- 12.7 The Staff Development Grant allocates \$10,000 per annum towards staff scholarships for conferences etc. The costs this year relate to 1 project – Hamish Stevens \$2,525. YTD costs are \$2,525. See attached Table 8 that represents the current Staff Development grants status and the commitments for 2024/25.
- 12.8 Website and Social Media costs are 63% of budget having spent \$67,496 YTD compared to the budget of \$106,450– this is due to the Campaign Monitor costs of purchasing 4 million EDM credits.
- 12.9 Ranger Co-ordination costs of \$9,603 include the Cert Training held in in Hamilton, Upper Hutt and Dunedin in September 2024.
- 12.10 Licencing costs of \$342,355 are in line with budget and include the Licence Audit fee, Licence Contract, production/distribution of the Licence and support from Eastern to co-ordinate the Licencing system.

### 13 **Outputs – Governance**

- 13.1 New Zealand Council expenses YTD are \$71,896– which is 113% of the budget. There is still 1 meeting (June) yet to be accounted for. There are 3 main expenses –December 24 meeting \$28k, February 25 meeting \$23k and April 25 Meeting \$21k. This budget is for 4x meetings @ \$15,875 each.
- 13.2 Governance Advice and Performance \$0 YTD. Budget \$20,000. Costs in this area relate to Legal opinions requested.

### 14 **Outputs – Ministerial Review Implementation.** YTD \$47,000 spent vs a \$135k budget.

The major project costs include \$25,875 for the Governance Advisor and \$13,239 for the Review of the Consolidated Annual Report.

### 15 **Outputs – Overheads.** Total overheads are \$953,106 (73% of the budget).

18.1 Finance Support. At the Council Meeting on April 11<sup>th</sup> 2025 a resolution was made to “Approve an additional \$207,865 of budget funding to be released from general reserves to fund finance and legal resources to the end of August 2025.” Overall, the overheads are expected to fall within budget for the 2024/25 year.

### **Statement of Financial Position – refer Table 4**

- 16 **Current Assets** – Total \$2.339M this includes \$16,351 for Accounts Receivable – see Table 5.
- 17 **Total Liabilities** are \$605.354 – this includes \$404.132 for Accounts payable – refer Table 6.
- 18 Restricted Reserves include the NAS, Research, RMA and Staff Development funds – these represent the funds that the NZC have committed to these funds. Total Restricted Reserves \$800,985. See Table 7 and 8 for the Research and Staff Development Reserves. Refer the RMA paper for the table for the RMA/Legal Fund.

### ***Risks and mitigations***

- 19 At this stage, most expenditures are within Budget – however, close monitoring of budgets is required to ensure this remains the case at year end.

# Table 1: Statement of Financial Performance

## New Zealand Fish and Game Council For the 8 months ended 30 April 2025

	YTD ACTUAL	TOTAL BUDGET	REMAINING BUDGET	% OF BUDGET SPENT
<b>INCOME</b>				
Levies	2,227,646	4,051,524	1,823,879	55%
Interest Income	51,382	40,025	(11,357)	128%
<b>Other income</b>				
Advertising & Merchandise	2,624	30,000	27,376	9%
Contract Income	-	12,000	12,000	-
Magazine Contributions	14,200	110,000	95,800	13%
Sale of Fish and Game Cookbook	301	-	(301)	-
<b>Total Other income</b>	<b>17,125</b>	<b>152,000</b>	<b>134,875</b>	<b>11%</b>
<b>Total INCOME</b>	<b>2,296,152</b>	<b>4,243,549</b>	<b>1,947,397</b>	<b>54%</b>
<b>GRANTS TO REGIONS</b>				
Grants to Regions	561,728	763,969	202,241	74%
<b>Total GRANTS TO REGIONS</b>	<b>561,728</b>	<b>763,969</b>	<b>202,241</b>	<b>74%</b>
<b>OUTPUTS</b>				
<b>ADVOCACY</b>				
Advocacy - Legal & Specialist Advice	41,501	55,400	13,899	75%
National Public Awareness	29,309	25,191	(4,118)	116%
National Magazine	46,883	533,000	486,117	9%
RMA/Legal	161,595	200,000	38,405	81%
Marketing & Social Licence	40,665	110,000	69,335	37%
<b>Total ADVOCACY</b>	<b>319,953</b>	<b>923,591</b>	<b>603,638</b>	<b>35%</b>
<b>RESEARCH</b>				
Research Programme	46,536	100,000	53,464	47%
Research - Optimisation Model	39,456	45,000	5,544	88%
Research - National Anglers Survey	-	30,000	30,000	-
Research - Phd Programme	17,391	25,000	7,609	70%
<b>Total RESEARCH</b>	<b>103,383</b>	<b>200,000</b>	<b>96,617</b>	<b>52%</b>
<b>CO-ORDINATION</b>				
Marketing	1,608	-	(1,608)	-
Business & Financial Support	13,386	84,000	70,614	16%
Co-ordination National - CEO Travel	8,265	16,000	7,735	52%
Co-ordination - Administration/HR/HS	20,166	36,000	15,834	56%
Co-ordination - Species - Game	-	55,500	55,500	-
Co-ordination - RMA	(1,609)	19,000	20,609	-8%
Co-ordination - Compliance	17,482	-	(17,482)	-
Elections	129,065	67,500	(61,565)	191%
Fish and Game Cookbook	5,257	-	(5,257)	-
Fishing & Hunting Regulations	31,437	32,000	563	98%
Information Technology- National	34,395	80,150	45,755	43%

Table 1: Statement of Financial Performance

	YTD ACTUAL	TOTAL BUDGET	REMAINING BUDGET	% OF BUDGET SPENT
Maritime NZ Compliance	213	18,000	17,787	1%
Manager Meetings	10,198	32,000	21,802	32%
Staff Conference	-	30,000	30,000	-
Staff Development Grant	2,525	10,000	7,475	25%
Youth Education Programme	6,000	7,000	1,000	86%
Website and Social Media	67,496	106,450	38,954	63%
Ranger Co-ordination	9,603	39,500	29,897	24%
Licencing	342,355	635,500	293,145	54%
<b>Total CO-ORDINATION</b>	<b>697,844</b>	<b>1,268,600</b>	<b>570,756</b>	<b>55%</b>
<b>Total OUTPUTS</b>	<b>1,121,180</b>	<b>2,392,191</b>	<b>1,271,011</b>	<b>47%</b>
<b>GOVERNANCE</b>				
New Zealand Council	71,896	63,500	(8,396)	113%
NZC Chair Travel & Advocacy	8,142	7,000	(1,142)	116%
Governance Advice & Performance	-	20,000	20,000	-
Governors Forum	1,894	12,000	10,106	16%
Regional Audit	-	10,000	10,000	-
<b>Total GOVERNANCE</b>	<b>81,932</b>	<b>112,500</b>	<b>30,568</b>	<b>73%</b>
<b>MINISTERIAL REVIEW IMPLEMENTATION</b>				
Governance Training Program	7,886	35,000	27,114	23%
Leadership & Cultural Training - Review	-	20,000	20,000	-
Cost Optimisation - Review	-	20,000	20,000	-
Te Ao Maori Advisor	-	30,000	30,000	-
Governance Advisor	25,875	20,000	(5,875)	129%
Consolidated Annual report - Review	13,239	10,000	(3,239)	132%
<b>Total MINISTERIAL REVIEW IMPLEMENTATION</b>	<b>47,000</b>	<b>135,000</b>	<b>88,000</b>	<b>35%</b>
<b>OVERHEADS</b>				
Salaries & Contractors	830,275	1,153,758	323,483	72%
Staff Expenses	34,331	31,850	(2,481)	108%
Office Premises	33,129	56,400	23,271	59%
Office Equipment	1,603	2,000	397	80%
Communications/Consumables	11,442	24,200	12,758	47%
General (inc Insurance)	21,442	8,600	(12,842)	249%
Financial Audit Fee	12,734	21,000	8,266	61%
Habitat Stamp Programme	300	-	(300)	-
Depreciation	7,982	7,367	(615)	108%
<b>Total OVERHEADS</b>	<b>953,238</b>	<b>1,305,175</b>	<b>351,937</b>	<b>73%</b>
<b>Total Expenses</b>	<b>2,765,079</b>	<b>4,708,835</b>	<b>1,943,756</b>	<b>59%</b>
<b>Net Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(468,927)</b>	<b>(465,286)</b>	<b>3,641</b>	<b>101%</b>

# Table 2: Statement of Financial Performance- NZC Budget only

## New Zealand Fish and Game Council For the 8 months ended 30 April 2025

Region is NZC.

	YTD ACTUAL	2025 NZC BUDGET	REMAINING BUDGET	% OF BUDGET SPENT
<b>INCOME</b>				
Levies	2,227,646	4,051,524	1,823,879	55%
Interest Income	51,382	40,025	(11,357)	128%
<b>Other income</b>				
Advertising & Merchandise	2,159	-	(2,159)	-
Contract Income	-	12,000	12,000	-
<b>Total Other income</b>	<b>2,159</b>	<b>12,000</b>	<b>9,841</b>	<b>18%</b>
<b>Total INCOME</b>	<b>2,281,186</b>	<b>4,103,549</b>	<b>1,822,363</b>	<b>56%</b>
<b>GRANTS TO REGIONS</b>				
Grants to Regions	516,272	763,969	247,697	68%
<b>Total GRANTS TO REGIONS</b>	<b>516,272</b>	<b>763,969</b>	<b>247,697</b>	<b>68%</b>
<b>OUTPUTS</b>				
<b>ADVOCACY</b>				
Advocacy - Legal & Specialist Advice	25,206	50,400	25,194	50%
National Public Awareness	1,942	7,691	5,749	25%
RMA/Legal	390	-	(390)	-
Marketing & Social Licence	5,389	-	(5,389)	-
<b>Total ADVOCACY</b>	<b>32,926</b>	<b>58,091</b>	<b>25,165</b>	<b>57%</b>
<b>CO-ORDINATION</b>				
Business & Financial Support	13,386	84,000	70,614	16%
Co-ordination National - CEO Travel	2,282	16,000	13,718	14%
Co-ordination - Compliance	17,482	-	(17,482)	-
Information Technology- National	88	-	(88)	-
<b>Total CO-ORDINATION</b>	<b>33,238</b>	<b>100,000</b>	<b>66,762</b>	<b>33%</b>
<b>Total OUTPUTS</b>	<b>66,163</b>	<b>158,091</b>	<b>91,928</b>	<b>42%</b>
<b>GOVERNANCE</b>				
New Zealand Council	71,791	63,500	(8,291)	113%
NZC Chair Travel & Advocacy	7,883	7,000	(883)	113%
Governance Advice & Performance	-	20,000	20,000	-
Governors Forum	1,562	12,000	10,438	13%
Regional Audit	-	10,000	10,000	-
<b>Total GOVERNANCE</b>	<b>81,236</b>	<b>112,500</b>	<b>31,264</b>	<b>72%</b>
<b>OVERHEADS</b>				
Salaries & Contractors	782,873	1,066,758	283,885	73%

Table 2: Statement of Financial Performance- NZC Budget only

	YTD ACTUAL	2025 NZC BUDGET	REMAINING BUDGET	% OF BUDGET SPENT
Staff Expenses	24,460	28,100	3,640	87%
Office Premises	33,050	56,400	23,350	59%
Office Equipment	1,436	2,000	564	72%
Communications/Consumables	10,875	24,200	13,325	45%
General (inc Insurance)	21,168	8,600	(12,568)	246%
Financial Audit Fee	12,734	21,000	8,266	61%
Depreciation	6,086	7,367	1,281	83%
Governance Advisor	5,125	20,000	14,875	26%
<b>Total OVERHEADS</b>	<b>897,808</b>	<b>1,234,425</b>	<b>336,617</b>	<b>73%</b>
<b>Total Expenses</b>	<b>1,561,480</b>	<b>2,268,985</b>	<b>707,505</b>	<b>69%</b>
<b>Net Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>719,706</b>	<b>1,834,564</b>	<b>1,114,858</b>	<b>39%</b>

# Table 3: Statement of Financial Performance- NATIONAL

## New Zealand Fish and Game Council For the 8 months ended 30 April 2025

Region is National.

	YTD ACTUAL	NATIONAL BUDGET	REMAINING BUDGET	% OF BUDGET SPENT
<b>INCOME</b>				
<b>Other income</b>				
Advertising & Merchandise	465	30,000	29,535	2%
Magazine Contributions	14,200	110,000	95,800	13%
Sale of Fish and Game Cookbook	301	-	(301)	-
<b>Total Other income</b>	<b>14,966</b>	<b>140,000</b>	<b>125,034</b>	<b>11%</b>
<b>Total INCOME</b>	<b>14,966</b>	<b>140,000</b>	<b>125,034</b>	<b>11%</b>
<b>GRANTS TO REGIONS</b>				
Grants to Regions	45,456	-	(45,456)	-
<b>Total GRANTS TO REGIONS</b>	<b>45,456</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(45,456)</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>OUTPUTS</b>				
<b>ADVOCACY</b>				
Advocacy - Legal & Specialist Advice	16,295	5,000	(11,295)	326%
National Public Awareness	27,367	17,500	(9,867)	156%
National Magazine	46,883	533,000	486,117	9%
RMA/Legal	161,206	200,000	38,794	81%
Marketing & Social Licence	35,276	110,000	74,724	32%
<b>Total ADVOCACY</b>	<b>287,027</b>	<b>865,500</b>	<b>578,473</b>	<b>33%</b>
<b>RESEARCH</b>				
Research Programme	46,536	100,000	53,464	47%
Research - National Anglers Survey	-	30,000	30,000	-
Research - Phd Programme	17,391	25,000	7,609	70%
Research - Optimisation Model	39,456	45,000	5,544	88%
<b>Total RESEARCH</b>	<b>103,383</b>	<b>200,000</b>	<b>96,617</b>	<b>52%</b>
<b>CO-ORDINATION</b>				
Marketing	1,608	-	(1,608)	-
Co-ordination National - CEO Travel	5,980	-	(5,980)	-
Co-ordination - Administration/HR/HS	20,166	36,000	15,834	56%
Co-ordination - Species - Game	-	55,500	55,500	-
Co-ordination - RMA	(1,609)	19,000	20,609	-8%
Elections	129,065	67,500	(61,565)	191%
Fish and Game Cookbook	5,257	-	(5,257)	-
Fishing & Hunting Regulations	31,437	32,000	563	98%
Information Technology- National	34,308	80,150	45,842	43%
Maritime NZ Compliance	213	18,000	17,787	1%

Table 3: Statement of Financial Performance- NATIONAL

	YTD ACTUAL	NATIONAL BUDGET	REMAINING BUDGET	% OF BUDGET SPENT
Manager Meetings	10,198	32,000	21,802	32%
Staff Conference	-	30,000	30,000	-
Staff Development Grant	2,525	10,000	7,475	25%
Youth Education Programme	6,000	7,000	1,000	86%
Website and Social Media	67,496	106,450	38,954	63%
Ranger Co-ordination	9,603	39,500	29,897	24%
Licencing	342,355	635,500	293,145	54%
<b>Total CO-ORDINATION</b>	<b>664,604</b>	<b>1,168,600</b>	<b>503,996</b>	<b>57%</b>
<b>Total OUTPUTS</b>	<b>1,055,014</b>	<b>2,234,100</b>	<b>1,179,086</b>	<b>47%</b>
<b>GOVERNANCE</b>				
New Zealand Council	34	-	(34)	-
Governors Forum	333	-	(333)	-
<b>Total GOVERNANCE</b>	<b>366</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(366)</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>MINISTRIAL REVIEW</b>				
Governance Training Program	7,886	35,000	27,114	23%
Cost Optimisation - Review	-	20,000	20,000	-
Te Ao Maori Advisor	-	30,000	30,000	-
Governance Advisor	20,750	-	(20,750)	-
Consolidated Annual report - Review	13,239	10,000	(3,239)	132%
Leadership & Cultural Training - Review	-	20,000	20,000	-
<b>Total MINISTERIAL REVIEW</b>	<b>41,875</b>	<b>115,000</b>	<b>73,125</b>	<b>36%</b>
<b>OVERHEADS</b>				
<b>Salaries &amp; Contractors</b>				
<b>Salaries</b>				
Staff Salaries	43,847	83,500	39,653	53%
Contractors Salary	2,240	-	(2,240)	-
Kiwisaver Contribution	1,315	3,500	2,185	38%
Employment Expenses	8,500	-	(8,500)	-
<b>Total Salaries</b>	<b>55,902</b>	<b>87,000</b>	<b>31,098</b>	<b>64%</b>
<b>Total Salaries &amp; Contractors</b>	<b>55,902</b>	<b>87,000</b>	<b>31,098</b>	<b>64%</b>
<b>Staff Expenses</b>				
Staff Expenses	1,443	3,750	2,307	38%
<b>Total Staff Expenses</b>	<b>1,443</b>	<b>3,750</b>	<b>2,307</b>	<b>38%</b>
Office Premises	78	-	(78)	-
Office Equipment	167	-	(167)	-
Communications/Consumables	567	-	(567)	-
General (inc Insurance)	274	-	(274)	-
Habitat Stamp Programme	300	-	(300)	-
Depreciation	1,896	-	(1,896)	-
NZC Chair Travel & Advocacy	258	-	(258)	-
<b>Total OVERHEADS</b>	<b>60,885</b>	<b>90,750</b>	<b>29,865</b>	<b>67%</b>

Table 3: Statement of Financial Performance- NATIONAL

	YTD ACTUAL	NATIONAL BUDGET	REMAINING BUDGET	% OF BUDGET SPENT
<b>Total Expenses</b>	1,203,596	2,439,850	1,236,254	49%
<b>Net Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	(1,188,630)	(2,299,850)	(1,111,220)	52%

# Table 4: Statement of Financial Position

## New Zealand Fish and Game Council As at 30 April 2025

	30 APR 2025	31 AUG 2024
<b>Assets</b>		
<b>Current Assets</b>		
<b>Cash &amp; Cash Equivalents</b>		
NZ Fish and Game Council	1,319,117	814,476
NZ Fish and Game Council - Payroll '046	15,990	7,639
Serious Saver	270,766	364,126
Credit Cards	(2,410)	(7,028)
<b>Total Cash &amp; Cash Equivalents</b>	<b>1,603,463</b>	<b>1,179,213</b>
<b>Receivables</b>		
Accounts Receivable	16,351	272,276
Accounts Receivable - Other	12,052	3,578
Interest Receivable	46,245	46,312
GST	60,469	-
<b>Total Receivables</b>	<b>135,118</b>	<b>322,167</b>
Term Investments	601,641	1,809,238
Prepayments and Accrued Income	35	16,694
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	<b>2,340,257</b>	<b>3,327,312</b>
<b>Non-current Assets</b>		
Property, Plant & Equipment	74,086	17,419
<b>Total Non-current Assets</b>	<b>74,086</b>	<b>17,419</b>
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>2,414,343</b>	<b>3,344,731</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>		
<b>Payables</b>		
Accounts Payable	404,132	662,234
Accruals and Prepaid Licences	47,825	88,455
PAYE Clearing	25,650	22,396
NZGBHT - Stamp Programme	296	178,623
GST	-	21,286
<b>Total Payables</b>	<b>477,903</b>	<b>972,993</b>
Employee Entitlements	123,331	95,163
Rounding	1	-
<b>Non-current Liabilities</b>		
Payroll Clearing Account	4,118	-
<b>Total Non-current Liabilities</b>	<b>4,118</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>605,354</b>	<b>1,068,157</b>
<b>Net Assets</b>	<b>1,808,989</b>	<b>2,276,574</b>
<b>Equity</b>		

Table 4: Statement of Financial Position

	30 APR 2025	31 AUG 2024
<b>Accumulated Funds</b>		
Accumulated Funds	1,243,595	1,243,595
Transfer (To)/From Reserves	342,958	317,046
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	(588,549)	(120,963)
<b>Total Accumulated Funds</b>	<b>998,004</b>	<b>1,439,677</b>
<b>Reserves</b>		
<b>Dedicated reserves</b>		
Asset Replacement Reserve	10,000	10,000
<b>Total Dedicated reserves</b>	<b>10,000</b>	<b>10,000</b>
<b>Restricted Reserves</b>		
National Anglers Survey Reserve	105,125	105,125
Research Reserve	218,705	218,705
RMA/Legal Fund Reserve	474,654	500,567
Staff Development Grant Reserves	2,500	2,500
<b>Total Restricted Reserves</b>	<b>800,985</b>	<b>826,897</b>
<b>Total Reserves</b>	<b>810,985</b>	<b>836,897</b>
<b>Total Equity</b>	<b>1,808,989</b>	<b>2,276,574</b>

## Table 5: Aged Receivables Summary

### New Zealand Fish and Game Council

As at 30 April 2025

#### Ageing by due date

CONTACT	CURRENT	< 1 MONTH	1 MONTH	2 MONTHS	3 MONTHS	OLDER	TOTAL
Auckland/Waikato Fish & Game Council	69.00	69.00	69.00	69.00	-	-	276.00
Central South Island Fish and Game Council	69.00	69.00	-	-	69.00	-	207.00
Eastern Fish and Game Council	138.00	-	-	-	-	-	138.00
Hawke's Bay Fish and Game Council	-	-	-	13,286.62	-	-	13,286.62
Nelson Marlborough Fish & Game Council	69.00	69.00	-	-	-	69.00	207.00
North Canterbury Fish and Game Council	259.76	259.76	26.38	-	-	-	545.90
Northland Fish and Game Council	69.00	69.00	69.00	69.00	-	-	276.00
NZ Hunter Magazine Ltd	-	-	-	-	-	4,600.00	4,600.00
NZ Police – Firearms Safety Authority	-	-	-	-	-	(3,737.50)	(3,737.50)
Southland Fish and Game Council	138.00	138.00	-	-	-	-	276.00
West Coast Fish and Game Council	69.00	69.00	69.00	69.00	-	-	276.00
<b>Total</b>	<b>880.76</b>	<b>742.76</b>	<b>233.38</b>	<b>13,493.62</b>	<b>69.00</b>	<b>931.50</b>	<b>16,351.02</b>
<b>Percentage of total</b>	<b>5.39%</b>	<b>4.54%</b>	<b>1.43%</b>	<b>82.52%</b>	<b>0.42%</b>	<b>5.70%</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

<b>Table 7 :Summary of Available Funds</b>	
<b>As at 30 April 2025</b>	
	<b>Amount</b>
Funding used 21/22 in advance	(6,502)
Plus Project 77.3 Withdrawn	65,830
Funding for 2022/23	75,000
Funding for 2023/24	100,000
Funding for 2024/25	100,000
<b>Total Funding available from 2022 to 2025</b>	<b>334,328</b>
<b>Less Funding Approved since 2022</b>	
56 Game harvest Analysis - annual amt	500
77.2 Womens Fishing Additional funding	3,500
79 Engaging with Mana Whenua	28,330
80 Insight work - environment synthesis - Gerhard uys	40,000
81 Species FW Science	30,000
82 Licence Sales insights - Heather	21,000
83 Australasian Shoverler - Matt M	8,000
84 Trout popualtion and relationships - Russel	38,790
78.1 Fishing fo Mental health - additional funding	1,727
85 NZIER Economic Contribution of Fresh Water Angling	62,481
<b>TOTAL Approved for 2022 to 2024</b>	<b>234,328</b>
<b>Approved From Sept 24 to Aug 2025</b>	
56 Game harvest Analysis - annual amt	<b>500</b>
<b>TOTAL Approved in current year</b>	<b>500</b>
<b>Available (Unavailable)for Distribution</b>	<b>99,500</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS AVAILABLE</b>	<b>99,500</b>

# Table 6: Aged Payables Summary

## New Zealand Fish and Game Council

As at 30 April 2025

### Ageing by due date

CONTACT	CURRENT	< 1 MONTH	1 MONTH	2 MONTHS	OLDER	TOTAL
<b>Aged Payables</b>						
2degrees	117.30	-	-	-	-	117.30
Air New Zealand Travel Card	9,204.60	-	-	-	-	9,204.60
Art works Limited	882.00	1,035.00	-	-	-	1,917.00
BDMA Revolution Limited	161.00	-	-	-	-	161.00
Computer & Telephone Services Ltd	65.79	-	-	-	-	65.79
Dave Coll	-	170.56	-	-	-	170.56
Department of Internal Affairs	3,890.00	-	-	-	-	3,890.00
Eastern Fish and Game Council	107.24	138.00	-	-	-	245.24
ecological potential	1,897.50	-	-	-	-	1,897.50
Employment Hero Pty Ltd CC	-	-	1,416.80	1,416.80	-	2,833.60
Environmental Defence Society Inc.	-	11,500.00	-	-	-	11,500.00
Eyede Solutions Limited	15,016.27	-	-	-	-	15,016.27
Fuji Xerox New Zealand Limited	50.30	-	-	-	-	50.30
GF Karalus	-	203.85	-	-	-	203.85
Hawke's Bay Fish and Game Council	699.00	-	-	-	-	699.00
Hothouse Communications Limited	8,994.90	-	-	-	-	8,994.90
Instep	683.10	-	-	-	-	683.10
Jill Muench	-	37.48	-	-	-	37.48
Kinetic Recruitment	14,267.18	-	-	-	-	14,267.18
KM Water	2,070.00	-	-	-	-	2,070.00
Latitude Strategy & Communication Limited	2,300.00	-	-	-	-	2,300.00
Leech & Partners Limited	5,175.00	-	-	-	-	5,175.00
Lexis Nexis DD	-	-	-	-	17.39	17.39
Mike Barker	-	262.64	-	-	-	262.64
New Zealand Couriers	29.74	-	-	-	-	29.74
New Zealand Mail Group	14,802.07	-	-	-	-	14,802.07
North Canterbury Fish and Game Council	10,450.44	-	-	-	-	10,450.44
Northland Fish and Game Council	107,090.84	-	-	-	-	107,090.84
Pohangina Environmental Consulting Ltd	-	5,675.25	-	-	-	5,675.25
Redstripe Limited	4,242.43	-	-	-	-	4,242.43
Rieger's Print and Copy Limited	2,952.41	-	-	-	-	2,952.41
Sandiford Print	-	-	121.50	-	-	121.50
Sports Entertainment Network NZ Ltd	1,314.45	-	-	-	-	1,314.45
Stephen Haslett	-	343.90	-	-	-	343.90
Taranaki Fish and Game Council	67,956.69	-	-	-	-	67,956.69
The Lab	949.90	-	-	-	-	949.90
Toyota New Zealand Limited	-	63,952.74	-	-	-	63,952.74
Wellington Fish and Game Council	42,074.77	-	-	-	-	42,074.77

Table 6: Aged Payables Summary

CONTACT	CURRENT	< 1 MONTH	1 MONTH	2 MONTHS	OLDER	TOTAL
Wellington Rubbish Removal	-	345.00	-	-	-	345.00
Windcave New Zealand Limited DD	50.03	-	-	-	-	50.03
<b>Total Aged Payables</b>	<b>317,494.95</b>	<b>83,664.42</b>	<b>1,538.30</b>	<b>1,416.80</b>	<b>17.39</b>	<b>404,131.86</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>317,494.95</b>	<b>83,664.42</b>	<b>1,538.30</b>	<b>1,416.80</b>	<b>17.39</b>	<b>404,131.86</b>
<b>Percentage of total</b>	<b>78.56%</b>	<b>20.70%</b>	<b>0.38%</b>	<b>0.35%</b>	<b>0.00%</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

**Staff Development Fund**

As at 30 April 2025

**Table 8: Current Staff Development Projects and Commitments**

New Zealand Fish and Game Council

As at 30 April 2025

APPROVED	REGION	AWARDED TO	Amount	ACTUAL SPENT	Refund W/drawn	COMPI	COMMITMENT
20/04/24	CSI	Hamish - San Francisco Delto Science conf	2500	2525	Y		
13/12/24	Otago	Jayde Couper- 2 Day Course Otolith prep & Techniques	14263				14263
13/12/24	Auckland/Waikato	Adam Daniel - Aquatic invasive species prevention in the USA	5900				5900
<b>TOTAL Commitment</b>			<b>22663</b>	<b>2525</b>			<b>20163</b>

**Table 9: Available Funds - Staff Development Grant**

<b>Total funding available 2024/25</b>	<b>10,000</b>
<b>Less Approved</b>	
Hamish Stevens- Meeting 168	(2500.00)
Jayde Couper- Meeting 171	(14263.00)
Adam Daniel - Meeting 171	(5900.00)
<b>Deficit for 2024/25 To Be funded from the Research Fund</b>	<b>(12,663)</b>

## NZC Correspondence Register

Date	In/Out	Received From	Addressed To	Summary	Date Filed
1/04/2025	In	Megan Robinson	NZC Chair	RE: Sharing NZ Fish and game council response letter to Hon Todd McClay	1/04/2025
2/04/2025	In	Regional managers	NZ CE	FW: Budget deliberations inwards correspondence from OFGC Manager	28/04/2025
2/04/2025	Out	NZ CE	Regional chairs	FW: Budget deliberations inwards correspondence from OFGC Manager	28/04/2025
2/04/2025	In	Lindsay	NZC Chair	Lindsay's Resignation Letter to Hon James Meager	28/04/2025
4/04/2025	In	Andrew Simpson	NZC Chair	RE: NZC Budget Meeting Letter from CSI Chair	28/04/2025
4/04/2025	In	Hon James Meager	NZC Chair	FW: JMC-166   Fish and Game Council Response Letters	28/04/2025
11/04/2025	Out	NZ CE	Dame Lynda	FW: Dame Lynda - Re Patron	28/04/2025
14/04/2025	In	Westcoast	NZ CE	Re: Council Consultation	28/04/2025
14/04/2025	In	Hon James Meager	Barbara Kuriger	W: Letter from Hon James Meager to Barbara Kuriger	28/04/2025
17/04/2025	In	Hon James Meager	NZ CE	FW: JMC-176   Letter from Minister for Hunting and Fishing	28/04/2025
17/04/2025	In	Penny Nelson	NZ CE	FW: Letter from Penny Nelson	28/04/2025
22/04/2025	Out	NZC Chair	Hon James Meager	NZC Chairs and other	28/04/2025
28/04/2025	Out	NZ CE	Managers	FW: NZC meeting 174 Update	28/04/2025
28/04/2025	Out	NZ CE	Managers	FW: 2025-26 Licence Fee Consultation	28/04/2025
28/04/2025	Out	NZ CE	Managers	FW: Re Permits to Disturb or Cull Gamebirds	28/04/2025

19/05/2025	In	Peter Bayliss	NZC CE	FW: Regulation Publications	19/05/2025
26/05/2025	In	NZC Chair	NZC	FW: Access and H5N1 (bird flu) updates FYI	26/05/2025
4/06/2025	In	Hon James Meager	NZC Chair	JMC-375	9/06/2025
8/06/2025	In	Chris Donald	NZC Chair	FW: Letter to Barrie Barnes - follow up from last Council meeting	10/06/2025